



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

GREENLEAF'S INTRODUCTION.  
REVISED EDITION.

---

INTRODUCTION  
TO THE  
NATIONAL ARITHMETIC.

DESIGNED FOR COMMON SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES.

---

BY BENJAMIN GREENLEAF, A. M.,  
PRINCIPAL OF BRADFORD TEACHERS' SEMINARY.

---

NEW STEREOTYPE EDITION,  
WITH ADDITIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS.

---

BOSTON:  
PUBLISHED BY ROBERT S. DAVIS.

NEW YORK: FLETCHER, WINGEND & CO., AND H. C. MORTON & SONS.

PHILADELPHIA: THOMAS, GUNNISON & CO.

PORTLAND: MERRICK & BARBER.

AND SOLD BY THE BOOKSellers generally.

Educ T 118.49.438

1571  
**ESSAY INSTITUTE.**

### **LIBRARY CONDITIONS.**

THE Library to be under the control of the Directors, who may withhold such books from circulation, as they may deem expedient.

Each member shall be entitled to take from the Library, one folio, or one quarto, or two of any lesser fold, with the plates belonging to the same, upon signing a receipt for the same and promising to make good any damage which may be sustained when in their possession, or to replace the same, if lost.

No person shall lend any book belonging to the Institute, except to a member, under a penalty of one dollar for every offence.

The Directors may permit other persons than members to use the Library. No member shall detain any book longer than four weeks, after being duly notified that the same is wanted by another member, under a penalty of twenty five cents per week.

On or before the first Wednesday in May, all books shall be returned and a committee of the Directors appointed for that purpose, shall examine the Library and make a report of the condition at the Annual Meeting.

HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



3 2044 096 994 298









•INTRODUCTION  
TO THE  
NATIONAL ARITHMETIC,  
ON THE  
INDUCTIVE SYSTEM;  
COMBINING THE  
ANALYTIC AND SYNTHETIC METHODS,  
IN WHICH  
THE PRINCIPLES OF THE SCIENCE  
ARE FULLY EXPLAINED AND ILLUSTRATED.

DESIGNED FOR COMMON SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES.

---

By BENJAMIN GREENLEAF, A. M.,  
PRINCIPAL OF BRADFORD TEACHERS' SEMINARY.

---

NEW STEREOTYPE EDITION,  
WITH ADDITIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS.

BOSTON:  
PUBLISHED BY ROBERT S. DAVIS.

NEW YORK: PRATT, WOODFORD & Co., AND HUNTINGTON & SAVAGE.  
PHILADELPHIA: THOMAS, COWPERTHWAIT & Co.  
And sold by the trade generally.

---

1849.

Edge T 1181490 438

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1848, by B. GREENLEAF, in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

### GREENLEAF'S SERIES OF ARITHMETICS.

1. **MENTAL ARITHMETIC**, upon the Inductive Plan, designed for Beginners. By Benjamin Greenleaf, A. M., Principal of Bradford (Mass.) Teachers' Seminary.

2. **INTRODUCTION TO THE NATIONAL ARITHMETIC**, designed for Common Schools. Fifteenth improved stereotype edition, revised and enlarged.

3. **THE NATIONAL ARITHMETIC**, for advanced Scholars in Common Schools and Academies. Twenty-fifth improved stereotype edition. 360 pages, full bound.

**COMPLETE KEYS TO THE INTRODUCTION AND NATIONAL ARITHMETICS**, containing Solutions and Explanations, for Teachers only. (In separate volumes.)

\*\*\* The attention of Teachers and Superintendents of Schools generally is respectfully invited to this popular system of Arithmetic, which is well adapted to *all classes of students*. The whole or a part of this series has been recommended and adopted by the superintending school committees of the principal towns in New England, and is also used in the best public and private schools in various sections of the United States.

GREENLEAF'S NATIONAL ARITHMETIC is now extensively used as a text-book in many distinguished seminaries of learning, including the following:—The several STATE NORMAL SCHOOLS in Massachusetts, under the direction of the State Board of Education; the NORMAL SCHOOLS in New York city; Rutgers Female Institute, New York; Brooklyn (N. Y.) Female Academy; Abbott Female Academy, and Phillips Academy, Andover; Chauncey Hall School, Boston; Bradford Female Seminary; Phillips Academy, Exeter; Young Ladies' Institute, Pittsfield; Worcester County High School, Worcester; Williston Seminary, East Hampton, Mass.; together with the best schools in Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Richmond, Charleston, Savannah, Mobile, New Orleans, and other cities; and wherever the work has been introduced, it is still used with great success, — which is deemed a sufficient recommendation.

**Parker's Progressive Exercises in English Composition.** New stereotype edition, revised, enlarged, and improved. 144 pages. Price, 34 cents.

#### Class-Book of Prose and Poetry:

consisting of Selections from the best English and American Authors; designed as Exercises in Parsing, for the use of Common Schools and Academies. By T. Rickard, A. M., and H. Orcutt, A. M. (Teachers). Price 12½ cents single, \$1 per dozen.

\*\*\* A cheap work like the above (published in a small volume) has long been needed.

#### The Classical Reader:

A Selection of Lessons in Prose and Verse, from the most esteemed English and American Writers. Intended for the Use of the Higher Classes in Public and Private Seminaries. By F. W. P. Greenwood, D. D., and George B. Emerson, A. M., of Boston. Tenth edition, stereotyped. With an engraved frontispiece.

#### Smith's Class-Book of Anatomy:

Explanatory of the First Principles of Human Organization as the Basis of Physical Education; with numerous Illustrations, a full Glossary, or Explanation of Technical Terms, and Practical Questions at the Bottom of the Page. Designed for Schools and Families. Tenth stereotype edition, revised and enlarged.

#### A Grammar of the Greek Language.

By Benjamin Franklin Fisk, A. M. Twenty-ninth improved stereotype edition.

\*\*\* Fisk's Greek Grammar is used in Harvard University, and in many other distinguished collegiate and academic institutions in various parts of the United States.

#### Fisk's Greek Exercises. [New Edition.]

Greek Exercises: containing the Substance of the Greek Syntax, illustrated by Passages from the best Greek Authors, to be written out from the Words given in their simplest Form. By Benjamin Franklin Fisk, A. M. "Consuetudo et exercitatio facilitatem maxime parit." — *Quintil.* Adapted to the Author's "Greek Grammar."

#### Leverett's Caesar's Commentaries.

Caïi Julii Cæsaris Commentarii de Bello Gallico ad Codices Parisinos recensiti, a N. L. Achaintre and N. E. Lemaire. Accesserunt Notulis Anglicæ, atque Index Historicus et Geographicus. Curavit F. P. Leverett, A. M.

#### Folsom's Cicero's Orations.

M. T. Ciceronis Orationes Quædam Selectæ, Notis Illustratæ. [By Charles Folsom, A. M.] In Usu Academiæ Exoniensis. Editio stereotypa, Tabulis Analyticis instructa.

[These editions of Cæsar and Cicero are highly recommended by Prof. John J. Owen.]

Published by ROBERT S. DAVIS, 120 Washington Street, BOSTON, and sold by all the principal Booksellers throughout the country.

☞ Also constantly for sale (in addition to his own publications), a complete assortment of School-books and Stationery, which are offered to Booksellers, School Committees, and Teachers on very liberal terms.

## PREFACE.

---

THE present edition of this work has been thoroughly revised and rewritten, and also enlarged by the addition of nearly one hundred and fifty pages of new matter; rendering it sufficiently extensive for the majority of pupils in common schools.

The arrangement is strictly progressive; no question for solution requiring the use of a rule, or the knowledge of a principle, which has not been previously explained. In this respect it is believed the work will be found to differ from most other Arithmetics.

The author has endeavored to make the language simple, precise, and accurate, and such as in all cases to render the rules, definitions, and illustrations intelligible to the pupil.

The examples are of a practical character, and adapted not only to fix in the mind the principles which they involve, but also to interest the pupil, exercise his ingenuity, and inspire a love for mathematical science.

The reasons for the operations are explained, and an attempt is made to secure to the learner a knowledge of the philosophy of the subject, and prevent the too prevalent practice of merely performing, mechanically, operations which he does not understand.

Analysis has been made a prominent subject, and employed in the solution of questions under most of the rules in which it could be used with any practical advantage; and it cannot be too strongly recommended to the pupil to make use of this mode of operation, where it is recommended by the author.

The subject of cancellation, also, is more extensively treated, it is believed, than in any other work, of the kind. The principles on which it depends, and their application, are fully developed, and the whole subject, it is thought, is made perfectly clear to the comprehension of the learner.

Questions have been inserted at the bottom of each page, designed to direct the attention of teachers and pupils to the most important principles of the science, and fix them in the mind; it is not intended, however, nor is it desirable, that the teacher should servilely confine himself to these questions, but vary their form, and extend them at pleasure, and invariably require the pupil thoroughly to understand the subject, and give the reasons for the various steps in the operation by which he arrives at any result in the solution of a question.

The object of studying mathematics is not only to acquire a knowledge of the subject, but also to secure mental discipline, to induce a habit of close and patient thought, and of persevering and thorough investigation. For the attainment of this object, the examples for the exercise of the pupil are numerous, and variously diversified, and so constructed as necessarily to require careful thought and reflection for the right application of principles.

The author would respectfully suggest to teachers, who may use this book, to require their pupils to become familiar with each rule before they proceed to a new one; and, for this purpose, a frequent review of rules and principles will be of service, and will greatly facilitate their progress. If the pupil has not a clear idea of the principles involved in the solution of questions, he will find but little pleasure in the study of the science; for no scholar can be pleased with what he does not understand.

The article on weights, measures, and money, will be found, it is believed, to contain valuable information, and such as no similar work places within the reach of pupils. This addition, it is hoped, will be found interesting to teachers and scholars.

BENJAMIN GREENLEAF.

*Bradford Teachers' Seminary, Nov. 15th, 1848.*

---

#### NOTICE.

Two editions of this work, and also of the NATIONAL ARITHMETIC, one containing the *answers* to the examples, and the other without them, are now published.

# CONTENTS.

	Page		Page
<b>SECTION I.</b>		<b>SECTION I.</b>	
<b>NOTATION AND NUMERATION, . . . . .</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>REDUCTION, . . . . .</b>	<b>84</b>
Notation, . . . . .	7	English Money, Table, . . . . .	84
Table of Roman Letters, . . . . .	8	Troy Weight, Table, . . . . .	86
Exercises in Roman Notation, . . . . .	8	Apothecaries' Weight, Table, . . . . .	88
Numeration, . . . . .	9	Avoirdupois Weight, Table, . . . . .	89
French Numeration Table, . . . . .	11	Cloth Measure, Table, . . . . .	91
Exercises in French Numeration, . . . . .	12	Long Measure, Table, . . . . .	92
Exercises in French Notation and Numeration, . . . . .	13	Surveyors' Measure, Table, . . . . .	94
English Numeration Table, . . . . .	14	Square Measure, Table, . . . . .	95
Exercises in English Numeration, . . . . .	15	Cubic or Solid Measure, Table, . . . . .	97
Exercises in English Notation and Numeration, . . . . .	15	Wine Measure, Table, . . . . .	99
<b>SECTION II.</b>		Ale and Beer Measure, Table, . . . . .	101
<b>ADDITION — Mental Exercises, . . . . .</b>	<b>16</b>	Dry Measure, Table, . . . . .	102
Addition Table, . . . . .	16	Measure of Time, Table, . . . . .	103
Exercises for the Slate, . . . . .	20	Circular Measure or Motion, Table, . . . . .	105
Examples for Practice, . . . . .	21	Miscellaneous Table, . . . . .	106
<b>SECTION III.</b>		Miscellaneous Exercises in Reduction, . . . . .	107
<b>SUBTRACTION — Mental Exercises, . . . . .</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>SECTION XI.</b>	
Subtraction Table, . . . . .	27	<b>ADDITION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS, —</b>	
<b>SECTION IV.</b>		English Money, . . . . .	110
<b>MULTIPLICATION — Mental Exercises, . . . . .</b>	<b>34</b>	Examples for Practice in the different Weights and Measures, . . . . .	111
Multiplication Table, . . . . .	35	<b>SECTION XII.</b>	
<b>SECTION V.</b>		<b>SUBTRACTION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS,</b>	
<b>DIVISION — Mental Exercises, . . . . .</b>	<b>46</b>	English Money, . . . . .	114
Division Table, . . . . .	46	Examples for Practice, . . . . .	115
<b>SECTION VI.</b>		<b>SECTION XIII.</b>	
<b>CONTRACTIONS IN MULTIPLICATION AND</b>		<b>MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES IN ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS, . . . . .</b>	<b>119</b>
Division, . . . . .	59	<b>SECTION XIV.</b>	
Contractions in Multiplication, . . . . .	59	<b>MULTIPLICATION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS, . . . . .</b>	<b>121</b>
Contractions in Division, . . . . .	61	Examples for Practice, . . . . .	122
<b>SECTION VII.</b>		<b>SECTION XV.</b>	
<b>MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES INVOLVING THE FOREGOING RULES, . . . . .</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>DIVISION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS, . . . . .</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>SECTION VIII.</b>		Examples for Practice, . . . . .	126
<b>UNITED STATES MONEY, . . . . .</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>SECTION XVI.</b>	
Reduction of United States Money, . . . . .	68	<b>MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES IN MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS, . . . . .</b>	<b>129</b>
Addition of United States Money, . . . . .	69	<b>SECTION XVII.</b>	
Subtraction of United States Money, . . . . .	71	<b>CANCELLATION, . . . . .</b>	<b>130</b>
Multiplication of U. States Money, . . . . .	72	<b>SECTION XVIII.</b>	
Division of United States Money, . . . . .	73	<b>PROPERTIES AND RELATIONS OF NUMBERS, . . . . .</b>	<b>134</b>
Practical Questions by Analysis, . . . . .	74	A Prime Factor, . . . . .	134
Bills, Exercises in, . . . . .	77		
<b>SECTION IX.</b>			
<b>QUESTIONS INVOLVING FRACTIONS, . . . . .</b>	<b>79</b>		



	Page		Page
A Common Divisor, . . . . .	135	SECTION XXXI.	
The Greatest Common Divisor, . . . . .	136	ASSESSMENT OF TAXES, . . . . .	229
A Common Multiple, . . . . .	138	SECTION XXXII.	
SECTION XIX.		EQUATION OF PAYMENTS, . . . . .	232
FRACTIONS — VULGAR FRACTIONS, . . . . .	140	SECTION XXXIII.	
Reduction of Vulgar Fractions, . . . . .	141	RATIO, . . . . .	236
A Common Denominator, . . . . .	146	SECTION XXXIV.	
Addition of Vulgar Fractions, . . . . .	148	PROPORTION, . . . . .	239
Subtraction of Vulgar Fractions, . . . . .	150	Simple Proportion, . . . . .	239
Multiplication of Vulgar Fractions, . . . . .	155	Compound Proportion, . . . . .	245
Division of Vulgar Fractions, . . . . .	160	SECTION XXXV.	
Complex Fractions, . . . . .	165	PARTNERSHIP, OR COMPANY BUSINESS, . . . . .	248
Miscellaneous Exercises in Vulgar Fractions, . . . . .	168	SECTION XXXVI.	
Reduction of Fractions of Compound Numbers, . . . . .	170	PROFIT AND LOSS, . . . . .	252
Addition of Fractions of Compound Numbers, . . . . .	174	Miscellaneous Examples in Profit and Loss, . . . . .	253
Subtraction of Fractions of Compound Numbers, . . . . .	175	SECTION XXXVII.	
Questions to be performed by Analysis, . . . . .	176	DUODECIMALS, . . . . .	258
Miscellaneous Questions by Analysis, . . . . .	179	Addition and Subtraction of Duodecimals, . . . . .	258
SECTION XX.		Multiplication of Duodecimals, . . . . .	259
DECIMAL FRACTIONS, . . . . .	181	SECTION XXXVIII.	
Numeration of Decimal Fractions, . . . . .	182	INVOLUTION, . . . . .	261
Notation of Decimal Fractions, . . . . .	183	SECTION XXXIX.	
Addition of Decimals, . . . . .	184	EVOLUTION, . . . . .	263
Subtraction of Decimals, . . . . .	185	Extraction of the Square Root, . . . . .	264
Multiplication of Decimals, . . . . .	186	Application of the Square Root, . . . . .	263
Division of Decimals, . . . . .	188	Extraction of the Cube Root, . . . . .	273
Reduction of Decimals, . . . . .	190	Application of the Cube Root, . . . . .	277
Miscellaneous Exercises in Decimals, . . . . .	192	SECTION XL.	
SECTION XXI.		ARITHMETICAL PROGRESSION, . . . . .	279
REDUCTION OF CURRENCIES, . . . . .	193	Annuities at Simple Interest by Arithmetical Progression, . . . . .	284
SECTION XXII.		SECTION XLI.	
PERCENTAGE, . . . . .	196	GEOMETRICAL PROGRESSION, . . . . .	286
SECTION XXIII.		Annuities at Compound Interest by Geometrical Progression, Table, . . . . .	290
SIMPLE INTEREST, . . . . .	198	SECTION XLII.	
Miscellaneous Exercises in Interest, . . . . .	206	ALLIGATION, . . . . .	292
Partial Payments, . . . . .	207	Alligation Medial, . . . . .	292
Problems in Interest, . . . . .	212	Alligation Alternate, . . . . .	293
SECTION XXIV.		SECTION XLIII.	
COMPOUND INTEREST, . . . . .	214	PERMUTATION, . . . . .	297
Table, . . . . .	216	SECTION XLIV.	
SECTION XXV.		MENSURATION OF SURFACES, . . . . .	298
DISCOUNT, . . . . .	218	SECTION XLV.	
SECTION XXVI.		MENSURATION OF SOLIDS, . . . . .	304
BANK DISCOUNT, . . . . .	220	SECTION XLVI.	
SECTION XXVII.		MENSURATION OF LUMBER AND TIMBER, . . . . .	310
COMMISSION AND BROKERAGE, . . . . .	222	SECTION XLVII.	
SECTION XXVIII.		MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS, . . . . .	311
STOCKS, . . . . .	224	WEIGHTS, MEASURES AND MONEY, . . . . .	318
SECTION XXIX.			
INSURANCE, . . . . .	226		
SECTION XXX.			
DUTIES, . . . . .	227		

# ARITHMETIC.

---

**ARTICLE 1.** ARITHMETIC is the *science* of numbers and the *art* of computing by them.

A *number* is a unit or an assemblage of units.

A *unit* or *unity* is the number *one*, and signifies an individual thing or quantity.

The introductory and principal rules of arithmetic are Notation, Numeration, Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division.

The last four are called the *principal* or *fundamental* rules, because all arithmetical operations depend upon them.

---

## § I. NOTATION AND NUMERATION.

**ART. 2.** NOTATION is the art of expressing numbers by figures or other symbols.

There are *two* methods of notation in common use; the *Roman*, and the *Arabic* or *Indian*.\*

**ART. 3.** The Roman notation employs *seven* capital letters, viz.: I, for *one*; V, for *five*; X, for *ten*; L, for *fifty*; C, for *one hundred*; D, for *five hundred*; M, for *one thousand*. The intermediate numbers and the numbers greater than one thousand are expressed by the use of these letters in various combinations; thus, II expresses *two*; IV, *four*; VI, *six*; IX, *nine*; XV, *fifteen*; &c.

---

\* For the origin of our present numeral characters, see the History of Arithmetic in the larger work of the author.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 1. What is arithmetic? What is number? What is a unit or unity? Which are the principal or fundamental rules of arithmetic? Why are they called the principal rules? — Art. 2. What is notation? How many and what methods of notation are in common use? — Art. 3. What are used to express numbers in the Roman notation? What are their names?

When two or more equal numbers are united, or a less number follows a greater, the *sum* of the two represents their value; as, XX, *twenty*; VI, *six*. But when a less number is placed before a greater, the *difference* of the two represents their value; as, IV, *four*; IX, *nine*.

TABLE OF ROMAN LETTERS.

I	one.	LX	sixty.
II	two.	LXX	seventy.
III	three.	LXXX	eighty.
IV	four.	XC	ninety.
V	five.	C	one hundred.
VI	six.	CC	two hundred.
VII	seven.	CCC	three hundred.
VIII	eight.	CCCC	four hundred.
IX	nine.	D, or IO	five hundred.
X	ten.	DC	six hundred.
XX	twenty.	DCC	seven hundred.
XXX	thirty.	DCCC	eight hundred.
XL	forty.	DCCCC	nine hundred.
L	fifty.	M, or CIO	one thousand.

Any number between unity and two thousand may be expressed by the letters in the preceding table, —

*By first writing down the largest part of the required number, found in the table, and then annexing to this the next less, that will not make a number greater than the one required, and thus proceeding until the number is complete.*

## EXERCISES IN ROMAN NOTATION.

The learner may write the following numbers in letters : —

- Ninety-six. Ans. XCVI.
- Eighty-seven.
- One hundred and ten.
- One hundred and sixty-nine.
- Two hundred and seventy-five.
- Five hundred and forty-two.
- One thousand three hundred and nineteen.
- One thousand eight hundred and forty-eight.

---

QUESTIONS. — When is the sum of two letters taken for their value? When the difference? Repeat the Table of Roman Letters. What direction is given for writing numbers in the Roman notation?

ART. 4. The Arabic or Indian notation employs *ten* distinct characters or figures, sometimes called digits, viz. : —

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0.  
one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, cipher.

The first *nine* are called *significant* figures, because each one has a value of itself when standing alone. The *cipher* is also sometimes called *naught* or *zero* ; and, when standing alone, it has no value and signifies nothing.

## NUMERATION.

ART. 5. NUMERATION is the art of reading numbers, or naming the value of figures in the order of their places.

ART. 6. The Arabic figures have *two* values, a *simple* and a *local*, and, from their convenience, are now universally used in arithmetical calculations.

ART. 7. The *simple* value of a figure is the value it has when standing alone, thus, 6 ; or when standing in the right-hand place of whole numbers, thus, 26. In either case the 6 denotes *six units* or *ones*.

ART. 8. The *local* value of a figure is the value it has when it is removed from the right-hand place toward the left, and depends on the place the figure occupies.

For example, 6 standing at the left hand of 5, thus, 65, expresses *ten times* the value it does when standing alone, or in the right-hand place, and denotes *six tens* or *sixty* ; the five at the right hand of it denotes *five units*, and the two figures together express *sixty-five*. When placed at the left of *two* figures, thus, 678, it expresses *one hundred times* its simple value, or *ten times* its value when standing in the second or tens' place ; its value being always increased tenfold, when it is removed *one* place to the left. Therefore, while the 8 denotes *eight units*, and the 7, *seven tens*, the 6 denotes *six hundreds*, and the whole together, 678, *six hundred and seventy-eight*.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 4. How many characters are employed in the Arabic or Indian notation ? What are the first nine called ? Why ? What is the tenth called ? What does it represent or signify when standing alone ? — Art. 5. What is numeration ? — Art. 6. What two values have the Arabic figures ? — Art. 7. What is the simple value of a figure ? — Art. 8. What is the local value ? Why is this value called its local value ? What effect has the removal of a figure one place to the left upon its value ? Two places ? &c.

ART. 9. The *cipher* becomes significant when connected with other figures; as in 10 (*ten*), where it gives a tenfold value to the 1; and 120 (*one hundred and twenty*), where it gives a tenfold value to the 12; and 304 (*three hundred and four*), where it has the same influence on the 3, causing it to represent three hundreds instead of three tens.

The local value of figures will be made plain by the following table and its explanation.

Millions.	Hundreds of Thousands.	Tens of Thousands.	Thousands.	Hundreds.	Tens.	Units.	
							The figures in this table are read thus : —
					9	Nine.	
				9	8	Ninety-eight.	
		9	8	7		Nine hundred eighty-seven.	
	9	8	7	6		Nine thousand eight hundred seventy-six.	
9	8	7	6	5		Ninety-eight thousand seven hundred sixty-five.	
	9	8	7	6	5	4	{ Nine hundred eighty-seven thousand six hundred fifty-four.
9	8	7	6	5	4	3	{ Nine millions eight hundred seventy-six thousand five hundred forty-three.

It will be noticed in the above table, that each figure in the right-hand or units' place expresses only its *simple* value, or so many *units*; but, when standing in the second place, it denotes so many *tens*, or ten times its simple value; and when in the third place, so many *hundreds*, or one hundred times its simple value; when in the fourth place, so many *thousands*, or a thousand times its simple value, and so on; *the value of any figure being always increased tenfold by each removal of it one place to the left hand.*

QUESTIONS. — Art. 9. When does the cipher become significant? What is its effect, when placed at the right hand of a figure? What is the design of this table? What value has a figure standing in the right-hand or units' place? What, in the second place? What, in the third? How do figures increase from the right toward the left?

ART. 10. There are two methods of numeration in common use; the *French* and the *English*. The former is more generally used on the continent of Europe and in the United States. In the French method, a new name is given to every *third* figure above *millions*, and in the English, to every *sixth* figure above *millions*.

## FRENCH NUMERATION TABLE.

Hundreds of Sextillions. Tens of Sextillions. Sextillions.	Hundreds of Quintillions. Tens of Quintillions. Quintillions.	Hundreds of Quadrillions. Tens of Quadrillions. Quadrillions.	Hundreds of Trillions. Tens of Trillions. Trillions.	Hundreds of Billions. Tens of Billions. Billions.	Hundreds of Millions. Tens of Millions. Millions.	Hundreds of Thousands. Tens of Thousands. Thousands.	Hundreds, Tens, Units.
1 2 7,	8 9 4,	2 3 7,	8 6 7,	1 2 3,	6 7 8,	4 7 8,	6 3 8.
Period of Sextil- lions.	Period of Quintil- lions.	Period of Quadril- lions.	Period of Trillions.	Period of Billions.	Period of Millions.	Period of Thousands.	Period of Units.

The value of the numbers in this table, expressed in words, is, One hundred twenty-seven sextillions, eight hundred ninety-four quintillions, two hundred thirty-seven quadrillions, eight hundred sixty-seven trillions, one hundred twenty-three billions, six hundred seventy-eight millions, four hundred seventy-eight thousand, six hundred thirty-eight.

The preceding table may be extended to any number of figures by supplying the names of the periods above sextillions, in their order; viz. Septillions, Octillions, Nonillions, Decillions, Undecillions, Duodecillions, Tridecillions, Quatuordecillions, Quindecillions, Sexdecillions, Septendecillions, Octodecillions, Novemdecillions, Vigintillions, &c.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 10. What are the two methods of numeration in common use? Where is the French method more generally used? How does the French method differ from the English? Repeat the French Numeration Table, giving the names of all the places or orders, beginning at the right. What are the names of the different periods in the table? What is the value of the numbers in the table expressed in words? Repeat the names of the periods above sextillions.

**ART. 11.** The successive places occupied by figures are often called *orders*. Hence, a figure in the right-hand or units' place is called a figure of the *first* order, or of the order of *units*; a figure in the second place is a figure of the *second* order, or of the order of *tens*; in the third place, of the order of *hundreds*, and so on; thus, in the number 1847, the 7 is of the order of *units*, 4 of the order of *tens*, 8 of the order of *hundreds*, and 1 of the order of *thousands*, each figure expressing so many units of that order to which it belongs; so that we read the whole number *one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven*.

**ART. 12.** From the preceding table and explanation, we deduce the following rule for numerating and reading numbers according to the French method.

**RULE.** — *Begin at the right hand, and divide the number into periods of THREE figures each, remembering the name of each period. Then, commencing at the left hand, read the figures of each period in the same manner as the period of units, giving the name of each period excepting the last.*

### EXERCISES IN FRENCH NUMERATION.

The learner may read orally, or write in words, the following numbers: —

1. 152	11. 592614	21. 20463162486135
2. 276	12. 400619	22. 63821024711802
3. 998	13. 610711	23. 44770630147671
4. 1057	14. 3031671	24. 3761700137706717
5. 2254	15. 4869021	25. 242173562357421
6. 4384	16. 637313789	26. 870037637471078635
7. 7932	17. 39461928	27. 8216243812706381
8. 42198	18. 427143271	28. 2403172914376931
9. 84093	19. 6301706716	29. 3761706137706167138
10. 98612	20. 143776700333	30. 610167637896430607761607

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 11. What are the successive places of the figures in the table called? Of what order is the first or right-hand figure? The second? The third? &c. — Art. 12. What is the rule for *numerating* and *reading* numbers according to the French method?

**ART. 13.** To write numbers according to the French method, we have the following

**RULE.** — *Begin at the left, and write the figure of the highest order to be written, and place in each successive order the figures belonging to it, observing to fill the place by a cipher, when no number is mentioned to be written.*

#### EXERCISES IN FRENCH NOTATION AND NUMERATION.

The learner may write in figures, and read, the following numbers : —

1. Forty-seven.
2. Three hundred fifty-nine.
3. Six thousand five hundred seventy-five.
4. Nine hundred and eight.
5. Nineteen thousand.
6. Fifteen hundred and four.
7. Twenty-seven millions five hundred.
8. Ninety-nine thousand ninety-nine.
9. Forty-two millions two thousand and five.
10. Four hundred eight thousand ninety-six.
11. Five thousand four hundred and two.
12. Nine hundred seven millions eight hundred five thousand and seventy-four.
13. Three hundred forty-seven thousand nine hundred and fifteen.
14. Eighty-nine thousand forty-seven.
15. Fifty-one thousand eighty-one.
16. Seven thousand three hundred ninety-five.
17. Fifty-seven billions fifty-nine millions ninety-nine thousand and forty-seven.

**ART. 14.** The following table exhibits the English method of numeration, in which it will be observed that the figures are separated by commas into divisions or periods of six figures each. The first or right-hand period is regarded as units and thousands of units; the second as millions and thousands of millions; and so on, six places being assigned to each division designated by a distinct name.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 13. What is the rule for writing numbers according to the French method? At which hand do you begin to numerate figures? Where do you begin to read them? At which hand do you begin to write numbers? Why? — Art. 14. How many figures in each period in the English method of numeration? What orders are found in the English method that are not in the French?



## ENGLISH NUMERATION TABLE.

Hund. of Thousands of Trillions.	Hund. of Thousands of Billions.	Hund. of Thousands of Millions.	Hundreds of Thousands.
Tens of Thousands of Trillions.	Tens of Thousands of Billions.	Tens of Thousands of Millions.	Tens of Thousands.
Thousands of Trillions.	Thousands of Billions.	Thousands of Millions.	Thousands.
Hundreds of Trillions.	Hundreds of Billions.	Hundreds of Millions.	Hundreds.
Tens of Trillions.	Tens of Billions.	Tens of Millions.	Tens.
Trillions.	Billions.	Millions.	Units.
1 3 7 8 9 0.	7 1 1 7 1 6.	3 7 1 7 1 2.	4 5 6 7 1 1.
Period of Trillions.	Period of Billions.	Period of Millions.	Period of Units.

The value of the figures in the above table, expressed in words according to the English method, is, One hundred thirty-seven thousand eight hundred ninety trillions; seven hundred eleven thousand seven hundred sixteen billions; three hundred seventy-one thousand seven hundred twelve millions; four hundred fifty-six thousand seven hundred eleven.

**NOTE.** — Although there is the same number of figures in the English and in the French table, yet it will be observed that in the French table we have the names of three higher divisions than in the English. It will also be observed that the variation commences after the ninth place, or the place of hundreds of millions. If, therefore, we would know the value of numbers higher than hundreds of millions, when we see them written in words, or hear them read, we need to know whether they are expressed according to the French or the English method of numeration.

**ART. 15.** To numerate and read numbers according to the English method we have the following

**RULE.** — *Begin at the right hand and divide the number into periods*

**QUESTIONS.** — Give the names of the periods in the English Numeration Table, beginning with the period of units. Repeat the table, giving the names of all the orders or places. What is the value of the numbers in the table expressed in words? How do the figures in the English and French table compare as to numbers? How as to periods? Why is this difference? Has a million the same value reckoned by the French table as when reckoned by the English? Has a billion the same value? Why not? By which table has it the greater value? — Art. 15. What is the rule for numerating and reading numbers according to the English method?

of six figures each, remembering the name of each period. Then, commencing at the left hand, read the figures of each period in the same manner as the period of units, giving the name of each period excepting the last.

### EXERCISES IN ENGLISH NUMERATION.

The learner may read orally, or write in words, the following numbers :—

1.	125	5.	27306387903
2.	1063	6.	531470983712
3.	25842	7.	4230578032765038
4.	904357	8.	716756378807370767086389706473

**ART. 16.** To write numbers according to the English method, we have the following

**RULE.**—*Begin at the left, and write the figure of the highest order to be written, and place in each successive order of the periods the figure belonging to it, observing to fill the place by a cipher, when no number is mentioned to be written.*

### EXERCISES IN ENGLISH NOTATION AND NUMERATION.

The learner may write in figures, and read, the following numbers :—

1. Three hundred twenty-five thousand four hundred and twelve.

2. Two hundred fourteen thousand, one hundred sixty-five millions seventy-eight thousand and fifty-six.

3. Forty-two billions, six hundred seventeen thousand thirty-one millions, forty-one thousand three hundred forty-two.

4. Two thousand eight billions, nine thousand eighty-two millions, seven hundred one thousand, nine hundred and eight.

5. One hundred sixty-eight thousand two hundred forty-seven trillions, three hundred twenty-four thousand three hundred forty-one billions, four hundred seventy-two thousand three hundred nineteen millions, eight hundred sixteen thousand four hundred and twenty-one.

---

**QUESTION.**—Art 16. What is the rule for writing numbers according to the English method ?

## § II. ADDITION.

## MENTAL EXERCISES.

**ART. 17.** WHEN it is required to find a single number to express the sum of the units contained in several smaller numbers, the process is called *Addition*.

**Ex. 1.** James has 3 pears and his younger brother has 4, how many have both?

**ILLUSTRATION.**—To solve this question, the 3 pears and 4 pears must be added together; thus, 3 added to 4 makes 7. Therefore James and his brother have 7 pears.

ADDITION TABLE.

2 and 0 are 2	3 and 0 are 3	4 and 0 are 4	5 and 0 are 5
2 and 1 are 3	3 and 1 are 4	4 and 1 are 5	5 and 1 are 6
2 and 2 are 4	3 and 2 are 5	4 and 2 are 6	5 and 2 are 7
2 and 3 are 5	3 and 3 are 6	4 and 3 are 7	5 and 3 are 8
2 and 4 are 6	3 and 4 are 7	4 and 4 are 8	5 and 4 are 9
2 and 5 are 7	3 and 5 are 8	4 and 5 are 9	5 and 5 are 10
2 and 6 are 8	3 and 6 are 9	4 and 6 are 10	5 and 6 are 11
2 and 7 are 9	3 and 7 are 10	4 and 7 are 11	5 and 7 are 12
2 and 8 are 10	3 and 8 are 11	4 and 8 are 12	5 and 8 are 13
2 and 9 are 11	3 and 9 are 12	4 and 9 are 13	5 and 9 are 14
2 and 10 are 12	3 and 10 are 13	4 and 10 are 14	5 and 10 are 15
2 and 11 are 13	3 and 11 are 14	4 and 11 are 15	5 and 11 are 16
2 and 12 are 14	3 and 12 are 15	4 and 12 are 16	5 and 12 are 17
6 and 0 are 6	7 and 0 are 7	8 and 0 are 8	9 and 0 are 9
6 and 1 are 7	7 and 1 are 8	8 and 1 are 9	9 and 1 are 10
6 and 2 are 8	7 and 2 are 9	8 and 2 are 10	9 and 2 are 11
6 and 3 are 9	7 and 3 are 10	8 and 3 are 11	9 and 3 are 12
6 and 4 are 10	7 and 4 are 11	8 and 4 are 12	9 and 4 are 13
6 and 5 are 11	7 and 5 are 12	8 and 5 are 13	9 and 5 are 14
6 and 6 are 12	7 and 6 are 13	8 and 6 are 14	9 and 6 are 15
6 and 7 are 13	7 and 7 are 14	8 and 7 are 15	9 and 7 are 16
6 and 8 are 14	7 and 8 are 15	8 and 8 are 16	9 and 8 are 17
6 and 9 are 15	7 and 9 are 16	8 and 9 are 17	9 and 9 are 18
6 and 10 are 16	7 and 10 are 17	8 and 10 are 18	9 and 10 are 19
6 and 11 are 17	7 and 11 are 18	8 and 11 are 19	9 and 11 are 20
6 and 12 are 18	7 and 12 are 19	8 and 12 are 20	9 and 12 are 21
10 and 0 are 10	11 and 0 are 11	12 and 0 are 12	13 and 0 are 13
10 and 1 are 11	11 and 1 are 12	12 and 1 are 13	13 and 1 are 14
10 and 2 are 12	11 and 2 are 13	12 and 2 are 14	13 and 2 are 15
10 and 3 are 13	11 and 3 are 14	12 and 3 are 15	13 and 3 are 16
10 and 4 are 14	11 and 4 are 15	12 and 4 are 16	13 and 4 are 17
10 and 5 are 15	11 and 5 are 16	12 and 5 are 17	13 and 5 are 18
10 and 6 are 16	11 and 6 are 17	12 and 6 are 18	13 and 6 are 19
10 and 7 are 17	11 and 7 are 18	12 and 7 are 19	13 and 7 are 20
10 and 8 are 18	11 and 8 are 19	12 and 8 are 20	13 and 8 are 21
10 and 9 are 19	11 and 9 are 20	12 and 9 are 21	13 and 9 are 22
10 and 10 are 20	11 and 10 are 21	12 and 10 are 22	13 and 10 are 23
10 and 11 are 21	11 and 11 are 22	12 and 11 are 23	13 and 11 are 24
10 and 12 are 22	11 and 12 are 23	12 and 12 are 24	13 and 12 are 25

**QUESTION.**—Art. 17. What does addition teach?

2. Thomas had three nuts, and James gave him two more ; how many had he then ?

3. A boy had four apples, and he found two more ; how many in all ?

4. I have six dollars, and a man has paid me three more ; how many have I ?

5. Enoch had seven marbles, and John gave him two more ; how many had he then ?

6. Benjamin has four dollars, and his sister has three ; how many have both ?

7. Paid five dollars for a barrel of flour, and seven dollars for sugar ; how much for both ?

8. James had two cents, and Samuel gave him six more ; how many had he in all ?

9. How many are five apples and six apples ?

10. How many are four dollars and eight dollars ?

11. How many are 2 and 3 ? 2 and 5 ? 2 and 7 ? 2 and 9 ? 2 and 4 ? 2 and 2 ? 2 and 8 ? 2 and 6 ?

12. How many are 3 and 3 ? 3 and 5 ? 3 and 7 ? 3 and 9 ? 3 and 4 ? 3 and 6 ? 3 and 8 ? 3 and 3 ?

13. How many are 4 and 3 ? 4 and 5 ? 4 and 8 ? 4 and 9 ? 4 and 1 ? 4 and 2 ? 4 and 4 ? 4 and 7 ?

14. How many are 5 and 3 ? 5 and 4 ? 5 and 7 ? 5 and 8 ? 5 and 9 ? 5 and 2 ? 5 and 5 ? 5 and 6 ? 5 and 1 ?

15. How many are 6 and 2 ? 6 and 4 ? 6 and 3 ? 6 and 5 ? 6 and 7 ? 6 and 9 ? 6 and 1 ? 6 and 6 ? 6 and 8 ?

16. How many are 7 and 3 ? 7 and 5 ? 7 and 7 ? 7 and 6 ? 7 and 8 ? 7 and 9 ? 7 and 2 ? 7 and 4 ? 7 and 10 ?

17. How many are 8 and 2 ? 8 and 4 ? 8 and 5 ? 8 and 7 ? 8 and 9 ? 8 and 8 ? 8 and 1 ? 8 and 3 ? 8 and 6 ?

18. How many are 9 and 1 ? 9 and 3 ? 9 and 5 ? 9 and 4 ? 9 and 6 ? 9 and 8 ? 9 and 9 ? 9 and 2 ?

19. How many are 11 and 3 ? 11 and 2 ? 11 and 4 ? 11 and 6 ? 11 and 7 ? 11 and 9 ? 11 and 11 ? 11 and 13 ? 11 and 12 ? 11 and 2 and 3 ? 11 and 4 and 4 ? 11 and 15 ? 12 and 7 and 3 ? 12 and 6 and 3 ? 8 and 8 and 4 ? 9 and 5 and 6 ? 9 and 8 and 8 ?

20. Gave nine cents for a pound of cheese, and seven cents for a quart of molasses ; what did I give for both ?

21. If you buy a picture-book for eleven cents, and a knife for nine cents, what is the cost of both ?

22. John paid Luke seven cents for marbles, and twelve cents for gingerbread ; how much money was received ?

23. Thomas paid twelve cents for a top, and eight cents for cherries; what did both cost?

24. A merchant sold three barrels of flour to one man, and thirteen to another; what was the quantity sold?

25. I have two apple-trees; one bears twelve bushels of apples, and the other eleven; how many bushels do both trees produce?

26. How many are 4 and 2 and 3? 5 and 7 and 1? 3 and 4 and 3? 6 and 6 and 5? 2 and 2 and 8? 2 and 3 and 9? 3 and 5 and 6? 2 and 8 and 8?

27. How many are 2 and 6 and 7? 2 and 7 and 7? 2 and 8 and 9? 2 and 7 and 4? 2 and 5 and 9? 2 and 9 and 6? 2 and 3 and 10? 10 and 10 and 9?

28. How many are 3 and 2 and 2? 3 and 3 and 2? 3 and 5 and 5? 3 and 4 and 7? 3 and 6 and 7? 3 and 7 and 10? 3 and 8 and 9? 3 and 9 and 9? 9 and 12?

29. How many are 4 and 2 and 2? 4 and 3 and 3? 4 and 4 and 5? 4 and 6 and 7? 4 and 7 and 7? 4 and 8 and 3? 4 and 9 and 3? 4 and 8 and 8? 12 and 12?

30. How many are 5 and 3 and 3? 5 and 4 and 4? 5 and 5 and 1? 5 and 6 and 7? 5 and 7 and 8? 5 and 8 and 7? 5 and 9 and 9? 5 and 10 and 3? 3 and 11?

31. How many are 6 and 2 and 7? 6 and 3 and 6? 6 and 5 and 4? 6 and 7 and 5? 6 and 8 and 7? 6 and 9 and 8? 6 and 10 and 10? 6 and 6 and 6 and 6?

32. How many are 7 and 2 and 3? 7 and 3 and 3? 7 and 5 and 9? 7 and 6 and 6? 7 and 8 and 8? 7 and 9 and 8? 7 and 10 and 11? 8 and 11 and 7?

33. How many are 8 and 2 and 9? 8 and 4 and 3? 8 and 7 and 7? 8 and 9 and 10? 8 and 7 and 9? 8 and 10 and 10? 8 and 9 and 12? 7 and 7 and 11?

34. How many are 9 and 5 and 2? 9 and 4 and 3? 9 and 9 and 6? 9 and 10 and 3? 9 and 8 and 8? 9 and 4 and 9? 9 and 9 and 9? 8 and 8 and 12?

35. How many are 2 and 2 and 4 and 5? 3 and 4 and 5 and 6? 4 and 5 and 6 and 7? 5 and 5 and 4 and 4? 9 and 1 and 2 and 3 and 5? 7 and 7 and 7 and 7?

36. James had 4 apples, Samuel gave him 5 more, and John gave him 6; how many had he in all?

37. Gave 7 dollars for a barrel of flour, 5 dollars for a hundred weight of sugar, and 8 dollars for a tub of butter; what did I give for the whole?

38. Paid 5 dollars for a pair of boots, 12 dollars for a coat, and 6 dollars for a vest; what was the whole cost?

39. I have 7 apple-trees, 9 cherry-trees, 6 pear-trees, and 8 plum-trees; how many in all?

40. Paid 50 dollars for a horse and 70 dollars for a chaise; what was the cost of both?

ILLUSTRATION. — We may first divide the dollars into tens, and then add them together. Thus, 50 equals 5 tens, and 70 equals 7 tens; 5 tens and 7 tens are 12 tens or 120 units. Therefore the cost of the horse and chaise was 120 dollars.

41. A man performed a journey in 4 days; the first day he travelled 10 miles, the second day 20, the third day 30, and the fourth day 40 miles; what was the whole distance?

42. Gave 10 cents for an almanac, 30 cents for paper, 50 cents for quills, and 80 cents for a penknife; what did I give for the whole?

43. Gave 75 cents for an arithmetic and 67 for a geography; what was the cost of both?

ILLUSTRATION. — We may divide the cents into tens and units. Thus, 75 equals 7 tens and 5 units; 67 equals 6 tens and 7 units; 7 tens and 6 tens are 13 tens; and 5 units and 7 units are 12 units or 1 ten and 2 units; 1 ten and 2 units added to 13 tens make 14 tens and 2 units, or 142. Therefore the arithmetic and geography cost 142 cents, or 1 dollar and 42 cents.

44. Bought eight yards of broadcloth for 32 dollars, and forty yards of carpeting for 46 dollars; what did they both cost?

45. In a certain school 9 scholars study grammar, 12 arithmetic, 7 logic, 2 rhetoric, and 17 punctuation; how many are there in the school?

46. Paid 2 dollars for a cap, 3 dollars for shoes, 7 dollars for pantaloons, 6 dollars for a vest, and 22 dollars for a coat; what was the cost of the whole?

47. On the fourth of July 20 cents were given to Emily, 15 cents to Betsey, 10 cents to Benjamin, and none to Lydia; what did they all receive?

48. Bought four loads of hay; the first cost 15 dollars, the second 12 dollars, the third 20 dollars, and the fourth 17 dollars; what was the price of the whole?

49. Gave 55 dollars for a horse, 42 dollars for a wagon, and 17 dollars for a harness; what did they all cost?

50. Sold 3 loads of wood for 17 dollars, 6 tons of timber for 19 dollars, and a pair of oxen for 67 dollars; what sum did I receive?

ART. 18. From the solution of the preceding questions, the learner will perceive, that

ADDITION is the process of collecting several numbers into one sum, which is called their *amount*.

ART. 19. SIGNS. — Addition is commonly represented by this character,  $+$ , which signifies *plus*, or added to. The expression  $7 + 5$  is read, 7 plus 5, or 7 added to 5.

This character,  $=$ , is called the sign of equality, and signifies *equal to*. The expression  $7 + 5 = 12$  is read, 7 plus 5, or 7 added to 5, is equal to 12.

#### EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

ART. 20. The method of operation, when the numbers are large, and the sum of each column is less than 10.

Ex. 1. A man bought a watch for 42 dollars, a coat for 16 dollars, and a set of maps for 21 dollars; what did he pay for the whole?  
Ans. 79 dollars.

##### OPERATION.

Dollars.

42

16

21

Amount 79

In this example, having arranged the numbers, units under units, and tens under tens, in regular columns, we first add the column of *units*; thus, 1 and 6 are 7 and 2 are 9 (units), and set down the amount under the column of units. We then add the column of *tens*; thus, 2 and 1 are 3 and 4 are 7 (tens), which we set

down under the column of tens, and thus find the amount of the whole to be 79 dollars.

ART. 21. *First Method of Proof*. — Begin at the top and add the columns downward in the same manner as they were before added upward; and if the two sums agree, the work is presumed to be right.

The reason of this proof is, that, by adding downward, the order of the figures is inverted; and, therefore, any error made in the first addition would probably be detected in the second.

NOTE. — This method of proof is generally used in business.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 18. What is addition? — Art. 19. What is the sign of addition, and what does it signify? What is the sign of equality, and what does it signify? — Art. 20. How are numbers arranged for addition? Which column must first be added? Why? Where do you place its sum? Where must the sum of each column be placed? What is the whole sum called? — Art. 21. How is addition proved? What is the reason for this method of proof? Is this method in common use?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2.	3.	4.	5.
Miles.	Furlongs.	Days.	Weeks.
151	234	472	121
212	423	315	516
321	321	102	361

Ans. 684

6. What is the sum of 231, 114, and 324?  
 7. Required the sum of 235, 321, and 142.  
 8. What is the sum of 11, 22, 505, and 461?  
 9. Sold twelve ploughs for 104 dollars, two wagons for 214 dollars, and one chaise for 121 dollars; what was the amount of the whole?  
 10. A drover bought 125 sheep of one man, 432 of another, and of a third 311; how many did he buy?

ART. 22. Method of operation, when the sum of any column is equal to, or exceeds, 10.

Ex. 1. I have three lots of wild land; the first contains 246 acres, the second 764 acres, and the third 918 acres; I wish to know how many acres are in the three lots.

Ans. 1928 acres.

## OPERATION.

-Acres.  
 246  
 764  
 918

Amount 1928

Having arranged the numbers as in the preceding examples, we first add the units; thus, 8 and 4 are 12, and 6 are 18. In 18 units there are 1 ten and 8 units; we write the 8 units under the column of units, and, reserving the 1 ten in the mind, we *carry* or add it to the column of tens; thus, 1 carried to 1 makes 2, and 6 are 8, and 4 are 12 (tens), equal to 1 hundred and 2 tens. We write the 2 tens under the column of tens, and, reserving the 1 hundred in the mind, carry it to the column of hundreds; thus, 1 carried to 9 makes 10, and 7 are 17, and 2 are 19 (hundreds), equal to 1 thousand and 9 hundreds. We write the 9 under the column of hundreds; and there being no other column to be added, we set down the 1 thousand in thousands' place, and find the amount of the several numbers to be 1928.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 22. When the sum of any column exceeds ten, where are the units written? What is done with the tens? What is meant by *carrying* the tens? Why do you carry one for every 10? Why not for every 12? How is the sum of the last column written?



**ART. 23.** From the preceding examples and illustrations in addition, we deduce the following general

**RULE.** — 1. *Write down the numbers to be added, units under units, tens under tens, &c., and draw a line underneath.*

2. *Then, beginning at the right hand, add, upward, all the figures in the column of units, and, if the amount be less than ten, set it down under the column added. But, if the amount be ten or more, write down the unit figure only, and carry the figure denoting the ten or tens in the mind, and add it to the next column.*

3. *Proceed in this way with each column, until they are all added, observing to write down the whole amount of the last column.*

**ART. 24.** *Second Method of Proof.* — Separate the numbers to be added into two parts by drawing a horizontal line between them. Add the numbers below the line and set down their sum. Then add this sum and the number or numbers above the line together; and, if their sum is equal to the first amount, the work is presumed to be right.

The reason of this proof depends on the obvious principle, *That the sum of all the parts into which any number is divided is equal to the whole.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2.	2.	3.	3.
OPERATION.	OPERATION AND PROOF.	OPERATION.	OPERATION AND PROOF.
526	526	241	241
317	317	532	532
529	529	207	207
132	132	913	913
Ans. 1504	First am't 1504	Ans. 1893	First am't 1893
	978		1652
	Ans. 1504		Ans. 1893

4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.
Dollars.	Miles.	Pounds.	Rods.	Inches.	Feet.
11	47	127	678	789	1769
23	87	396	971	478	7895
97	58	787	147	719	7563
86	83	456	716	937	8765
217	275	1766	2512	2923	25992

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 23. What is the general rule for addition? — Art. 24. What is the second method of proving addition? What is the reason of this method of proof?

10.	11.	12.	13.	14.
Ounces.	Drachms.	Cents.	Eagles.	Degrees.
876	789	123	471	1234
376	567	478	617	3456
715	743	716	871	6544
678	435	478	317	7891
<u>910</u>	<u>678</u>	<u>127</u>	<u>899</u>	<u>8766</u>

15.	16.	17.	18.
Feet.	Inches.	Hours.	Minutes.
78956	71678	71123	98765
37667	12345	45678	12345
12345	67890	34680	67111
67890	34567	56777	33333
78999	89012	67812	71345
<u>13579</u>	<u>78917</u>	<u>71444</u>	<u>99999</u>

19.	20.	21.	22.
Days.	Years.	Months.	Hogsheads.
17875897	789567	37	30176
7167512	7613	1378956	31
876567	123123	700714	8601
98765	70071	367	11
7896	475	76117	9911
789	1069	4611779	89120
78	374176	9171	710
<u>7</u>	<u>761</u>	<u>131765</u>	<u>4325</u>

23. Add 1001, 76, 10078, 15, 8761, 7, and 1678.

24. Add 49, 761, 3756, 8, 150, 761761, and 18.

25. Required the sum of 3717, 8, 7, 10001, 58, 18, and 5.

26. Add 19, 181, 5, 897156, 81, 800, and 71512.

27. What is the sum of 999, 8081, 9, 1567, 88, 91, 7, and 878?

28. Add 71, 18765, 9111, 1471, 678, 9, 1446, and 71.

29. Add 51, 1, 7671, 89, 871787, 61, and 70001.

30. What is the sum of 71, 8956, 1, 785, 587, and 76178 ?
31. Add 9999, 8008, 8, 81, 4777, and 516785.
32. Add 5, 7, 8911, 467, 47895, and 87.
33. Add 123456, 71, 8005, 21, and 716787.
34. Add 47, 911111, 717, 81, 88767, and 56.
35. What is the sum of 71, 8899, 4, 7111, and 678679 ?
36. Add 81, 879, 41, 76789, 42, 1, and 78967.
37. Add 917658, 75, 876789, 46, and 8222.
38. Add 91, 76756895, 76, 14, 3, and 76378.
39. Add 10, 100, 1000, 10000, 100000, and 1000000.
40. What is the sum of 9, 99, 99, 1111, 8000, and 5 ?
41. Add 41, 7651, 7678956, 43, 15, and 6780.
42. Add 1234, 7891, 3146751, 27, 9, and 5.
43. What is the sum of 19, 91, 1, 1, 1478, 1007, and 46 ?
44. Add four hundred seventy-six, seventy-one, one hundred five, and three hundred eighty-seven.
45. Add fifty-six thousand seven hundred eighty-five, seven hundred five, thirty-six, one hundred seventy thousand and one, and four hundred seven.
46. Add fifty-six thousand seven hundred eleven, three thousand seventy-one, four hundred seventy-one, sixty-one, and three thousand and one.
47. What is the sum of the following numbers: seven hundred thousand seven hundred one, seventeen thousand nine, one million six hundred thousand seven hundred six, forty-seven thousand six hundred seventy-one, seven thousand forty-seven, four hundred one, and nine ?
48. Gave 73 dollars for a watch, 15 dollars for a cane, 119 dollars for a horse, 376 dollars for a carriage, and 7689 dollars for a house ; how much did they all cost ?

49. In an orchard, 15 trees bear plums, 73 trees bear apples, 29 trees bear pears, and 14 trees bear cherries ; how many trees are there in the orchard ?

50. The hind quarters of an ox weighed 375 pounds each, the fore quarters 315 pounds each ; the hide weighed 96 pounds, and the tallow 87 pounds. What was the whole weight of the ox ?

51. A man bought a farm for 1728 dollars, and sold it so as to gain 375 dollars ; how much did he sell it for ?

52. A merchant bought five pieces of cloth. For the first he gave 376 dollars, for the second 198 dollars, for the third 896 dollars, for the fourth 691 dollars, and for the fifth 96 dollars. How much did he give for the whole ?

53. A merchant bought five hogsheads of molasses for 375 dollars, and sold it so as to gain 25 dollars on each hogshead ; for how much did he sell it ?

54. John Smith's farm is worth 7896 dollars ; he has bank stock valued at 369 dollars, and he has in cash 850 dollars. How much is he worth ?

55. Required the number of inhabitants in the New England States by the census of 1840, there being in Maine 501,793, in New Hampshire 284,574, in Massachusetts 737,699, in Rhode Island 108,830, in Connecticut 309,978, and in Vermont 291,948.

56. Required the number of inhabitants in the Middle States in 1840, there being in New York 2,428,921, in New Jersey 373,306, in Pennsylvania 1,724,033, in Delaware 78,085, and in Maryland 469,232.

57. Required the number of persons in the Southern States in 1840, there being in Virginia 1,239,797, in North Carolina 753,419, in South Carolina 594,398, in Georgia 691,392, in Alabama 590,756, in Mississippi 375,651, and in Louisiana 352,411.

58. How many inhabitants in the Western States in 1840, there being in Tennessee 829,210, in Kentucky 779,828, in Ohio 1,519,467, in Indiana 685,866, in Illinois 476,183, in Missouri 383,702, in Arkansas 97,574, and in Michigan 212,267 ?

59. How many inhabitants in 1840 in the following Territories and the District of Columbia, there being in Florida 54,477, in Wisconsin 30,945, in Iowa 43,112, and in the District of Columbia 43,712 ?

60.	61.	62.	63.	64.
Ounces.	Yards.	Feet.	Inches.	Chaldrons.
1234	2345	3456	7891	5678
5678	6789	7891	1356	3215
9012	1023	3456	7891	6789
3456	4456	7891	2345	3214
7890	7890	3456	6789	1234
1345	1234	7890	1234	3789
6789	5678	1378	5678	1379
3216	9012	8123	9123	9008
7890	3456	4567	4567	1071
1030	7890	8912	8912	7163
7055	1345	3456	3456	6781
5678	6789	7891	7812	1780
1234	3456	3456	3456	3007
5678	7890	7891	7812	5617
9001	5678	3783	3713	4456
2345	9012	1237	7891	3456
6789	3456	7891	1357	7891
1030	7890	1007	9009	3070
7816	1234	5670	8765	4567
1781	5678	1234	4321	3456

### § III. SUBTRACTION.

#### MENTAL EXERCISES.

**ART. 25.** WHEN it is required to find the difference between two numbers, the process is called *Subtraction*. The operation is the reverse of addition.

**Ex. 1.** John has 7 oranges, and his sister but 4; how many more has John than his sister?

**ILLUSTRATION.** — To solve this question, we first inquire what number added to 4 will make 7. From addition we learn that 4 and 3 are 7; consequently, if 4 oranges be taken from 7 oranges, 3 will remain. Hence John has 3 oranges more than his sister.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 25. What does subtraction teach? Of what is it the reverse?

The following table will be of service to facilitate the progress of the learner in the solution of questions in subtraction.

SUBTRACTION TABLE.

1 from 1 leaves 0	2 from 2 leaves 0	3 from 3 leaves 0	4 from 4 leaves 0
1 from 2 leaves 1	2 from 3 leaves 1	3 from 4 leaves 1	4 from 5 leaves 1
1 from 3 leaves 2	2 from 4 leaves 2	3 from 5 leaves 2	4 from 6 leaves 2
1 from 4 leaves 3	2 from 5 leaves 3	3 from 6 leaves 3	4 from 7 leaves 3
1 from 5 leaves 4	2 from 6 leaves 4	3 from 7 leaves 4	4 from 8 leaves 4
1 from 6 leaves 5	2 from 7 leaves 5	3 from 8 leaves 5	4 from 9 leaves 5
1 from 7 leaves 6	2 from 8 leaves 6	3 from 9 leaves 6	4 from 10 leaves 6
1 from 8 leaves 7	2 from 9 leaves 7	3 from 10 leaves 7	4 from 11 leaves 7
1 from 9 leaves 8	2 from 10 leaves 8	3 from 11 leaves 8	4 from 12 leaves 8
1 from 10 leaves 9	2 from 11 leaves 9	3 from 12 leaves 9	4 from 13 leaves 9
1 from 11 leaves 10	2 from 12 leaves 10	3 from 13 leaves 10	4 from 14 leaves 10
1 from 12 leaves 11	2 from 13 leaves 11	3 from 14 leaves 11	4 from 15 leaves 11
1 from 13 leaves 12	2 from 14 leaves 12	3 from 15 leaves 12	4 from 16 leaves 12
5 from 5 leaves 0	6 from 6 leaves 0	7 from 7 leaves 0	8 from 8 leaves 0
5 from 6 leaves 1	6 from 7 leaves 1	7 from 8 leaves 1	8 from 9 leaves 1
5 from 7 leaves 2	6 from 8 leaves 2	7 from 9 leaves 2	8 from 10 leaves 2
5 from 8 leaves 3	6 from 9 leaves 3	7 from 10 leaves 3	8 from 11 leaves 3
5 from 9 leaves 4	6 from 10 leaves 4	7 from 11 leaves 4	8 from 12 leaves 4
5 from 10 leaves 5	6 from 11 leaves 5	7 from 12 leaves 5	8 from 13 leaves 5
5 from 11 leaves 6	6 from 12 leaves 6	7 from 13 leaves 6	8 from 14 leaves 6
5 from 12 leaves 7	6 from 13 leaves 7	7 from 14 leaves 7	8 from 15 leaves 7
5 from 13 leaves 8	6 from 14 leaves 8	7 from 15 leaves 8	8 from 16 leaves 8
5 from 14 leaves 9	6 from 15 leaves 9	7 from 16 leaves 9	8 from 17 leaves 9
5 from 15 leaves 10	6 from 16 leaves 10	7 from 17 leaves 10	8 from 18 leaves 10
5 from 16 leaves 11	6 from 17 leaves 11	7 from 18 leaves 11	8 from 19 leaves 11
5 from 17 leaves 12	6 from 18 leaves 12	7 from 19 leaves 12	8 from 20 leaves 12
9 from 9 leaves 0	10 from 10 leaves 0	11 from 11 leaves 0	12 from 12 leaves 0
9 from 10 leaves 1	10 from 11 leaves 1	11 from 12 leaves 1	12 from 13 leaves 1
9 from 11 leaves 2	10 from 12 leaves 2	11 from 13 leaves 2	12 from 14 leaves 2
9 from 12 leaves 3	10 from 13 leaves 3	11 from 14 leaves 3	12 from 15 leaves 3
9 from 13 leaves 4	10 from 14 leaves 4	11 from 15 leaves 4	12 from 16 leaves 4
9 from 14 leaves 5	10 from 15 leaves 5	11 from 16 leaves 5	12 from 17 leaves 5
9 from 15 leaves 6	10 from 16 leaves 6	11 from 17 leaves 6	12 from 18 leaves 6
9 from 16 leaves 7	10 from 17 leaves 7	11 from 18 leaves 7	12 from 19 leaves 7
9 from 17 leaves 8	10 from 18 leaves 8	11 from 19 leaves 8	12 from 20 leaves 8
9 from 18 leaves 9	10 from 19 leaves 9	11 from 20 leaves 9	12 from 21 leaves 9
9 from 19 leaves 10	10 from 20 leaves 10	11 from 21 leaves 10	12 from 22 leaves 10
9 from 20 leaves 11	10 from 21 leaves 11	11 from 22 leaves 11	12 from 23 leaves 11
9 from 21 leaves 12	10 from 22 leaves 12	11 from 23 leaves 12	12 from 24 leaves 12

2. Thomas had five oranges, and gave two of them to John ; how many had he left ?

3. Peter had six marbles, and gave two of them to Samuel ; how many had he left ?

4. Lydia had four cakes ; having lost one, how many had she left ?

5. Daniel, having eight cents, gives three to Mary ; how many has he left ?

6. Benjamin had ten nuts ; he gave four to Jane, and three to Emily ; how many had he left ?

7. Moses gives eleven oranges to John, and eight to Enoch ; how many more has John than Enoch ?

8. Agreed to labor for a man twelve days; how many remain, after I have been with him five days?

9. I owed Thomas nine dollars, and, having paid him seven, how many remain due?

10. From ten dollars, I paid four dollars to one man, and three dollars to another; how much have I left?

11. Timothy had eleven marbles, and lost seven; how many had he left?

12. John is thirteen years old, and his brother Thomas is seven; how much older is John than Thomas?

13. From fifteen dollars, I paid five; how many had I left?

14. Sold a barrel of flour for eight dollars, and a bushel of wheat for two dollars; what was the difference in the prices?

15. Paid seven dollars for a pair of boots, and two dollars for shoes; how much did the boots cost more than the shoes?

16. How many are 4 less 2? 4 less 1? 4 less 4?

17. How many are 4 less 3? 5 less 1? 5 less 5?

18. How many are 5 less 2? 5 less 3? 5 less 4?

19. How many are 6 less 1? 6 less 2? 6 less 4? 6 less 5?

20. How many are 7 less 2? 7 less 3? 7 less 4? 7 less 6?

21. How many are 8 less 6? 8 less 5? 8 less 2? 8 less 4? 8 less 1?

22. How many are 9 less 2? 9 less 4? 9 less 5? 9 less 7? 9 less 3?

23. How many are 10 less 8? 10 less 7? 10 less 5? 10 less 3? 10 less 1?

24. How many are 11 less 9? 11 less 7? 11 less 5? 11 less 3? 11 less 4?

25. How many are 12 less 10? 12 less 8? 12 less 6? 12 less 4? 12 less 7?

26. How many are 13 less 11? 13 less 10? 13 less 7? 13 less 9? 13 less 5?

27. How many are 14 less 11? 14 less 9? 14 less 8? 14 less 6? 14 less 7? 14 less 3?

28. How many are 15 less 2? 15 less 4? 15 less 5? 15 less 7? 15 less 9? 15 less 13?

29. How many are 16 less 3? 16 less 4? 16 less 7? 16 less 9? 16 less 11? 16 less 15?

30. How many are 17 less 1? 17 less 3? 17 less 5? 17 less 7? 17 less 8? 17 less 12?

31. How many are 18 less 2? 18 less 4? 18 less 7? 18 less 8? 18 less 10? 18 less 12?

32. How many are 19 less 1? 19 less 3? 19 less 5? 19 less 7? 19 less 9? 19 less 16?

33. How many are 20 less 5? 20 less 8? 20 less 9? 20 less 12? 20 less 15? 20 less 19?

34. Bought a horse for 60 dollars, and sold him for 90 dollars; how much did I gain?

ILLUSTRATION. — We may divide the two prices of the horse into tens, and subtract the greater from the less. Thus 60 equals 6 tens, and 90 equals 9 tens; 6 tens from 9 tens leave 3 tens or 30. Therefore I gained 30 dollars.

35. Sold a wagon for 70 dollars, which cost me 100 dollars; how much did I lose?

36. John travels 30 miles a day, and Samuel 90 miles; what is the difference?

37. I have 100 dollars, and after I shall have given 20 to Benjamin, and paid a debt of 30 dollars to J. Smith, how many dollars have I left?

38. John Smith, Jr. had 170 dollars; he gave his oldest daughter, Angeline, 40 dollars; his youngest daughter, Mary, 50 dollars, his oldest son, James, 30, and his youngest son, William, 20 dollars; he also paid 20 dollars for his taxes; how many dollars had he remaining?

ART. 26. The pupil, having solved the preceding questions, will perceive, that

SUBTRACTION is the taking of a less number from a greater to find the difference.

The greater number is called the *Minuend*, and the less number, the *Subtrahend*.\* The answer, or number found by the operation, is called the *Difference* or *Remainder*.

ART. 27. SIGNS. — Subtraction is denoted by a short horizontal line, thus —, signifying *minus* or *less*. It indicates that the number *following* is to be taken from the one that *precedes* it. The expression  $6 - 2 = 4$  is read, 6 minus, or less, 2 is equal to 4.

---

\* The words *minuend* and *subtrahend* are derived from two Latin words, the former from *minuendum*, which signifies *to be diminished* or *made less*, and the latter from *subtrahendum*, which means *to be subtracted* or *taken away*.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 26. What is subtraction? What is the greater number called? What is the less number called? What the answer? — Art. 27. What is the sign of subtraction? What does it signify and indicate?



## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

**ART. 28.** Method of operation, when the numbers are large, and each figure in the subtrahend is less than the figure above it in the minuend.

**Ex. 1.** Let it be required to take 245 from 468, and to find their difference. Ans. 223.

## OPERATION.

Minuend 468  
Subtrahend 245  
Remainder 223

In this operation, we place the less number under the greater, units under units, tens under tens, &c., and draw a line below them. We then begin at the right hand, and say, 5 from 8 leaves 3, and write the 3 directly below. We then say, 4 from 6 leaves 2, and write the 2 below the line, as before, and proceed with the next figure and say, 2 from 4 leaves 2, which we also write below. We thus find the difference to be 223.

**ART. 29.** *First Method of Proof.* — Add the remainder and the subtrahend together, and their sum will be equal to the minuend, if the work is right.

This method of proof depends on the obvious principle, *That the greater of any two numbers is equal to the less added to the difference between them.*

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

	2.	2.	3.	3.
	OPERATION.	OPERATION AND PROOF.	OPERATION.	OPERATION AND PROOF.
Minuend	547	547	986	986
Subtrahend	235	235	763	763
Remainder	312	312	223	223
		Min. 547		Min. 986
	4.	5.	6.	7.
From	684	735	864	948
Take	462	523	651	746

8. A farmer paid 539 dollars for a span of fine horses, and sold them for 425 dollars; how much did he lose?

9. A farmer raised 896 bushels of wheat, and sold 675 bushels of it; how much did he reserve for his own use?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 28. How are numbers arranged for subtraction? Where do you begin to subtract? Why? Where do you write the difference? — Art. 29. What is the first method of proving subtraction? What is the reason of this proof, or on what principle does it depend?

10. A gentleman gave his son 3692 dollars, and his daughter 1212 dollars less than his son; how much did his daughter receive?

ART. 30. Method of operation when any figure in the subtrahend is greater than the figure above it in the minuend.

Ex. 1. If I have 624 dollars, and lose 342 of them, how many remain?      Ans. 282.

	OPERATION.	
Minuend	6 2 4	In performing this example, we first take
Subtrahend	3 4 2	the 2 units from the 4, and find the difference
	—————	to be 2, which we write directly under the
Remainder	2 8 2	figure subtracted. We then proceed to take

the 4 tens from the 2 tens above it; but we here find a difficulty, since the 4 is greater than 2, and cannot be subtracted from it. We therefore add 10 to the 2, which makes 12, and then subtract 4 from 12 and 8 remains, which we write directly below. Then, to compensate for the 10 thus added to the 2 in the minuend, we add one to the 3 in the next higher place in the subtrahend, which makes 4, and subtract 4 from 6, and 2 remains. The remainder, therefore, is 282.

The reason of this operation depends upon the self-evident truth, *That, if any two numbers are equally increased, their difference remains the same.* In this example 10 tens, equal to 1 hundred, were added to the 2 tens in the upper number, and 1 was added to the 3 hundreds in the lower number. Now, since the 3 stands in the hundreds' place, the 1 added was in fact 1 hundred. Hence, the two numbers being equally increased, the difference is the same.

NOTE.— This addition of 10 to the minuend is sometimes called *borrowing* 10, and the addition of 1 to the subtrahend is called *carrying* 1.

ART. 31. From the preceding examples and illustrations in subtraction, we deduce the following general

RULE.— 1. *Place the less number under the greater, units under units, tens under tens, &c., and draw a line under them.*

2. *Then commencing with the units, subtract each figure of the subtrahend from the figure above it in the minuend, and write the difference below.*

---

QUESTIONS.— Art. 30. How do you proceed when a figure of the subtrahend is larger than the one above it in the minuend? How do you compensate for the 10 which is added to the minuend? What is the reason for this addition to the minuend and subtrahend? How does it appear that the 1 added to the subtrahend equals the 10 added to the minuend? What is the addition of 10 to the minuend sometimes called? The addition of 1 to the subtrahend? — Art. 31. What is the general rule for subtraction?

\* 3. If any figure of the subtrahend is larger than the figure above it in the minuend, add 10 to that figure of the minuend, and from their sum subtract the lower figure; then carry 1 to the next figure of the subtrahend, and subtract as before, till all the figures of the subtrahend are subtracted, and the result will be the difference or remainder.

ART. 32. *Second Method of Proof.*— Subtract the remainder or difference from the minuend, and the result will be like the subtrahend if the work is right.

This method of proof depends on the principle, *That the smaller of any two numbers is equal to the remainder obtained by subtracting their difference from the greater.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

	2.	2.	3.	3.
	OPERATION.	OPERATION AND PROOF.	OPERATION.	OPERATION AND PROOF.
Minuend	376	376	531	531
Subtrahend	167	167	389	389
Remainder	209	209	142	142
		Sub. 167		Sub. 389

	4.	5.	6.	7.
	Tons.	Gallons.	Pecks.	Feet.
From	978	67158	14711	100000
Take	199	14339	9197	90909
Ans.	779	52819	5514	9091

	8.	9.	10.	11.
	Miles.	Dollars.	Minutes.	Seconds.
From	67895	456798	765321	555555
Take	19999	190899	177777	177777

	12.	13.
	Rods.	Acres.
From	100200300400500	1000000000000
Take	90807060504030	999999999999

14. From 671111 take 199999.
15. From 1789100 take 808088.
16. From 1000000 take 999999.
17. From 9999999 take 1607.
18. From 6101507601061 take 3806790989.

QUESTIONS.— Art. 32. What is the second method of proving subtraction? What is the reason for this method of proof, or on what principle does it depend?

19. From 8054010657811 take 76909748598.
20. From 7100071641115 take 10071178.
21. From 501505010678 take 794090589.
22. Take 99999999 from 100000000. •
23. Take 44444444 from 500000000.
24. Take 1234567890 from 9987654321.
25. From 800700567 take 1010101.
26. Take twenty-five thousand twenty-five from twenty-five millions.
27. Take nine thousand ninety-nine from ninety-nine thousand.
28. From one hundred one millions ten thousand one hundred one take ten millions one hundred one thousand and ten.
29. From one million take nine.
30. From three thousand take thirty-three.
31. From one hundred millions take five thousand.
32. From 1,728 dollars, I paid 961 dollars; how many remain?
33. Our national independence was declared in 1776; how many years from that period to the close of the last war with Great Britain in 1815?
34. The last transit of Venus was in 1769, and the next will be in 1874; how many years will intervene?
35. In 1830, the number of inhabitants in Bradford was 1,856, and in 1840 it was 2,222; what was the increase?
36. How many more inhabitants were there in New York city than in Boston, in 1840, there being, by the census of that year, 312,710 inhabitants in the former, and 93,383 in the latter city?
37. In 1821 there were imported into the United States 21,273,659 pounds of coffee, and in 1839, 106,696,992 pounds; what was the increase?
38. By the census of 1840, 11,853,507 bushels of wheat were raised in New York, and 13,029,756 bushels in Pennsylvania; how many bushels in the latter State more than in the former?

39. The real estate of James Dow is valued at 3,769 dollars, and his personal estate at 2,648 dollars; he owes John Smith 1,728 dollars, and Job Tyler 1,161 dollars; how much is Dow worth?

40. If a man receive 5 dollars per day for labor, and it cost him 2 dollars per day to support his family, what will he have accumulated at the close of one week?

41. The city of New York owes 9,663,269 dollars, and Boston owes 1,698,232 dollars; how much more does New York owe than Boston?

42. From five hundred eighty-one thousand take three thousand and ninety-six.

43. E. Webster owns 6,765 acres of land, and he gave to his oldest brother 2,196 acres, and his uncle Rollins 1,981 acres; how much has he left?

44. It was ascertained by a transit of Venus, June 3, 1769, that the mean distance of the earth from the sun was ninety-five millions one hundred seventy-three thousand one hundred twenty-seven miles, and that the mean distance of Mars from the sun was one hundred forty-five millions fourteen thousand one hundred forty-eight miles. Required the difference of their distances from the sun.

---

## § IV. MULTIPLICATION.

### MENTAL EXERCISES.

ART. 33. WHEN any number is to be added to itself several times, the operation may be shortened by a process called *Multiplication*.

Ex. 1. If a man can earn 8 dollars in 1 week, what will he earn in 4 weeks?

ILLUSTRATION. — It is evident, if a man can earn 8 dollars in 1 week, in 4 weeks he will earn 4 times as much, and the result may be obtained by addition; thus,  $8 + 8 + 8 + 8 = 32$ ; or, by a more convenient process, by setting down the 8 but once, and multiplying it by 4, the number of times it is to be repeated; thus, 4 times 8 are 32. Hence in 4 weeks he will earn 32 dollars.

The following table must be *thoroughly* committed to memory before any considerable progress can be made in this rule:—

MULTIPLICATION TABLE.

2 times 1 are 2	3 times 1 are 3	4 times 1 are 4	5 times 1 are 5
2 times 2 are 4	3 times 2 are 6	4 times 2 are 8	5 times 2 are 10
2 times 3 are 6	3 times 3 are 9	4 times 3 are 12	5 times 3 are 15
2 times 4 are 8	3 times 4 are 12	4 times 4 are 16	5 times 4 are 20
2 times 5 are 10	3 times 5 are 15	4 times 5 are 20	5 times 5 are 25
2 times 6 are 12	3 times 6 are 18	4 times 6 are 24	5 times 6 are 30
2 times 7 are 14	3 times 7 are 21	4 times 7 are 28	5 times 7 are 35
2 times 8 are 16	3 times 8 are 24	4 times 8 are 32	5 times 8 are 40
2 times 9 are 18	3 times 9 are 27	4 times 9 are 36	5 times 9 are 45
2 times 10 are 20	3 times 10 are 30	4 times 10 are 40	5 times 10 are 50
2 times 11 are 22	3 times 11 are 33	4 times 11 are 44	5 times 11 are 55
2 times 12 are 24	3 times 12 are 36	4 times 12 are 48	5 times 12 are 60
6 times 1 are 6	7 times 1 are 7	8 times 1 are 8	9 times 1 are 9
6 times 2 are 12	7 times 2 are 14	8 times 2 are 16	9 times 2 are 18
6 times 3 are 18	7 times 3 are 21	8 times 3 are 24	9 times 3 are 27
6 times 4 are 24	7 times 4 are 28	8 times 4 are 32	9 times 4 are 36
6 times 5 are 30	7 times 5 are 35	8 times 5 are 40	9 times 5 are 45
6 times 6 are 36	7 times 6 are 42	8 times 6 are 48	9 times 6 are 54
6 times 7 are 42	7 times 7 are 49	8 times 7 are 56	9 times 7 are 63
6 times 8 are 48	7 times 8 are 56	8 times 8 are 64	9 times 8 are 72
6 times 9 are 54	7 times 9 are 63	8 times 9 are 72	9 times 9 are 81
6 times 10 are 60	7 times 10 are 70	8 times 10 are 80	9 times 10 are 90
6 times 11 are 66	7 times 11 are 77	8 times 11 are 88	9 times 11 are 99
6 times 12 are 72	7 times 12 are 84	8 times 12 are 96	9 times 12 are 108
10 times 1 are 10	10 times 11 are 110	11 times 8 are 88	12 times 4 are 48
10 times 2 are 20	10 times 12 are 120	11 times 9 are 99	12 times 5 are 60
10 times 3 are 30		11 times 10 are 110	12 times 6 are 72
10 times 4 are 40	11 times 1 are 11	11 times 11 are 121	12 times 7 are 84
10 times 5 are 50	11 times 2 are 22	11 times 12 are 132	12 times 8 are 96
10 times 6 are 60	11 times 3 are 33		12 times 9 are 108
10 times 7 are 70	11 times 4 are 44	12 times 1 are 12	12 times 10 are 120
10 times 8 are 80	11 times 5 are 55	12 times 2 are 24	12 times 11 are 132
10 times 9 are 90	11 times 6 are 66	12 times 3 are 36	12 times 12 are 144
10 times 10 are 100	11 times 7 are 77		

2. What cost 5 barrels of flour at 6 dollars per barrel?

ILLUSTRATION. — If 1 barrel of flour cost 6 dollars, 5 barrels will cost 5 times as much; 5 times 6 are 30. Hence 5 barrels of flour at 6 dollars per barrel will cost 30 dollars.

3. What cost 6 bushels of beans at 2 dollars per bushel?

4. What cost 5 quarts of cherries at 7 cents per quart?

5. What will 7 quarts of vinegar cost at 12 cents per quart?

6. What cost 9 acres of land at 10 dollars per acre?

7. If a pint of currants cost 4 cents, what cost 9 pints?

8. If in 1 penny there are 4 farthings, how many in 9 pence? In 7 pence? In 8 pence? In 4 pence? In 3 pence?

9. If 12 pence make a shilling, how many pence in 3 shillings? In 5 shillings? In 7 shillings? In 9 shillings?

10. If 4 pecks make a bushel, how many pecks in 2 bushels? In 3 bushels? In 4 bushels? In 6 bushels? In 7 bushels? In 9 bushels?

11. If 12 inches make 1 foot, how many inches in 3 feet? In 4 feet? In 5 feet? In 7 feet? In 8 feet? In 9 feet? In 10 feet? In 12 feet?

12. If there be 9 feet in a square yard, how many feet in 4 yards? In 5 yards? In 6 yards? In 8 yards? In 9 yards? In 12 yards?

13. What cost 3 yards of cloth at 5 dollars per yard? 4 yards? 5 yards? 6 yards? 7 yards? 8 yards? 9 yards? 10 yards? 11 yards? 12 yards?

14. If 1 pound of iron cost 7 cents, what cost 2 pounds? 3 pounds? 5 pounds? 6 pounds? 7 pounds? 8 pounds? 9 pounds? 12 pounds?

15. If 1 pound of raisins cost 6 cents, what cost 4 pounds? 5 pounds? 6 pounds? 7 pounds? 8 pounds? 9 pounds? 10 pounds? 12 pounds?

16. In 1 acre there are four roods; how many roods in 2 acres? In 3 acres? In 4 acres? In 5 acres? In 6 acres? In 9 acres?

17. A good pair of boots is worth 5 dollars; what must I give for 5 pairs? For 6 pairs? For 7 pairs? For 8 pairs?

18. A cord of good walnut wood may be obtained for 8 dollars; what must I give for 4 cords? For 6 cords? For 9 cords?

19. What cost 4 quarts of milk at 5 cents a quart, and 8 gallons of vinegar at 10 cents a gallon?

20. If a man earn 7 dollars a week, how much will he earn in 3 weeks? In 4 weeks? In 5 weeks? In 6 weeks? In 7 weeks? In 9 weeks?

21. If 1 thousand feet of boards cost 12 dollars, what cost 4 thousand? 5 thousand? 6 thousand? 7 thousand? 9 thousand? 12 thousand?

22. If 3 pairs of shoes buy 1 pair of boots, how many pairs of shoes will it take to buy 7 pairs of boots?

23. If 5 bushels of apples buy 1 barrel of flour, how many bushels of apples are equal in value to 12 barrels of flour?

24. If 1 yard of canvas cost 25 cents, what will 12 yards cost?

ILLUSTRATION. — The number 25 is composed of 2 tens and 5 units; 12 times 2 tens are 24 tens; and 12 times 5 units are

60 units, or 6 tens; 24 tens added to 6 tens make 30 tens, or 300. Therefore, 12 yards will cost 300 cents, or 3 dollars.

25. In 1 pound there are 20 shillings; how many shillings in 3 pounds? In 4 pounds? In 6 pounds?

26. A gallon of molasses is worth 25 cents; what is the value of 2 gallons? Of 3 gallons? Of 4 gallons? Of 5 gallons? Of 6 gallons? Of 9 gallons?

27. If 12 men can do a piece of work in 16 days, how long will it take 1 man to do it?

28. If a steam-engine runs 28 miles in 1 hour, how far will it run in 4 hours? In 6 hours? In 9 hours?

29. If the earth turns on its axis 15 degrees in 1 hour, how far will it turn in 7 hours? In 11 hours? In 12 hours?

30. In a certain regiment there are 8 companies, in each company 6 platoons, and in each platoon 12 soldiers; how many soldiers are there in the regiment?

ART. 34. The learner, having performed the foregoing questions, will perceive that

MULTIPLICATION is the repetition of a number any proposed number of times, and is therefore a compendious method of addition.

In multiplication, three terms are employed, called the *Multiplicand*, the *Multiplier*, and the *Product*.

The *multiplicand* is the number to be multiplied or repeated.

The *multiplier* is the number by which we multiply, and denotes the number of repetitions to be made.

The *product* is the answer, or number produced by the multiplication.

The multiplicand and multiplier are often called factors.

ART. 35. SIGNS. — The sign of multiplication is formed by two short lines crossing each other obliquely; thus,  $\times$ . It shows that the numbers between which it is placed are to be multiplied together; thus, the expression  $7 \times 5 = 35$  is read, 7 multiplied by 5 is equal to 35.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 34. What is multiplication? What three terms are employed? What is the multiplicand? What is the multiplier? What is the product? What are the multiplicand and multiplier often called? — Art. 35. What is the sign of multiplication? What does it show?



## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

ART. 36. Method of operation, when the multiplier does not exceed 12.

Ex. 1. Let it be required to multiply 175 by 7.

Ans. 1225.

OPERATION. After having written the multiplier under the unit figure of the multiplicand, and drawn a line below it, we multiply the 5 in the multiplicand by 7, saying, 7 times 5 are 35, and set down the 5 units directly under the 7, and reserve the 3 tens in the mind. We then multiply the 7 in the multiplicand, saying 7-times 7 are 49, and, adding the 3 tens which were reserved, we have 52 tens, or 5 hundreds and 2 tens. Setting down the 2 tens, and reserving the 5 hundreds, we multiply 1 by 7, and, adding the reserved 5 hundreds, we have 12 hundreds, which, as it completes the multiplication, we set down in full, and the product is 1225.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

	2.	3.	4.
Multiply	8756	4567	7896
By	4	3	5
Ans.	35024	13701	39480
5.	6.	7.	8.
56807	47893	61657	89765
5	6	7	9
284035	287358	431599	807885

9. Multiply 767853 by 9.
10. Multiply 876538765 by 8.
11. Multiply 7664328 by 7.
12. Multiply 4976387 by 5.
13. Multiply 8765448 by 12.
14. Multiply 4567839 by 11.
15. What cost 8675 barrels of flour at 7 dollars per barrel?

QUESTIONS. — Art. 36. How must numbers be written for multiplication? At which hand do you begin to multiply? Why? Where do you write the first or right-hand figure of the product of each figure in the multiplicand? Why? What is done with the tens or left-hand figure of each product? How, then, do you proceed when the multiplier does not exceed 12?

16. What cost 25384 tons of hay at 9 dollars per ton?

17. If on 1 page in this book there are 2538-letters, how many are there on 11 pages?

**ART. 37.** Method of operation, when the multiplier exceeds 12.

**Ex. 1.** Let it be required to multiply 763 by 24.

**Ans.** 18312.

OPERATION.	
Multiplicand	7 6 3
Multiplier	2 4
	<u>3 0 5 2</u>
	1 5 2 6
Product	1 8 3 1 2

Here we write the multiplicand and multiplier as before, and proceed to multiply the multiplicand by 4, the unit figure of the multiplier, precisely as in Art. 36. We then, in like manner, multiply the multiplicand by the 2 tens in the multiplier, taking care to set the first figure obtained by this multiplication directly under the 2 of the multiplier, and, adding together the products obtained by the two multiplications and placed as in the operation, we have the full product of 763 multiplied by 24, which is 18312.

**ART. 38.** The preceding examples sufficiently illustrate the principle and method of multiplication; and the learner is now prepared to understand and apply the following general

**RULE.** — 1. Place the larger number uppermost for the multiplicand, and the smaller number under it for a multiplier, arranging units under units, tens under tens, &c.

2. Then multiply each figure of the multiplicand by each figure of the multiplier, beginning with the right-hand figure, and carrying for every ten as in addition.

3. If the multiplier consists of more than one figure, the right-hand figure of each product must be placed directly under the figure of the multiplier that produces it. The sum of the several products will be the whole product required.

**NOTE.** — When there are ciphers between the significant figures of the multiplier, pass over them in the operation, and multiply by the significant figures only, remembering to set the first figure of the product directly under the figure of the multiplier that produces it.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 37. How do you proceed when the multiplier exceeds 12? Where do you set the first figure of each partial product? Why? How is the true product found? — Art. 38. What is the general rule for multiplication? When there are ciphers between the significant figures of the multiplier, how do you proceed?

**ART. 39. First Method of Proof.** — Multiply the multiplier by the multiplicand, and if the result is like the first product, the work is supposed to be right.

The reason of this proof depends on the principle, *That, when two or more numbers are multiplied together, the product is the same, whatever the order of multiplying them.*

Ex. 2. Multiply 7895 by 56.

Ans. 442120.

	OPERATION.
Multiplicand	7 8 9 5
Multiplier	5 6
	<hr/>
	4 7 3 7 0
	3 9 4 7 5
	<hr/>
Product	4 4 2 1 2 0

	PROOF.
	5 6
	7 8 9 5
	<hr/>
	2 8 0
	5 0 4
	<hr/>
	4 4 8
	3 9 2
	<hr/>

Product 442120

**NOTE.** — The common mode of proof in business is to divide the product by the multiplier, and, if the work is right, the quotient will be like the multiplicand. This mode of proof anticipates the principles of division, and therefore cannot be employed without a previous knowledge of that rule.

**ART. 40. Second Method of Proof.** — Begin at the left hand of the multiplicand, and add together its successive figures toward the right, till the sum obtained equals or exceeds the number nine. If it equals it, drop the nine, and begin to add again at this point, and proceed till you obtain a sum equal to, or greater than, nine. If it exceeds nine, drop the nine as before, and carry the excess to the next figure, and then continue the addition as before. Proceed in this way till you have added all the figures in the multiplicand and rejected all the nines contained in it, and write the final excess at the right hand of the multiplicand.

Proceed in the same manner with the multiplier, and write the final excess under that of the multiplicand. Multiply these excesses together, and place the excess of nines in their product at the right.

Then proceed to find the excess of nines in the product obtained by the original operation; and, if the work is right,

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 39. How is multiplication proved by the first method? What is the reason for this method of proof? What is the common mode of proof in business? — Art. 40. What is the second method of proving multiplication?

the excess thus found will be equal to the excess contained in the product of the above excesses of the multiplicand and multiplier.

## Ex. 3.

	OPERATION.	
Multiplicand	12345 =	6 excess.
Multiplier	2231 =	8 excess.
	12345	48 = 3
	37035	} Proof.
	24690	
	24690	
Product	27541695 =	

NOTE. — This method of proof, though perhaps sufficiently sure for common purposes, is not always a test of the correctness of an operation. If two or more figures in the work should be transposed, or the value of one figure be just as much too great as another is too small, or if a nine be set down in the place of a cipher, or the contrary, the excess of nines will be the same, and still the work may not be correct. Such a balance of errors will not, however, be likely to occur.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

	4.	5.
Multiply	67895	78956
By	36	47
	407370	552692
	203685	315824
Ans.	2444220	3710932
	6.	7.
Multiply	89325	47896
By	901	2008
	89325	383168
	803925	95792
Ans.	80481825	96175168

8. What cost 47 hogsheads of molasses at 13 dollars per-hogshead?

9. What cost 97 oxen at 29 dollars each?

---

QUESTIONS. — Is this method of proof always a true test of the correctness of an operation? What is the reason for this method of proof?

10. Sold a farm containing 367 acres, at 97 dollars per acre; what was the amount?

11. An army of 17006 men receive each 109 dollars as their annual pay; what is the amount paid the whole army?

12. If a mechanic deposit annually in the Savings Bank 407 dollars, what will be the sum deposited in 27 years?

13. If a man travel 37 miles in 1 day, how far will he travel in 365 days?

14. If there be 24 hours in 1 day, how many hours in 365 days?

15. How many gallons in 87 hogsheads, there being 63 gallons in each?

16. If the expenses of the Massachusetts Legislature be 1839 dollars per day, what will be the amount in a session of 109 days?

17. If a hogshead of sugar contains 368 pounds, how many pounds in 187 hogsheads?

18. Multiply 675 by 476.

19. Multiply 679 by 763.

20. Multiply 899 by 981.

21. Multiply 7854 by 1234.

22. Multiply 3001 by 6071.

23. Multiply 7117 by 9876.

24. Multiply 376546 by 407091.

25. Multiply 7001009 by 7007867.

\* 26. Multiply five hundred and eighty-six by nine hundred and eight.

27. Multiply three thousand eight hundred and five by one thousand and seven.

28. Multiply two thousand and seventy-one by seven hundred and six.

29. Multiply eighty-eight thousand and eight by three thousand and seven.

30. Multiply ninety thousand eight hundred and seven by one thousand and ninety-one.

31. Multiply ninety thousand eight hundred and seven by nine thousand one hundred and six.

32. Multiply fifty thousand and one by five thousand eight hundred and seven.

33. Multiply eighty thousand and nine by nine thousand and sixteen.

**34.** Multiply forty-seven thousand and thirteen by eighty thousand eight hundred and seven.

**ART. 41.** A COMPOSITE number is the product of two or more factors greater than unity or one; thus 12 is a composite number, since it is the product of  $3 \times 4$ ; and also 24 is a composite number, since it is the product of  $2 \times 3 \times 4$ .

A FACTOR of any number is a name given to one of two or more numbers, which, being multiplied together, produce that number; thus 3 and 4 are factors of 12, since  $3 \times 4 = 12$ .

**ART. 42.** To multiply by a composite number.

**Ex. 1.** A merchant bought 15 pieces of broadcloth at 96 dollars per piece; how much did he pay for the whole?

Ans. 1440 dollars.

OPERATION.

96 dolla., price of 1 piece.

3

288 dolla., price of 3 pieces.

5

1440 dolla., price of 15 pieces.

The factors of 15 are 3 and 5. Now if we multiply the price of one piece by the factor 3, we get the cost of 3 pieces; and then, by multiplying the cost of 3 pieces by the factor 5, it is evident we obtain the cost of 15, the number of pieces bought, since 15 is equal to 5

times 3. Hence we adopt the following

**RULE.** — Multiply the multiplicand by one of the factors of the multiplier, and this product by another, and so on until all the factors have been used as multipliers, and the last product will be the answer.

**NOTE.** — The product of any number of factors is the same in whatever order they are multiplied. Thus,  $3 \times 4 = 12$ , and  $4 \times 3 = 12$ .

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply 30613 by  $25 = 5 \times 5$ .
3. Multiply 1469 by  $84 = 7 \times 12$ .
4. Multiply 7546 by 81, using its factors.
5. Multiply 7901 by 125, using its factors.
6. In 1 mile there are 63360 inches; how many inches in 45 miles?
7. If in 1 year there are 8766 hours, how many hours in 72 years?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 41. What is a composite number? What is a factor of any number? — Art. 42. What are the factors of 15? How do we multiply by a composite number? Repeat the rule. In what order must the factors of a composite number be multiplied?

8. If sound moves 1142 feet in a second, how far will it move in one minute ?

ART. 43. To multiply by 10, 100, 1000, &c.

Ex. 1. In 1 day there are 24 hours ; how many hours in 10 days ? In 100 days ?      Answers 240, 2400 hours.

	OPERATION.	
Multiplicand	24	24
Multiplier	10	100
Product	240	2400

Or thus, 240, 2400. By a principle of notation, the removal of a figure one place to the left increases its value *ten times* (Art. 9). If then we annex a cipher to the right of 24, the multiplicand, each figure is removed one place to the left, and its value is increased ten times, or multiplied by 10. If two ciphers are annexed, each figure is removed two places to the left, and its value is increased 100 times, or multiplied by 100 ; every additional cipher increasing the value *ten times*. Hence the propriety of the following.

RULE. — *Annex to the multiplicand all the ciphers of the multiplier, and the result will be the product required.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply 2356 by 10.
3. Multiply 5873 by 100.
4. Multiply 7964 by 1000.
5. Multiply 98725 by 100000.

ART. 44. Method of operation when there are ciphers on the right hand of the multiplier or multiplicand, or both.

Ex. 1. What will 600 acres of land cost at 20 dollars per acre ?      Ans. 12,000 dollars.

	OPERATION.	
Multiplicand	600	In this example the multiplicand may be resolved into the factors 6 and 100, and the
Multiplier	20	multiplier into the factors 2 and 10. Now
Product	12000	it is evident (Art. 42), if these several factors be multiplied together, they will produce the same product as the original factors, 600 and 20. Thus $6 \times 2 = 12$ , and $12 \times 100 = 1200$ , and $1200 \times 10 = 12000$ , the same result as in the operation. Hence the following

QUESTIONS. — Art. 43. What is the effect of removing a figure one place to the left ? What is the effect of annexing a cipher to any figure or number ? Two ciphers ? &c. What is the rule for multiplying by 10, 100, &c. ? — Art. 44. How do you arrange the figures for multiplication, when there are ciphers on the right hand of either the multiplier or multiplicand, or both ? Why does multiplying the significant figures and annexing the ciphers produce the true product ?

**RULE.** — Set down the significant figures of the multiplier under those of the multiplicand, and multiply them together. Then annex as many ciphers to their product as there are on the right of the multiplicand and multiplier.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

	2.		3.
Multiply	8785324		713378900
By	3200		70080
	<u>17570648</u>		<u>57070312</u>
	26355972		49936523
Ans.	<u>28113036800</u>		<u>49993593312000</u>

4. Multiply 8010700 by 9000909.
5. Multiply 700110000 by 700110000.
6. Multiply 4070607 by 7007000.
7. Multiply 4110000 by 1017010.
8. Multiply twenty-nine millions two thousand nine hundred and nine by four hundred and four thousand.
9. Multiply eighty-seven millions by eight hundred thousand seven hundred.
10. Multiply one million one thousand one hundred by nine hundred nine thousand and ninety.
11. Multiply forty-nine millions and forty-nine by four hundred and ninety thousand.
12. Multiply two hundred millions two hundred by two millions two thousand and two.
13. Multiply four millions forty thousand four hundred by three hundred three thousand.
14. Multiply three hundred thousand thirty by forty-seven thousand seventy.

---

QUESTION. — What is the rule ?



## § V. DIVISION.

## MENTAL EXERCISES.

**ART. 45.** WHEN it is required to find how many times one number contains another, the process is called *Division*.

**Ex. 1.** A boy has 32 cents, which he wishes to give to 8 of his companions, to each an equal number; how many must each receive?

**ILLUSTRATION.** — It is evident that each boy must receive as many cents as the number 8 is contained times in 32. We therefore inquire what number 8 must be multiplied by to make 32. By trial, we find that 4 is the number; because 4 times 8 make 32. Hence 8 is contained in 32, 4 times, and the boys receive 4 cents apiece.

The following table should be studied by the learner to aid him in solving questions in Division: —

DIVISION TABLE.

2 in 2 1 time	3 in 3 1 time	4 in 4 1 time	5 in 5 1 time
2 in 4 2 times	3 in 6 2 times	4 in 8 2 times	5 in 10 2 times
2 in 6 3 times	3 in 9 3 times	4 in 12 3 times	5 in 15 3 times
2 in 8 4 times	3 in 12 4 times	4 in 16 4 times	5 in 20 4 times
2 in 10 5 times	3 in 15 5 times	4 in 20 5 times	5 in 25 5 times
2 in 12 6 times	3 in 18 6 times	4 in 24 6 times	5 in 30 6 times
2 in 14 7 times	3 in 21 7 times	4 in 28 7 times	5 in 35 7 times
2 in 16 8 times	3 in 24 8 times	4 in 32 8 times	5 in 40 8 times
2 in 18 9 times	3 in 27 9 times	4 in 36 9 times	5 in 45 9 times
2 in 20 10 times	3 in 30 10 times	4 in 40 10 times	5 in 50 10 times
2 in 22 11 times	3 in 33 11 times	4 in 44 11 times	5 in 55 11 times
2 in 24 12 times	3 in 36 12 times	4 in 48 12 times	5 in 60 12 times
6 in 6 1 time	7 in 7 1 time	8 in 8 1 time	9 in 9 1 time
6 in 12 2 times	7 in 14 2 times	8 in 16 2 times	9 in 18 2 times
6 in 18 3 times	7 in 21 3 times	8 in 24 3 times	9 in 27 3 times
6 in 24 4 times	7 in 28 4 times	8 in 32 4 times	9 in 36 4 times
6 in 30 5 times	7 in 35 5 times	8 in 40 5 times	9 in 45 5 times
6 in 36 6 times	7 in 42 6 times	8 in 48 6 times	9 in 54 6 times
6 in 42 7 times	7 in 49 7 times	8 in 56 7 times	9 in 63 7 times
6 in 48 8 times	7 in 56 8 times	8 in 64 8 times	9 in 72 8 times
6 in 54 9 times	7 in 63 9 times	8 in 72 9 times	9 in 81 9 times
6 in 60 10 times	7 in 70 10 times	8 in 80 10 times	9 in 90 10 times
6 in 66 11 times	7 in 77 11 times	8 in 88 11 times	9 in 99 11 times
6 in 72 12 times	7 in 84 12 times	8 in 96 12 times	9 in 108 12 times
10 in 10 1 time	10 in 110 11 times	11 in 88 8 times	12 in 48 4 times
10 in 20 2 times	10 in 120 12 times	11 in 99 9 times	12 in 60 5 times
10 in 30 3 times		11 in 110 10 times	12 in 72 6 times
10 in 40 4 times	11 in 11 1 time	11 in 121 11 times	12 in 84 7 times
10 in 50 5 times	11 in 22 2 times	11 in 132 12 times	12 in 96 8 times
10 in 60 6 times	11 in 33 3 times		12 in 108 9 times
10 in 70 7 times	11 in 44 4 times	12 in 12 1 time	12 in 120 10 times
10 in 80 8 times	11 in 55 5 times	12 in 24 2 times	12 in 132 11 times
10 in 90 9 times	11 in 66 6 times	12 in 36 3 times	12 in 144 12 times
10 in 100 10 times	11 in 77 7 times		

2. A farmer received 8 dollars for 2 sheep; what was the price of each?

ILLUSTRATION. — It is evident, if he received 8 dollars for 2 sheep, for 1 sheep he must receive as many dollars as 2 is contained times in 8; 2 is contained in 8, 4 times, because 4 times 2 are 8. Hence 4 dollars was the price of each sheep.

3. A man gave 15 dollars for 3 barrels of flour; what was the cost of each barrel?

4. A lady divided 20 oranges among her 5 daughters; how many did each receive?

5. If 4 casks of lime cost 12 dollars, what costs 1 cask?

6. A laborer earned 48 shillings in 6 days; what did he receive per day?

7. A man can perform a certain piece of labor in 30 days; how long will it take 5 men to do the same?

8. When 72 dollars are paid for 8 acres of land, what costs 1 acre? What cost 3 acres?

9. If 21 pounds of flour can be obtained for 3 dollars, how much can be obtained for 1 dollar? How much for 8 dollars? How much for 9 dollars?

10. Gave 56 cents for 8 pounds of raisins; what costs 1 pound? What cost 7 pounds?

11. If a man walk 24 miles in 6 hours, how far will he walk in 1 hour? How far in 10 hours?

12. Paid 56 dollars for 7 hundred weight of sugar; what costs 1 hundred weight? What cost 10 hundred weight?

13. If 5 horses will eat a load of hay in 1 week, how long would it last 1 horse?

14. In 20, how many times 2? How many times 4? How many times 5? How many times 10?

15. In 24, how many times 3? How many times 4? How many times 6? How many times 8?

16. How many times 7 in 21? In 28? In 56? In 35? In 14? In 63? In 77? In 70? In 84?

17. How many times 6 in 12? In 36? In 18? In 54? In 60? In 42? In 48? In 72? In 66?

18. How many times 9 in 27? In 45? In 63? In 81? In 99? In 108?

19. How many times 11 in 22? In 55? In 77? In 88? In 110? In 132?

20. How many times 12 in 36? In 60? In 72? In 84? In 120? In 144?

ART. 46. The pupil will now perceive, that

DIVISION is the process of finding how many times one number is contained in another.

In division there are three principal terms; the *Dividend*, the *Divisor*, and the *Quotient*, or *answer*.

The *dividend* is the number to be divided.

The *divisor* is the number by which we divide.

The *quotient*\* is the number of times the divisor is contained in the dividend.

When the dividend does not contain the divisor an exact number of times, the *excess* is called a *remainder*, and may be regarded as a *fourth* term in the *division*. The remainder, being part of the dividend, will always be of the same denomination or kind as the dividend, and must always be less than the divisor.

ART. 47. SIGNS. — The sign of division is a short horizontal line, with a dot above it and another below; thus,  $\div$ . It shows that the number *before* it is to be divided by the number *after* it. The expression  $6 \div 2 = 3$  is read, 6 divided by 2 is equal to 3.

Division is also indicated by writing the dividend above a short horizontal line and the divisor below, thus  $\frac{6}{2}$ . The expression  $\frac{6}{2} = 3$  is read, 6 divided by 2 is equal to 3.

There is a third method of indicating division by a curved line placed between the divisor and dividend. Thus the expression  $6)12$  shows that 12 is to be divided by 6.

#### EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

ART. 48. The method of operation by *Short Division*, or when the divisor does not exceed 12.

Ex. 1. Divide 7554 dollars equally among 6 men.

Ans. 1259 dollars.

---

\* *Quotient* is derived from the Latin word *quoties*, which signifies *how often*, or *how many times*.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 46. What is division? What are the three principal terms in division? What is the dividend? What is the divisor? What is the quotient? What the remainder? What will be the denomination of the remainder? How does it compare with the divisor? — Art. 47. What is the first sign of division, and what does it show? What is the second, and what does it show? What is the third, and what does it show? — Art. 48. What is short division?

OPERATION.  
 Divisor 6) 7 5 5 4 Dividend. In performing this question, we first inquire how many times 6, the divisor, is contained in 7, the first figure of the dividend, and find it to be 1 time, and 1 remaining. We write the quotient figure, 1, directly under the 7, and then imagine the 1 remaining to be placed before the next figure of the dividend, which is 5, thus forming the number 15. We then inquire how many times 6, the divisor, is contained in 15, and find it to be 2 times, with a remainder of 3. The 2 being written under the 5, we next imagine the 3 (remainder) to be placed before the next figure of the dividend, which is 5, and we have 35, which, being divided by 6, gives 5 for the quotient, with 5 for a remainder. Writing down the quotient figure as before, and imagining the remainder to be placed before the 4 in the dividend, we have 54, which, divided by 6, gives 9 as a quotient, which we write under the figure, and which completes the operation, giving 1259 as the quotient, or the number of times which the dividend 7554 contains the divisor 6.

1 2 5 9 Quotient.

**ART. 49.** From the foregoing illustration we deduce the following

**RULE.** — 1. Write the divisor at the left hand of the dividend, with a curved line between them, and draw a horizontal line under the dividend.

2. Then inquire how many times the divisor is contained in the left-hand figure of the dividend, or figures if more than one is necessary to contain it, and place the result below the line, directly under the last figure of the dividend taken, as the first figure of the quotient. If there be no remainder, proceed in the same manner with each of the subsequent figures of the dividend.

3. But if there be a remainder after dividing the first or any subsequent figure of the dividend, regard that remainder as prefixed to the next figure of the dividend, and then inquire how many times the divisor is contained in the number thus formed, and place the quotient figure underneath, as before. Proceed in this way, until all the figures of the dividend are divided.

4. If, in any instance, the divisor is greater than the figure to be divided in the dividend, and therefore cannot be contained in it, a cipher must be written in the quotient, and the undivided figure must be regarded as prefixed to the next figure of the dividend.

5. If there is a remainder after dividing the last figure of the dividend, it may be placed at the right hand of the quotient and marked Remainder, or be written over the divisor, with a horizontal line between them, and annexed to the quotient.

**QUESTIONS.** — How are the numbers arranged for short division? At which hand do you begin to divide? Why not begin at the right, where you begin to multiply? Where do you write the quotient? If there is a remainder after dividing a figure, what is done with it? — Art. 49. What is the rule for short division?

**ART. 50. First Method of Proof.**—Multiply the divisor and quotient together, and to the product add the remainder, if there is any, and, if the work is right, the sum thus obtained will be equal to the dividend.

**NOTE.**—It will be seen, from this method of proof, that division is the reverse of multiplication. The *dividend* answers to the *product*, the *divisor* to one of the *factors*, and the *quotient* to the *other*.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide 6375 by 5.

OPERATION.  
 Divisor 5) 6375 Dividend.  
       1275 Quotient.

PROOF.  
 1275 Quotient.  
       5 Divisor.  
 ———  
 6375 Dividend.

3.  
 3) 7893762  
   2631254

4.  
 4) 4763256  
   1190814

5.  
 5) 3789565

6.  
 6) 8765389

7.  
 7) 987635

8.  
 8) 378532

9.  
 9) 8953784

10.  
 11) 7678903

11.  
 12) 6345321

12. Divide 479956 by 6.

13. Divide 385678 by 7.

14. Divide 438789 by 8.

15. Divide 1678767 by 9.

16. Divide 11497583 by 12.

Quotients.

79992 $\frac{4}{6}$

55096 $\frac{2}{7}$

54848 $\frac{1}{8}$

186529 $\frac{6}{9}$

958131 $\frac{11}{12}$

Quotients.

Rem.

1

6

6

3

2

9

17. Divide 5678956 by 5.

18. Divide 1135791 by 7.

19. Divide 1622550 by 8.

20. Divide 2028180 by 9.

21. Divide 2253530 by 12.

22. Divide 1877940 by 11.

Sum of the quotients,

2084732

27

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 50. How is short division proved? Of what is division the reverse? To what do the three terms in division answer in multiplication? What, then, is the reason for this proof of division?

23. Divide 944,580 dollars equally among 12 men, and what will be the share of each?

24. Divide 154,503 acres of land equally among 9 persons.

25. A plantation in Cuba was sold for 7,011,608 dollars, and the amount was divided among 8 persons. What was paid to each person?

26. A prize, valued at 178,656 dollars, is to be equally divided among 12 men; what is the share of each?

27. Among 7 men, 67,123 bushels of wheat are to be distributed; how many bushels does each man receive?

28. If 9 square feet make 1 square yard, how many yards in 895,347 square feet?

29. A township of 876,136 acres is to be divided among 8 persons; how many acres will be the portion of each?

30. Bought a farm for 5670 dollars, and sold it for 7896 dollars, and I divide the net gain among 6 persons; what does each receive?

31. If 6 shillings make a dollar, how many dollars in 7890 shillings?

ART. 51. The method of operation by *Long Division*, or when the divisor exceeds 12.

Ex. 1. A gentleman divided 896 dollars equally among his 7 children; how much did each receive? Ans. 128 dollars.

OPERATION.	
Dividend.	
Divisor 7) 896 (128 Quotient.	
7	
—	
19	
—	
14	
—	
56	
—	
56	
—	

Having set down the divisor and dividend as in short division, we draw a curved line at the right of the dividend, to mark the place for the quotient. We then inquire how many times 7, the divisor, is contained in 8, the left-hand figure of the dividend; and, finding it to be 1 time, we write the 1 in the quotient, and

QUESTIONS.—Art. 51. What is long division? What is the difference between long division and short division? How do you arrange the numbers for long division? What do you first do after arranging the numbers for long division? Where do you place the figures of the quotient?

multiply the divisor, 7, by it, placing the product, 7, under the 8, from which we subtract it, and to the right of the remainder, 1, bring down 9, the next figure of the dividend, making 19. We now inquire how many times 7 is contained in 19, and place the number, 2, at the right of the quotient figure before obtained. We then multiply the divisor by it, and place the product under the 19, and subtract as before, and to the remainder, 5, we bring down 6, the next and last figure of the dividend, making 56. We proceed, as before, to find the next quotient figure, and, after subtracting the product of the divisor multiplied by it, from 56, find there is no remainder left. Hence we learn that each one of the 7 children must receive 128 dollars.

NOTE. — The preceding example, and the four that follow, are usually performed by short division, but are here introduced to illustrate more clearly the method of operation by long division.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide 1728 by 8.
3. Divide 987656 by 11.
4. Divide 123456789 by 9.
5. Divide 390413609 by 12.

Ex. 6. A gentleman divided 4712 dollars equally among his 19 sons; what was the share of each?    Ans. 248 dollars.

	OPERATION.
	Dividend.
Divisor 19)	4712 (248 Quotient.
	38
	91
	76
	152
	152

Having arranged the divisor and dividend as before, we first inquire how many times 19, the divisor, is contained in 47, the two left-hand figures of the dividend; and finding it to be 2 times, we write the 2 in the quotient, multiply the divisor by it, and subtract the product from the 47; and to the right of the remainder, 9, bring down 1, the next figure of the dividend, making 91. We next inquire how many times 19 is contained in 91, place the number, 4, in the quotient, then multiply and subtract as before, and to the remainder, 15, bring down 2, the last figure of the dividend, and, proceeding as before, after finding the quotient figure, no remainder is left. Hence the share of each of the 19 sons is 248 dollars.

---

QUESTIONS. — After the quotient figure is found, what is the next thing you do? Where do you place the product? What do you next do? What is the next step? How do you then proceed? Is long division the same in principle as short division?

ART. 52. From the preceding illustrations, the pupil will perceive the propriety of the following general

RULE. — 1. Write down the divisor and dividend as in short division, and draw a curved line at the right hand of the dividend.

2. Then inquire how many times the divisor is contained in an equal number of figures on the left hand of the dividend, or in one more, if an equal number will not contain the divisor, and place the result in the quotient at the right hand of the dividend.

3. Multiply the divisor by the quotient figure, writing the product under the figures of the dividend that were taken. Subtract this product from the figures of the dividend above it, and to the right of the remainder bring down the next figure of the dividend.

4. Find how many times the divisor is contained in the number thus formed; place the figure denoting it at the right hand of the former quotient figure; multiply the divisor by it, and subtract the product from the number divided, and to the remainder bring down the next figure of the dividend, as before. Thus proceed until all the figures of the dividend are divided; and if there is a remainder, write it as directed in the preceding rule.

NOTE 1. — The proper remainder is in all cases *less* than the divisor. If, in the course of the operation, it is at any time found to be *larger* than the divisor, it will show that there is an error in the work, and that the quotient figure should be increased.

NOTE 2. — If, at any time, the divisor, multiplied by the quotient figure, produces a product *larger* than the part of the dividend used, it shows that the quotient figure is too *large*, and must be diminished.

NOTE 3. — It will often happen, that, when a figure is brought down, the number will not contain the divisor, and in that case a cipher must be placed in the quotient, and another figure of the dividend brought down, and so on until the number is large enough to contain the divisor.

ART. 53. *Second Method of Proof.* — Add together the remainder and all the products of the divisor multiplied by the several quotient figures. The result will be like the dividend, if the work is right.

ART. 54. *Third Method.* — Subtract the remainder, if any, from the dividend, and divide the difference by the quotient. The result will be like the original divisor, if the work is right.

NOTE. — The first method of proof (Art. 50) is usually most convenient, and is most commonly employed.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 52. What is the general rule for long division? How may you know when the quotient figure is too small? How may you know when it is too large? What do you do when the part of the dividend used will not contain the divisor? — Art. 53. What is the second method of proof for division? — Art. 54. What is the third method? Can long division be proved by the first method of proof (Art. 50)?



## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

Ex. 7. It is required to find how many times 48 is contained in 28618.      Ans. 596.

OPERATION.

Dividend.	
Divisor 48)	28618 (596 Quotient.
	<u>240</u>
	461
	<u>432</u>
	298
	<u>288</u>
	10 Remainder.

PROOF BY MULTIPLICATION.

596 Quotient.
48 Divisor.
<u>4768</u>
2384
<u>28608</u>
10 Remainder.
28618 Dividend.

8.

OPERATION.

Dividend.	
Divisor 26)	5698 (219 Quotient.
*+ 52	
	<u>49</u>
+ 26	
	<u>238</u>
+ 234	
	<u>4</u>
	4 Remainder.

PROOF BY ADDITION.

52	}	Products.
26		
<u>234</u>		
		4 Remainder.
		5698 Dividend.

9.

OPERATION.

Dividend.	
Divisor 144)	13824 (96 Quotient.
	<u>1296</u>
	864
	<u>864</u>

PROOF BY DIVISION.

Dividend.
96
<u>422</u>
384
<u>384</u>
384
<u>384</u>

10. Divide 3276 by 14.

11. Divide 6205 by 17.

---

\* This sign of addition denotes the several products to be added.

	Rem.
12. Divide 3051 by 21.	6
13. Divide 190850 by 25.	0
14. Divide 218579 by 42.	11
15. Divide 9012345 by 31.	25
16. Divide 6717890 by 98.	88
17. Divide 4567890 by 19.	5
18. Divide 1357901 by 87.	5
19. Divide 9988891 by 77.	66
20. Divide 9999999 by 69.	36
21. Divide 867532 by 59.	55
22. Divide 167008 by 87.	55
23. Divide 345678 by 379.	30
24. Divide 3456789567 by 987.	714
25. Divide 8997744444 by 345.	234
26. Divide 4500700701 by 407.	277
27. Divide 6789563 by 1234.	95
28. Divide 78112345 by 8007.	4060
29. Divide 34533669 by 9999.	7122
30. Divide 99999999 by 3333.	0
31. Divide 47856712 by 1789.	962
32. Divide 345678901765 by 4007.	480
33. Divide 478656785178 by 56789.	22346
34. Divide 678957000107 by 10789561.	2295060
35. Divide 990070171009 by 900700601.	200210510
36. Divide three hundred twenty-one thousand three hundred dollars equally among six hundred seventy-five men.	

37. Four hundred seventy-one men purchase a township containing one hundred eighty-six thousand forty-five acres; what is the share of each?

38. A railroad, which cost five hundred eighteen thousand seventy-seven dollars, is divided into six hundred seventy-nine shares; what is the value of each share?

39. Divide forty-two thousand four hundred thirty-five bushels of wheat equally among one hundred twenty-three men.

40. A prize, valued at one hundred eighty-four thousand seven hundred seventy-five dollars, is to be divided equally among four hundred seventy-five men; what is the share of each?

41. A certain company purchased a valuable township for nine millions six hundred ninety-one thousand eight hundred

thirty-six dollars; each share was valued at seven thousand eight hundred fifty-four dollars; of how many men did the company consist?

42. A tax of thirty millions fifty-six thousand four hundred sixty-five dollars is assessed equally on four thousand five hundred ninety-seven towns; what sum must each town pay?

**ART. 55.** Method of operation, when the divisor is a composite number.

**Ex. 1.** A merchant bought 15 pieces of broadcloth for 1440 dollars, what was the value of each piece?

**Ans.** 96 dollars.

**OPERATION.**

3) 1440 dolls., cost of 15 pieces.

5) 480 dolls., cost of 5 pieces.

96 dolls., cost of 1 piece.

pieces, because there are 5 times 3 in 15. Then, dividing 480 dollars, the cost of 5 pieces, by 5, we get the cost of 1 piece. Hence we deduce the following

The factors of 15 are 3 and 5. Now, if we divide the 1440 dollars, the cost of 15 pieces, by 3, we obtain 480 dollars, which is evidently the cost of 5

**RULE.** — *Divide the dividend by one of the factors, and the quotient thus found by another, and thus proceed till every factor has been made a divisor, and the last quotient will be the true quotient required.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide 765325 by  $25 = 5 \times 5$ .
3. Divide 123396 by  $84 = 7 \times 12$ .
4. Divide 611226 by 81, using its factors.
5. Divide 987625 by 125, using its factors.
6. Divide 17472 by 96, using its factors.
7. Divide 34848 by 132, using its factors.

**ART. 56.** Method of finding the true remainder, when there are several in the operation.

**Ex. 1.** How many months of 4 weeks each are there in 298 days, and how many days remaining?

**Ans.** 10 months and 18 days.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — **ART. 55.** What are the factors of 15? What do you get the cost of, in this example, when you divide by the factor 3? What, when you divide by 5? Why? What is the rule for dividing by a composite number?

## OPERATION.

$$7) 298$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4) 42 - 4 \text{ days} \\ \quad 10 - 2 \text{ weeks} \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{r} 4) 42 - 4 \text{ days} \\ \quad 10 - 2 \text{ weeks} \end{array}} \right\} 18 \text{ days.}$$

Since there are 7 days in 1 week, we first divide the 298 days by 7, and have 42 weeks and a remainder of 4 days. Then, since 4 weeks make 1 month, we divide the 42 weeks by 4, and have 10 months and a remainder of 2 weeks. Now, to find the true remainder in days, it is evident that we must multiply the 2 weeks by 7, because 7 days make a week, and to the product add the 4 days; thus  $2 \times 7 = 14$ , and  $14 + 4 = 18$  days for the remainder. Hence the propriety of the following

**RULE.** — Multiply each remainder by all the divisors preceding the one which produced it; and the first remainder being added to the sum of the products, the amount will be the true remainder.

**NOTE.** — There will be but one product to add to the first remainder, when there are only two divisors and two remainders.

**Ex. 2.** Divide 789 by 36, using the factors 2, 3, and 6, and find the true remainder. Ans. 33.

## OPERATION.

$$2) 789$$

$$3) 394 - 1, \text{ 1st Rem.}$$

$$6) 131 - 1, \text{ 2d Rem.}$$

$$21 - 5, \text{ 3d Rem.}$$

## FINDING THE TRUE REMAINDER.

$$5 \times 3 \times 2 = 30, \text{ 1st Product.}$$

$$1 \times 2 = 2, \text{ 2d Product.}$$

$$1, \text{ 1st Remainder.}$$

$$33, \text{ true Rem.}$$

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Divide 934 by 55, using the factors 5 and 11, and find the true remainder.

4. Divide 5348 by 48, using the factors 6 and 8, and find the true remainder.

5. Divide 5873 by 84, using the factors 3, 4, and 7, and find the true remainder.

6. Divide 249237 by 1728, using the factors 12, 6, 6, and 4, and find the true remainder.

**ART. 57.** To divide by 10, 100, &c., or 1 with ciphers at the right.

**Ex. 1.** Divide 356 dollars equally among 10 men, what will each man have? Ans.  $35\frac{6}{10}$  dollars.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 56. When there are several remainders, what is the rule for finding the true remainder? Will you give the reason for this rule?

## OPERATION.

$$10 \overline{) 356}$$

Quotient 35 — 6 Rem.

Or thus,  $35 \frac{6}{10}$ .

It will be remembered, that, to multiply by 10, we annex one cipher, which removes the figures one place to the left, and thus *increases* their value *ten times*. Now it is obvious, that, if we *reverse* the process and cut off the right-hand figure by a line, we remove the remaining figures *one* place to the *right*, and consequently *diminish* the value of each *ten times*, and thus divide the whole number by 10. The figures on the left of the line are the quotient, and the one on the right is the remainder, which may be written over the divisor and annexed to the quotient. Hence the share of each man is  $35 \frac{6}{10}$  dollars.

**RULE.** — Cut off as many figures from the right hand of the dividend as there are ciphers in the divisor, and the figures on the left hand of the separatrix will be the quotient, and those on the right hand the remainder.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide 6892 by 10.	Rem. 2
3. Divide 4375 by 100.	75
4. Divide 24815 by 1000.	815
5. Divide 987654321123 by 100000000.	54321123

**ART. 58.** Method of operation, when the divisor has ciphers on the right.

**Ex. 1.** If I divide 5832 pounds of bread equally among 600 soldiers, what is each one's share?      Ans.  $9 \frac{432}{600}$  pounds.

## OPERATION.

$$100 \overline{) 5832}$$

$$6 \overline{) 58} - 32, \text{ 1st Rem.}$$

$$9 - 4, \text{ 2d Rem.}$$

$$\text{Or thus, } 6 \overline{) 5832}$$

$$9 - 432$$

The divisor, 600, may be resolved into the factors 6 and 100. We first divide by the factor 100, by cutting off two figures at the right, and get 58 for the quotient and 32 for a remainder. We then divide the quotient, 58, by the other factor, 6, and obtain 9 for the quotient and 4 for a remainder. The last remainder, 4, being multiplied by the divisor, 100, and 32, the first remainder added, we obtain 432 for the true remainder (Art. 56). Hence each soldier receives  $9 \frac{432}{600}$  pounds.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 57. How do you divide by 10? How does it appear that this divides the number by 10? What is the rule for dividing by 10, 100, &c.? — Art. 58. How do you divide by 600 in the example? How does it appear that this divides the number?

**RULE.** — Cut off the ciphers from the divisor, and the same number of figures from the right hand of the dividend. Then divide the remaining figures of the dividend by the remaining figures of the divisor, and the result will be the quotient. To complete the work, annex to the last remainder found by the operation the figures cut off from the dividend, and the whole will form the true remainder.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide 3594 by 80.	Rem.
3. Divide 79872 by 240.	74
4. Divide 467153 by 700.	192
5. Divide 13112297 by 8900.	253
6. Divide 71897654325 by 700000000.	2597
7. Divide 3456789123456787 by 990000.	497654325
8. Divide 4766666000000 by 5555000000.	306787
	4491600000

## § VI. CONTRACTIONS IN MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION.\*

## CONTRACTIONS IN MULTIPLICATION.

**ART. 59.** To multiply by 25.

**Ex. 1.** Multiply 876581 by 25.

**Ans.** 21914525.

**OPERATION.**

4) 87658100

21914525 Product.

We divide by 4 to obtain the true product.

We first multiply by 100, by annexing two ciphers to the multiplicand, and since 25, the multiplier, is only *one fourth* of 100,

**RULE.** — Annex two ciphers to the multiplicand, and divide it by 4, and the quotient is the product required.

\* If the principles on which these contractions depend are considered too difficult for the young pupil to understand at this stage of his progress, they may be omitted for the present, and attended to when he is further advanced.

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for dividing when there are ciphers on the right of the divisor? — Art. 59. What is the rule for multiplying by 25? What is the reason for the rule?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply 76589658 by 25.
3. Multiply 567898717 by 25.
4. Multiply 123456789 by 25.

ART. 60. To multiply by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .

Ex. 1. Multiply 87678963 by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .      Ans. 2922632100.

OPERATION.  
 3) 8767896300  
 2922632100 Product.

We first multiply by 100, as before, and since  $33\frac{1}{3}$ , the multiplier, is only *one third* of 100, we divide by 3 to obtain the true product.

RULE. — *Annex two ciphers to the multiplicand, and divide it by 3, and the quotient is the product required.*

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply 356789541 by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .
3. Multiply 871132182 by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .
4. Multiply 583647912 by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .

ART. 61. To multiply by 125.

Ex. 1. Multiply 7896538 by 125.      Ans. 987067250.

OPERATION.  
 8) 7896538000  
 987067250 Product.

We multiply by 1000, by annexing three ciphers to the multiplicand, and since 125, the multiplier, is only *one eighth* of 1000, we divide by 8 to obtain the true product.

RULE. — *Annex three ciphers to the multiplicand, and divide by 8, and the quotient is the product.*

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply 7965325 by 125.
3. Multiply 1234567 by 125.
4. Multiply 3049862 by 125.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 60. What is the rule for multiplying by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ ? What is the reason for this rule? — Art. 61. What is the rule for multiplying by 125? Give the reason for the rule?

ART. 62. To multiply by any number of 9's.

Ex. 1. Multiply 4789653 by 99999. Ans. 478960510347.

OPERATION.

478965300000  
4789653

478960510347 Product.

By adding 1 to any number composed of nines, we obtain a number expressed by 1 with as many ciphers annexed as there are nines in the number to which 1 is added. Thus,  $999 + 1 = 1000$ . Therefore annexing to the multiplicand as many ciphers as there are nines in the multiplier is the same thing as multiplying the number by a multiplier too large by 1, and subtracting the number to be multiplied from this enlarged product will give the true product.

RULE. — Annex as many ciphers to the multiplicand as there are 9's in the multiplier, and from this number subtract the number to be multiplied, and the remainder is the product required.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply 1234567 by 999.
3. Multiply 876543 by 999999.
4. Multiply 999999 by 999999.

#### CONTRACTIONS IN DIVISION.

ART. 63. To divide by 25.

Ex. 1. Divide 1234567 by 25.

Ans. 49382<sup>66</sup>/<sub>100</sub>.

OPERATION.

1234567  
4

4938268 Quotient.

Multiplying the dividend by 4 makes it four times too great; therefore, to obtain the true quotient, we must divide by 100, a divisor four times greater than the true one. This we do by cutting off two figures on the right.

RULE. — Multiply the dividend by 4, and the product, except the last two figures at the right, is the quotient. The last two are hundredths.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide 9876525 by 25.
3. Divide 1378925 by 25.
4. Divide 899999 by 25.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 62. What is the rule for multiplying by any number of 9's? What is the reason for the rule? — Art. 63. What is the rule for dividing by 25? Give the reason for the rule.



ART. 64. To divide by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .

Ex. 1. Divide 6789543 by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .

Ans.  $203686\frac{2}{3}$ .

OPERATION.  

$$\begin{array}{r} 6789543 \\ 3 \overline{) 203686.29} \end{array}$$
 Quotient.

Multiplying the dividend by 3 makes it three times too great; therefore, to obtain the true quotient, we must divide by 100, a divisor three times greater than the true one. This is done by cutting off two figures on the right.

RULE. — Multiply the dividend by 3, and the product, except the last two figures at the right, is the quotient. The last two are hundredths.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide 987654321 by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .

Ans.  $29629629\frac{6}{100}$ .

3. Divide 8712378 by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .

Ans.  $261371\frac{3}{100}$ .

4. Divide 4789536 by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .

Ans.  $143686\frac{8}{100}$ .

5. Divide 89676 by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .

Ans.  $2690\frac{2}{100}$ .

6. Divide 17854 by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ .

Ans.  $535\frac{8}{100}$ .

ART. 65. To divide by 125.

Ex. 1. Divide 9874725 by 125.

Ans.  $78997\frac{5}{100}$ .

OPERATION.  

$$\begin{array}{r} 9874725 \\ 8 \overline{) 78997.800} \end{array}$$
 Quotient.

Multiplying the dividend by 8 makes it eight times too great; therefore, to obtain the true quotient, we must divide by 1000, a divisor eight times greater than the true one. We do this by cutting off three figures on the right.

RULE. — Multiply the dividend by 8, and the product, except the last three figures, is the quotient. The last three figures are thousandths.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide 1728125 by 125.

3. Divide 478763250 by 125.

4. Divide 591234875 by 125.

5. Divide 489648 by 125.

Ans.  $3917\frac{8}{1000}$ .

6. Divide 836184 by 125.

Ans.  $6689\frac{4}{1000}$ .

QUESTIONS. — Art. 64. What is the rule for dividing by  $33\frac{1}{3}$ ? Give the reason for the rule. — Art. 65. What is the rule for dividing by 125? What is the reason for the rule?

## § VII. MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES,

## INVOLVING THE FOREGOING RULES.

1. A. bought 73 hogsheads of molasses at 29 dollars per hogshead, and sold it at 37 dollars per hogshead; what did he gain?

2. B. bought 896 acres of wild land at 15 dollars per acre, and sold it at 43 dollars per acre; what did he gain?

3. N. Gage sold 47 bushels of corn at 57 cents per bushel, which cost him only 37 cents per bushel; how many cents did he gain?

4. A butcher bought a lot of beef weighing 765 pounds at 11 cents per pound, and sold it at 9 cents per pound; how many cents did he lose?

5. A taverner bought 29 loads of hay at 17 dollars per load, and 76 cords of wood at 5 dollars a cord; what was the amount of the hay and the wood?

6. Bought 17 yards of cotton at 15 cents per yard, 46 gallons of molasses at 28 cents per gallon, 16 pounds of tea at 76 cents a pound, and 107 pounds of coffee at 14 cents a pound; what was the amount of my bill?

7. A man travelled 78 days, and each day he walked 27 miles; what was the length of his journey?

8. A man sets out from Boston to travel to New York, the distance being 223 miles, and walks 27 miles a day for 6 days in succession; what distance remains to be travelled?

9. What cost a farm of 365 acres at 97 dollars per acre?

10. Bought 376 oxen at 36 dollars per ox, 169 cows at 27 dollars each, 765 sheep at 4 dollars per head, and 79 elegant horses at 275 dollars each; what was paid for all?

11. J. Barker has a fine orchard, consisting of 365 trees, and each tree produces 7 barrels of apples, and these apples will bring him in market 3 dollars per barrel; what is the income of the orchard?

12. J. Peabody bought of E. Ames 7 yards of his best broad-cloth at 9 dollars per yard, and in payment he gave Ames a

one-hundred-dollar bill; how many dollars must Ames return to Peabody?

13. Bought of P. Parker a cooking-stove for 31 dollars, 7 quintals of his best fish at 6 dollars per quintal, 14 bushels of rye at 1 dollar per bushel, and 5 mill-saws at 16 dollars each; in part payment for the above articles, I sold him eight thousand feet of boards at 15 dollars per thousand; how much must I pay him to balance the account?

14. In 1 day there are 24 hours; how many in 57 days?

15. In one pound avoirdupois weight there are 16 ounces; how many ounces are there in 369 pounds?

16. In a square mile there are 640 acres; how many acres are there in a town which contains 89 square miles?

17. What cost 78 barrels of apples at 3 dollars per barrel?

18. Bought 500 barrels of flour at 5 dollars per barrel, 47 hundred weight of cheese at 9 dollars per hundred weight, and 15 barrels of salmon at 17 dollars per barrel; what was the amount of my purchase?

19. Bought 760 acres of land at 47 dollars per acre, and sold J. Emery 171 acres at 56 dollars per acre, J. Smith 275 acres at 37 dollars per acre, and the remainder I sold to J. Kimball at 75 dollars per acre; how much did I gain by my sales?

20. Bought a hogshead of oil containing 184 gallons at 75 cents per gallon; but 28 gallons having leaked out, I sold the remainder at 98 cents per gallon; did I gain or lose by my bargain?

21. Bought a quantity of flour, for which I gave 1728 dollars, there being 288 barrels; I sold the same at 8 dollars per barrel; how much did I gain?

22. Purchased a cargo of molasses for 9212 dollars, there being 196 hogsheads; I sold the same at 67 dollars per hogshead; how much did I gain on each hogshead?

23. A farmer bought 5 yoke of oxen at 87 dollars a yoke; 37 cows at 37 dollars each; 89 sheep at 3 dollars apiece. He sold the oxen at 98 dollars a yoke; for the cows he received 40 dollars each; and for the sheep he had 4 dollars apiece. How much did he gain by his trade?

24. The sum of two numbers is 5482, and the smaller number is 1962; what is the greater?

25. The difference between two numbers is 125, and the smaller number is 1482; what is the greater?

26. The difference between two numbers is 1282, and the greater number is 6948; what is the smaller?

27. If the dividend is 21775, and the divisor 871, what is the quotient?

28. If the quotient is 482, and the divisor 281, what is the dividend?

29. If 144 inches make 1 square foot, how many square feet in 20736 inches?

30. An acre contains 160 square rods; how many rods in a farm containing 769 acres?

31. A gentleman bought a house for three thousand forty-seven dollars, and a carriage and span of horses for five hundred seven dollars. He paid at one time two thousand seventeen dollars, and at another time nine hundred seven dollars. How much remains due?

32. The erection of a factory cost 68,255 dollars; supposing this sum to be divided into 365 shares, what is the value of each?

33. Bought two lots of wild land; the first contained 144 acres, for which I paid 12 dollars per acre; the second contained 108 acres, which cost 15 dollars per acre. I sold both lots at 18 dollars per acre; what was the amount of gain?

34. Sold 17 cords of oak wood at 6 dollars per cord, 36 cords of maple at 3 dollars per cord, and 29 cords of walnut at 7 dollars per cord. What was the amount received?

35. Daniel Bailey has a fine farm of 300 acres, which cost him 73 dollars per acre. He sold 83 acres of this farm to Minot Thayer, for 97 dollars per acre; 42 acres to J. Russel, for 87 dollars per acre; 75 acres to J. Dana, at 75 dollars per acre; and the remainder to J. Webster, at 100 dollars per acre. What was his net gain?

36. J. Gale purchased 17 sheep for 3 dollars each, 19 cows at 27 dollars each, and 47 oxen at 57 dollars each. He sold his purchase for 3700 dollars. What did he gain?

37. Purchased 17 tons of copperas at 32 dollars per ton. I sold 7 tons at 29 dollars per ton, 8 tons at 36 dollars per ton,  
6 \*

and the remainder at 25 dollars per ton. Did I gain or lose, and how much?

38. John Smith bought 28 yards of broadcloth at 5 dollars per yard; and having lost 10 yards, he sold the remainder at 9 dollars per yard. Did he gain or lose, and how much?

39. Which is of the greater value, 386 acres of land at 76 dollars per acre, or 968 hogsheads of molasses at 25 dollars per hogshead?

40. Bought of J. Low 37 tons of hay at 18 dollars per ton. I paid him 75 dollars, and 12 yards of broadcloth at 4 dollars per yard. How much remains due to Low?

41. A purchased of B 40 cords of wood at 5 dollars per cord, 9 tons of hay at 17 dollars per ton, 19 grindstones at 2 dollars apiece, 37 yards of broadcloth at 4 dollars per yard, and 16 barrels of flour at 6 dollars per barrel; what is the amount of A's bill?

42. John Smith, Jr., bought of R. S. Davis 18 dozen of National Arithmetics at 6 dollars per dozen, 23 dozen of Mental Arithmetics at 1 dollar per dozen, 17 dozen Family Bibles at 3 dollars per copy; what is the amount of the bill?

43. R. Hasseltine sold to John James 169 tons of timber at 7 dollars per ton, 116 cords of oak wood at 6 dollars per cord, and 37 cords of maple wood at 5 dollars per cord; James has paid Hasseltine 144 dollars in cash, and 23 yards of cloth at 4 dollars per yard; what remains due to Hasseltine?

44. J. Frost owes me on account 375 dollars, and he has paid me 6 cords of wood at 5 dollars per cord, 15 tons of hay at 12 dollars per ton, and 32 bushels of rye at 1 dollar per bushel. How much remains due to me?

45. Gave 169 dollars for a chaise, 87 dollars for a harness, and 176 dollars for a horse. I sold the chaise for 187 dollars, the harness for 107 dollars, and the horse for 165 dollars. What sum have I gained?

46. Bought a farm of J. C. Bradbury for 1728 dollars, for which I paid him 75 barrels of flour at 6 dollars per barrel, 9 cords of wood at 5 dollars a cord, 17 tons of hay at 25 dollars a ton, 40 bushels of wheat at 2 dollars a bushel, and 65 bushels of beans at 3 dollars a bushel; how many dollars remain due to Bradbury?

## § VIII. UNITED STATES MONEY.\*

ART. 66. UNITED STATES MONEY is the legal currency of the United States.

TABLE.

10 Mills†	make	1 Cent,	marked	c.
10 Cents	"	1 Dime,	"	d.
10 Dimes	"	1 Dollar,	"	\$.
10 Dollars	"	1 Eagle,	"	E.

	Dollars.	Dimes.	Cents.	Mills.
		1	10	100
Eagle.	1	10	100	1000
1	10	100	1000	10000

The denominations of United States money increase from right to left, and decrease from left to right, in the same ratio as simple numbers. They may therefore be added, subtracted, multiplied, and divided according to the same rules.

In this work dollars are separated from cents by a period or dot, and cents from mills by a comma; thus, \$16.25,3 is read, sixteen dollars, twenty-five cents, three mills.

Since cents occupy two places, the place of dimes and of cents, when the number of cents is less than 10, a cipher must be written before them in the place of dimes; thus .03, .07, &c.

\* This was formerly, and is now frequently, called *Federal Money*, because, on the adoption of the Federal Constitution, it was made the currency of the Federal Union.

† The word *MILL* is from the Latin word *mille* (one thousand); the word *CENT* from the Latin *centum* (one hundred); the word *DIME* from a French word signifying a *tithe* or *tenth*; and the reason of these names, as applied to our coins, is found in the proportion which they respectively bear to the dollar.

The term *DOLLAR* is said to be derived from the Danish word *Daler*, and this from *Dale*, the name of a town where it was first coined.

No coin of the denomination of Mills has ever been struck at the mint; while, in addition to the pieces named in the foregoing table, half-dimes, the quarter and half dollars, and the quarter and half eagles, are in common use.

QUESTIONS.—ART. 66. What is United States money? What is it frequently called? Repeat the Table of United States Money. What are the denominations of United States money? How do they increase from right to left? How are they added, subtracted, multiplied, and divided? How are dollars, cents, and mills separated? Why must a cipher be placed before cents, when the number is less than 10? Why are two places allowed for cents, while only one is allowed for mills?

## REDUCTION OF UNITED STATES MONEY.

ART. 67. REDUCTION of United States Money is changing the units of one of its denominations to the units of another, either of a higher or lower denomination, without altering their value.

ART. 68. To reduce dollars to cents and mills.

Ex. 1. Reduce 25 dollars to cents and mills.

Ans. 2500 cents, 25000 mills.

## OPERATION.

25 dollars.

100

2500 cents.

10

25000 mills.

We first multiply the 25 dollars by 100 to reduce them to cents, because 100 cents make 1 dollar; and then multiply the cents by 10 to reduce them to mills, because 10 mills make 1 cent.

Or thus, 25000 mills.

RULE. — To reduce dollars to cents, annex TWO ciphers; and to reduce dollars to mills, annex THREE ciphers.

ART. 69. To reduce dollars and cents to cents, or dollars, cents, and mills to mills.

RULE. — Remove the separating point, or points, between the dollars, cents, and mills, and give the name of the lowest denomination to the whole sum.

ART. 70. To reduce mills to cents, cents to dollars, and mills to dollars.

Ex. 1. Reduce 25000 mills to cents and dollars.

Ans. 2500 cents, \$ 25.

## OPERATION.

10) 25000 mills.

100) 2500 cents.

25 dollars.

We first divide the mills by 10 to reduce them to cents, because 10 mills make 1 cent; and then the cents by 100, to reduce them to dollars, because 100 cents make 1 dollar.

Or thus, 25000 mills.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 67. What is reduction of United States money? — Art. 68. What is the rule for reducing dollars to cents and mills? Give the reason for the rule. — Art. 69. How do you reduce dollars and cents to cents, or dollars, cents, and mills to mills? What is the reason for this rule?

**RULE I.** — To reduce mills to cents, point off ONE figure on the right; the figures on the left of the point will be cents, the figure on the right mills.

**RULE II.** — To reduce cents to dollars, point off TWO figures on the right; the figures on the left of the point will be dollars, those on the right cents.

**RULE III.** — To reduce mills to dollars, point off THREE figures on the right; the figures on the left of the point will be dollars; the first two on the right cents, and the third mills.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. Reduce \$ 125 to cents.
2. Reduce \$ 345 to mills.
3. Reduce 297 mills to cents.
4. Reduce 2682 mills to dollars.
5. Reduce 4123 cents to dollars.
6. Reduce \$ 156.29 to cents.
7. Reduce \$ 16.42,8 to mills.
8. Reduce \$ 9.87 to mills.

### ART. 71. ADDITION OF UNITED STATES MONEY.

**RULE.** — Write dollars under dollars, cents under cents, and mills under mills, and then proceed as in simple addition. The result will be the sum, in the lowest denomination added, which must be pointed off as in reduction of United States money. (Art. 70.)

**Proof.** — The proof is the same as in simple addition.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1.	2.	3.	4.
\$. cts. m.	\$. cts. m.	\$. cts. m.	\$. cts.
45.24,3	75.64,3	16.70,5	147.86
13.89,6	16.89,7	14.00,3	789.58
93.51,6	43.81,6	18.71,9	496.37
52.34,3	58.31,3	97.00,9	911.34
Ans. 204.99,8	194.66,9	146.43,6	2345.15

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 70. What is the rule for reducing mills to cents? For reducing cents to dollars? For reducing mills to dollars? Give the reason for each of these rules. — Art. 71. How must the numbers be written down in addition of United States money? How added? Of what denomination is the sum? How pointed off? Repeat the rule.



5.	6.	7.	8.
\$. cts. m.	\$. cts. m.	\$. cts. m.	\$. cts. m.
786.71,3	87.05,9	91.76,3	786.71,3
176.07,1	37.81,0	84.16,1	345.67,8
56.781,9	81.47,5	10.07,0	907.01,7
123.45,6	40.07,8	53.61,5	861.09,0
789.01,2	21.15,6	81.17,6	123.47,6
345.67,8	81.17,7	32.81,7	987.01,6
901.23,4	33.62,1	53.19,6	345.70,5
718.90,5	28.09,3	41.57,0	357.09,1

9. Bought a coat for \$17.81, a vest for \$3.75, a pair of pantaloons for \$2.87, and a pair of boots for \$7.18; what was the amount?

10. Sold a load of wood for seven dollars six cents, five bushels of corn for four dollars seventy-five cents, and seven bushels of potatoes for two dollars six cents; what was received for the whole?

11. Bought a barrel of flour for \$6.50, a box of sugar for \$9.87, a ton of coal for \$12.77, and a box of raisins for \$2.50; what was paid for the various articles?

12. Paid \$4.62 for a hat, \$9.75 for a coat, \$5.75 for a pair of boots, and \$1.50 for an umbrella; what was paid for the whole?

13. A grocer sold a pound of tea for \$0.62, 5; 4 pounds of butter for \$0.75; 4 dozen of lemons for \$0.87, 5; 9 pounds of sugar for \$0.80; and 3 pounds of dates for \$0.37, 5. What was the amount of the bill?

14. A student purchased a Latin grammar for \$0.75, a Virgil for \$3.75, a Greek lexicon for \$4.75, a Homer for \$1.25, an English dictionary for \$3.75, and a Greek Testament for \$0.75; what was the amount of the bill?

15. Bought of J. H. Carleton a China tea-set for ten dollars eighty-two cents, a dining set for nine dollars sixty-two cents five mills, a solar lamp for ten dollars fifty cents, a pair of vases for four dollars sixty-two cents five mills, and a set of silver spoons for twelve dollars seventy-five cents; what did the whole cost?

**ART. 72. SUBTRACTION OF UNITED STATES MONEY.**

**RULE.** — Write the several denominations of the subtrahend under the corresponding ones of the minuend, and then proceed as in simple subtraction; the result will be the difference, in the lowest denomination in the question, which must be pointed off as in reduction of United States money. (Art. 70.)

**Proof.** — The proof is the same as in simple subtraction.

**EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.**

	1.	2.	3.	4.
	\$. cts. m.	\$. cts.	\$. cts. m.	\$. cts.
Min.	6 1.5 8,5	4 7 1.8 1	1 56.0 0,3	1 4 1.7 0
Sub.	1 9.1 9,7	1 5 8.1 9	1 9.0 0,9	9 0.9 1
Rem.	4 2.3 8,8	3 1 3.6 2	1 36,9 4	5 0.7 9

	5.	6.	7.	8.
	\$. cts. m.	\$. cts. m.	\$. cts. m.	\$. cts. m.
From	7 1.8 6,1	9 1.0 7,1	8 1 5.7 0,1	1 0 7 8 1.3 0,3
Take	1 9.1 9,7	1 9.0 9,5	9 0.8 0,3	9 9 9 9.0 9,7

9. From \$ 71.07 take \$ 5.09.

10. From \$ 100 take \$ 17.17.

11. From one hundred dollars, there were paid to one man seventeen dollars nine cents, to another twenty-three dollars eight cents, and to another thirty-three dollars twenty-five cents; how much cash remained?

12. From ten dollars take nine mills.

13. A lady went "a shopping," her mother having given her fifty dollars. She purchased a dress for fifteen dollars seven cents; a shawl for eleven dollars ten cents; a bonnet for seven dollars nine cents; and a pair of shoes for two dollars. How much money had she remaining?

14. From one hundred dollars, there were taken at one time thirty-one dollars fifteen cents seven mills; at another time, seven dollars nine cents five mills; at another time, five dollars five cents; and at another time, twenty-two dollars two cents seven mills. How much cash remained of the hundred dollars?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 72. How do you write down the numbers in subtraction of United States money? How subtract? Of what denomination is the result or difference? How pointed off? Repeat the rule.

**ART. 73. MULTIPLICATION OF UNITED STATES MONEY.**

**RULE.** — *With dollars, cents, &c., for the multiplicand, proceed as in simple multiplication; the result will be the product, in the terms of the lowest denomination contained in the multiplicand, which must be pointed off as in reduction of United States money. (Art. 70.)*

**Proof.** — The proof is the same as in simple multiplication.

**EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.**

1. What will 143 barrels of flour cost at \$7.25 per barrel? Ans. \$ 1036.75.

OPERATION.	
Multiplicand	\$ 7.25
Multiplier	143
	<u>2175</u>
	2900
	725

Product \$ 1036.75

2. What will 144 gallons of oil cost at \$1.62,5 a gallon? Ans. \$ 234.

OPERATION.	
Multiplicand	\$ 1.62,5
Multiplier	144
	<u>6500</u>
	6500
	1625

Product \$ 234.00,0

3. What will 165 gallons of molasses cost at \$ 0.27 a gallon?

4. Sold 73 tons of timber at \$ 5.68 a ton; what was the amount?

5. What will 43 rakes cost at \$ 0.17 apiece?

6. What will 19 bushels of salt cost at \$ 1.62,5 per bushel?

7. What will 47 acres of land cost at \$ 37.75 per acre?

8. What will 19 dozen penknives cost at \$ 0.37,5 apiece?

9. What is the value of 17 chests of souchong tea, each weighing 59 pounds, at \$ 0.67 per pound?

10. When 19 cords of wood are sold at \$ 5.63 per cord, what is the amount?

11. A merchant sold 18 barrels of pork, each weighing 200 pounds, at 12 cents 5 mills a pound; what did he receive?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 73. How do you arrange the multiplicand and multiplier in multiplication of United States money? How multiply? Of what denomination is the product? How must it be pointed off? Repeat the rule.

12. What cost 132 tons of hay at \$ 12.12,5 per ton?

13. A farmer sold one lot of land, containing 187 acres, at \$ 37.50 per acre ; another lot, containing 89 acres, at \$ 137.37 per acre ; and another lot, containing 57 acres, at \$ 89.29 per acre ; what was the amount received for the whole ?

#### ART. 74. DIVISION OF UNITED STATES MONEY.

**RULE.** — *With the sum given for the dividend, proceed as in simple division ; the result will be the quotient, in the lowest denomination contained in the dividend, which must be pointed off as in reduction of United States money. (Art. 70.)*

*If the dividend consist of dollars only, and be either smaller than the divisor, or not divisible by it without a remainder, reduce it to a lower denomination by annexing two or three ciphers, as the case may require, and the quotient will be cents or mills accordingly.*

**Proof.** — The proof is the same as in simple division.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If 59 yards of cloth cost \$ 90.27, what will 1 yard cost ?      Ans. \$ 1.53.
2. Purchased 68 ounces of indigo for \$ 17. What did I give per ounce ?      Ans. \$ 0.25.

OPERATION.			OPERATION.		
	Dividend.	\$.		Dividend.	\$.
Divisor 59)	90.27	(1.53 Quotient.	Divisor 68)	17.00	(0.25 Quotient.
	59			136	
	<u>312</u>			<u>340</u>	
	295			<u>340</u>	
	<u>177</u>				
	177				

3. If 89 acres of land cost \$ 12225.93, what is the value of 1 acre ?

4. When 19 yards of cloth are sold for \$ 106.97, what should be paid for 1 yard ?

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 74. How do you arrange the dividend and divisor in division of United States money ? How divide ? Of what denomination is the quotient ? How pointed off ? How do you proceed when the dividend is dollars only, and is either smaller than the divisor, or not divisible by it without a remainder ? Repeat the rule.

5. Gave \$ 22.50 for 18 barrels of apples ; what was paid for 1 barrel ? For 5 barrels ? For 10 barrels ?

6. Bought 153 pounds of tea for \$ 90.27 ; what was it per pound ?

7. A merchant purchased a bale of cloth, containing 73 yards, for \$ 414.64 ; what was the cost of 1 yard ?

8. If 126 pounds of butter cost \$ 16.38, what will 1 pound cost ?

9. If 63 pounds of tea cost \$ 58.59, what will 1 pound cost ?

10. If 76cwt. of beef cost \$ 249.28, what will 1cwt. cost ?

11. If 96,000 feet of boards cost \$ 1120.32, what will a thousand feet cost ?

12. Sold 169 tons of timber for \$ 790.92 ; what was received for 1 ton ?

13. When 369 tons of potash are sold for \$ 48910.95, what is received for 1 ton ?

14. For 19 cords of wood I paid \$ 109.25 ; what was paid for 1 cord ?

#### PRACTICAL QUESTIONS BY ANALYSIS.

ART. 75. ANALYSIS is an examination of a question by resolving it into its parts, in order to consider them separately, and thus render each step in the solution plain and intelligible.

ART. 76. The price of one pound, yard, bushel, &c., being given, to find the price of any quantity.

RULE. — *Multiply the price by the quantity.*

Ex. 1. If 1 ton of hay cost \$ 12, what will 29 tons cost ?

Ans. \$ 348.

ILLUSTRATION. — Since 1 ton costs \$ 12, 29 tons will cost 29 times as much ;  $\$ 12 \times 29 = \$ 348$ .

2. If 1 bushel of salt cost 93 cents, what will 40 bushels cost ? What will 97 bushels cost ?

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 76. The price of 1 pound, &c., being given, how do you find the price of any quantity ? Give the reason for this rule.

3. If 1 bushel of apples cost \$ 1.65, what will 5 bushels cost ?  
What will 18 bushels cost ?

4. If 1 ton of clay cost \$ 0.67, what will 7 tons cost ? What  
will 63 tons cost ?

5. When \$ 7.83 are paid for 1cwt. of sugar, what will 12cwt.  
cost ? What will 93cwt. cost ?

6. When \$ 0.09 are paid for 1lb. of beef, what will 12lb.  
cost ? What will 760lb. cost ?

7. A gentleman paid \$ 38.37 for 1 acre of land ; what was  
the cost of 20 acres. What would 144 acres cost ?

8. Paid \$ 6.83 for 1 barrel of flour ; what was the value of  
9 barrels ? What must be paid for 108 barrels ?

**ART. 77.** The price of any quantity and the quantity being  
given, to find the price of a unit of that quantity.

**RULE.** — *Divide the price by the quantity.*

9. If 15 bushels of corn cost \$ 10.35, what will 1 bushel  
cost ?

**ILLUSTRATION.** — If 15 bushels cost \$ 10.35, 1 bushel will  
cost as many cents as 15 is contained times in \$ 10.35 ;  $\$ 10.35$   
 $\div 15 = \$ 0.69$ .

10. Bought 65 barrels of flour for \$ 422.50, what cost one  
barrel ? What cost 15 barrels ?

11. For 45 acres of land, a farmer paid \$ 2025 ; what cost  
one acre ? What 180 acres ?

12. For 5 pairs of gloves, a lady paid \$ 3.45 ; what cost 1  
pair ? What cost 11 pairs ?

13. If 11 tons of hay cost \$ 214.50, what will 1 ton cost ?  
What will 87 tons cost ?

14. When \$ 60 are paid for 8 dozen of arithmetics, what  
will 1 dozen cost ? What will 87 dozen cost ?

15. Gave \$ 5.58 for 9 bushels of potatoes ; what will 1  
bushel cost ? What will 43 bushels cost ?

16. Bought 5 tons of hay for \$ 85 ; what would 1 ton cost ?  
What would 97 tons cost ?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 77. How do you find the price of 1 pound, &c., the price  
of any quantity and the quantity being given ? What is the reason for this  
rule ?

17. If J. Ladd will sell 20lb. of butter for \$3.80, what should he charge for 59lb.?

18. Sold 27 acres of land for \$472.50; what was the price of 1 acre? What should be given for 12 acres?

19. Paid \$39.69 for 7 cords of wood? What will 1 cord cost? What will 57 cords cost?

20. Paid \$10.08 for 144lb. of pepper; what was the price of 1 pound? What cost 359lb.?

21. Paid \$77.13 for 857lb. of rice; what cost 1lb.? What cost 359lb.?

22. J. Johnson paid \$187.53 for 987gal. of molasses; what cost 1gal.? What cost 329gal.?

23. For 47 bushels of salt, J. Ingersoll paid \$26.32; what cost 1 bushel? What cost 39 bushels?

**ART. 78.** The price of any quantity and the price of a unit of that quantity being given, to find the quantity.

**RULE.** — *Divide the whole price by the price of a unit of the quantity required.*

24. If I expend \$150 for coal at \$6 per ton, how many tons can I purchase?

**ILLUSTRATION.** — Since I pay \$6 for 1 ton, I can purchase as many tons with \$150 as \$6 is contained times in \$150;  $\$150 \div \$6 = 25$ ; therefore I can purchase 25 tons.

25. At \$5 per ream, how many reams of paper can be bought for \$175?

26. At \$7.50 per barrel, how many barrels of flour can be obtained for \$217.50?

27. At \$75 per ton, how many tons of iron can be purchased for \$4875?

28. At \$4 per yard, how many yards of cloth can be bought for \$1728?

29. How many hundred weight of hay can be bought for \$9.66, if \$0.69 are paid for 1 hundred weight?

30. If \$66.51 are paid for flour at \$7.39 per barrel, how many barrels can be bought?

31. Paid \$136.50 for wood, at \$3.25 per cord; how many cords did I buy?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 78. How do you find the quantity, the price of one pound, &c., being given? Give the reason for the rule.

## BILLS.

ART. 79. A BILL is a paper, given by merchants, containing a statement of goods sold, and their prices.

What is the cost of each article in, and the amount of, each of the following bills?

(1.) New York, May 20, 1842.

Dr. John Smith,

Bought of Somes & Gridley,		
82 gals. Temperance Wine,	at	\$ 0.75
89 " Port	do.	" .92
24 pairs Silk Gloves,	"	".50

\$ 155.38.

Received payment,

Somes & Gridley.

(2.) Newburyport, March 7, 1842.

Mr. Levi Webster,

Bought of James Frankland,		
6 lbs. Chocolate,	at	\$ 0.18
12 " Flour,	"	.20
6 pairs Shoes,	"	1.80
30 lbs. Candles,	"	.26

\$ 22.08.

Received payment,

James Frankland.

(3.) Baltimore, July 19, 1842.

Mr. John Kimball,

Bought of Simon Grey,		
14 oz. Gum Camphor,	at	\$ 0.63
12 " Laudanum,	"	.88
23 " Gum Elastic,	"	.62
16 " Emetic Tartar,	"	1.27
17 " Cantharides,	"	2.25

\$ 92.21.

Received payment,

Simon Grey,  
by Enóch Osgood.

QUESTION.—Art. 79. What is a bill in mercantile transactions?



(4.) Haverhill, March 19, 1842.  
Mr. William Greenleaf,

Bought of Moses Atwood,		
86 Shovels	at	\$ 0.50
90 Spades,	"	.86
18 Ploughs,	"	11.00
23 Handsaws,	"	3.50
14 Hammers,	"	.62
12 Mill-saws,	"	12.12
46 cwt. Iron,	"	12.00

---

\$ 1105.02.

(5.) Lowell, June 5, 1842.  
Mr. Amos Dow,

Bought of Lord & Greenleaf,		
37 Chests Green Tea,	at	\$ 23.75
42 " Black do.	"	17.50
43 Casks Wine,	"	99.00
12 Crates Liverpool Ware,	"	175.00
19bbl. Genesee Flour,	"	7.00
23bu. Rye,	"	1.52

---

\$ 8138.71.

(6.) Salem, May 13, 1842.  
Mr. Noah Webster,

Bought of Ayer, Fitts, & Co.,		
80 pairs Hose,	at	\$ 1.20
17 " Boots,	"	3.00
19 " Shoes,	"	1.08
23 " Gloves,	"	.75

---

\$ 184.77.

(7.) Baltimore, June 30, 1842.  
Mr. Samuel Osgood,

Bought of Stephen Barnwell,		
27 Young Readers,	at	\$ 0.20
10 Greek Lexicons,	"	3.90
7 Ainsworth's Dictionaries,	"	4.75
19 Folio Bibles,	"	2.93
20 Testaments,	"	.37

---

\$ 140.72.

## § IX. QUESTIONS INVOLVING FRACTIONS.

ART. 80. If a unit or individual thing is divided into parts, one of the parts is called a *Fraction* of the number or thing divided. Hence FRACTIONS are parts of whole numbers.

ILLUSTRATIONS. — 1. If any number or thing is divided into two equal parts, one of the parts is called *one half*, and is written thus:  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

2. If any number or thing is divided into three equal parts, one of the parts is called *one third* ( $\frac{1}{3}$ ); two of the parts are called *two thirds* ( $\frac{2}{3}$ ).

3. When any number or thing is divided into four equal parts, one of the parts is called *one fourth* ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ); three of the parts, *three fourths* ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ).

4. If any number or thing is divided into five equal parts, one of the parts is called *one fifth* ( $\frac{1}{5}$ ); two parts, *two fifths* ( $\frac{2}{5}$ ); three parts, *three fifths* ( $\frac{3}{5}$ ); and four parts, *four fifths* ( $\frac{4}{5}$ ).

5. When any number or thing is divided into six equal parts, what is one of the parts called? Two parts? Five parts?

6. If a number or thing is divided into 7 equal parts, what is 1 part called? 2 parts? 3 parts? 4 parts? 5 parts? 6 parts?

7. If a number or thing is divided into 9 equal parts, what is 1 part called? 2 parts? 4 parts? 5 parts? 7 parts? 8 parts?

8. What is 1 half of 4? Of 8? Of 16? Of 20? Of 28? Of 32?

9. What is 1 third of 9? Of 12? Of 15? Of 27? Of 30? Of 36? Of 60?

10. What is 1 fourth of 8? Of 16? Of 20? Of 24? Of 40? Of 48? Of 100?

11. What is 1 fifth of 10? Of 25? Of 30? Of 35? Of 45? Of 50? Of 55? Of 65?

12. What is 1 sixth of 12? Of 18? Of 30? Of 42? Of 60? Of 72? Of 90?

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 80. What is a fraction? What is meant by one half of any number or thing? How is it written? What is meant by one third, and how is it written? What by one fourth, and how written? What by one fifth, and how written? What by four fifths, and how written? What by five sixths, and how written? How do you find one half of any number? How one third? How one fourth? &c. How many halves make a whole one? How many thirds? How many fourths? How many fifths? How many eighths? How many fifteenths? &c.

13. How many fourths in 1 apple?  
 14. How many fourths in 2 apples? In 3 apples? In 8 apples? In 16 apples?  
 15. How many fifths in 1 barrel of flour? In 3 barrels? In 5 barrels? In 7 barrels? In 9 barrels?  
 16. How many sixths in 1 bushel of wheat? In 4 bushels? In 7 bushels? In 9 bushels? In 12 bushels?  
 17. James owns  $\frac{3}{5}$  of a kite, and his brother Thomas the remainder. How many fifths does Thomas own?

ILLUSTRATION.— Since there are 5 fifths in the kite, if James owns  $\frac{3}{5}$  fifths, there will remain for Thomas 5 fifths ( $\frac{5}{5}$ ) less 3 fifths ( $\frac{3}{5}$ ) = 2 fifths.  
 Ans. 2 fifths.

18. From a load of hay I sold 4 sevenths; how many sevenths remain?

19. Bought a hogshead of molasses, and  $\frac{4}{5}$  of it leaked out; how much remained?

20. John Jones found a large sum of money; he gave  $\frac{5}{8}$  of it to the poor of the parish; how much did he reserve for himself?

21. If the captain and crew have  $\frac{3}{11}$  of the income of a ship, what part remains for the owners?

22. John Smith gave  $\frac{2}{9}$  of his farm to his son,  $\frac{3}{9}$  to his daughter, and the remainder to his wife; how many ninths did his wife receive?

ILLUSTRATION.— If he gave  $\frac{2}{9}$  ( $\frac{2}{9}$ ) to his son, and  $\frac{3}{9}$  ( $\frac{3}{9}$ ) to his daughter, he gave them both  $\frac{2}{9} + \frac{3}{9} = \frac{5}{9}$ ; and since there are 9 ninths ( $\frac{9}{9}$ ) in the farm, he must have given his wife  $\frac{9}{9} - \frac{5}{9} = \frac{4}{9}$ .  
 Ans.  $\frac{4}{9}$ .

23. In a certain school  $\frac{2}{11}$  of the pupils study grammar,  $\frac{1}{11}$  study arithmetic,  $\frac{1}{11}$  geography, and the remainder philosophy. What part of the school study philosophy?

24. J. Dow spends  $\frac{1}{4}$  of his time in reading,  $\frac{2}{4}$  in labor, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  in visiting. How large a portion of his time remains for eating and sleeping?

25. Ira Thomas gave  $\frac{3}{4}$  of his money for apples, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  for pears; what part has he left?

26. If a yard of cloth cost \$8, what costs  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a yard? What cost  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a yard?

ILLUSTRATION.— If 1 yard cost \$8,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a yard will cost  $\frac{1}{4}$  of \$8 = \$2; and if  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a yard cost \$2,  $\frac{3}{4}$  will cost three times as much; 3 times \$2 = \$6.  
 Ans. \$6.

27. If an acre of land cost \$24, what will  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an acre cost? What will  $\frac{3}{8}$  cost?

28. When 96 cents are paid for a bushel of rye, what cost  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a bushel?

29. Paid \$630 for a piano; what are  $\frac{7}{8}$  of it worth?

30. S. Jenkins has a fine farm, valued at \$8767.  $\frac{2}{11}$  of this farm he wills to his son,  $\frac{3}{11}$  to his daughter, and the remainder to his wife; what part does she receive, and what is the value of her share?

31. If  $\frac{1}{5}$  of a barrel of flour cost 2 dollars, what cost  $\frac{4}{5}$  of a barrel?

ILLUSTRATION. — If  $\frac{1}{5}$  cost 2 dollars,  $\frac{4}{5}$  will cost 4 times 2 dollars = \$8. Ans. \$8.

32. If  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an acre of land cost \$24, what will  $\frac{2}{3}$  of an acre cost?

33. If  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a hogshead of molasses cost \$11, what will a hogshead cost?

34. If  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a yard of broadcloth cost \$2.70, what will  $\frac{2}{3}$  cost?

35. Bought  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a barrel of pork for \$1.43, what must be paid for  $\frac{3}{11}$  of a barrel?

36. If  $\frac{1}{5}$  of an acre of land cost \$21, what cost  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an acre? What cost an acre? What cost 10 acres?

ILLUSTRATION. — If  $\frac{1}{5}$  cost \$21,  $\frac{1}{3}$  will cost  $\frac{5}{3}$  of \$21, and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of \$21 is \$7, and  $\frac{5}{3}$  will cost 5 times \$7 = \$35, and 10 acres will cost 10 times \$35 = \$350. Ans. \$350.

37. If  $\frac{3}{11}$  of a hogshead of sugar cost \$18, what costs 1 hogshead? What cost 4 hogsheads?

38. If  $\frac{1}{5}$  of a barrel of apples cost \$1.50, what costs a barrel? What cost 10 barrels?

39. When \$49 are paid for  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a ton of potash, what must be paid for 2 tons?

40. When a lady pays 18 cents for  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a yard of ribbon, what should she pay for 17 yards? Ans. \$13.26.

41. Paid \$6 for  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a barrel of flour; what was the value of 6 barrels?

42. Samuel Jones bought of L. Clark  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a ton of coal for \$4.26; what would be the price of 11 tons? Ans. \$109.34.

43. Bought a cwt. of sugar, and sold  $\frac{1}{11}$  of it for \$2.48; what is the value of the remainder at the same price?

44. My second-best chaise is valued at \$64.47, which is  $\frac{2}{3}$  the value of my best chaise. What is the value of both?

Ans. \$150.43.

45. How many half-barrels of flour are there in 2 and a half ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ) barrels?

ILLUSTRATION. — Since 1 barrel contains 2 halves, 2 barrels will contain 2 times  $2 = 4$  halves, and the 1 half added makes 5 halves.

Ans.  $\frac{5}{2}$ .

46. How many half-bushels in  $4\frac{1}{2}$  bushels of oats? In  $5\frac{1}{2}$  bushels? In  $7\frac{1}{2}$  bushels? In  $9\frac{1}{2}$  bushels?

47. How many thirds of a pound in  $2\frac{1}{3}$  pounds? In  $4\frac{1}{3}$  pounds? In  $7\frac{2}{3}$  pounds? In  $12\frac{1}{3}$  pounds?

48. How many fifths of a gallon in  $3\frac{1}{5}$  gallons? In  $7\frac{2}{5}$  gallons? In  $8\frac{3}{5}$  gallons? In  $11\frac{3}{5}$  gallons?

49. How many eighths of a dollar in  $2\frac{1}{8}$  dollars? In  $4\frac{3}{8}$  dollars? In  $7\frac{5}{8}$  dollars? In  $9\frac{7}{8}$  dollars? In  $12\frac{1}{8}$  dollars?

50. How many tenths of an ounce in  $4\frac{3}{10}$  ounces? In  $5\frac{7}{10}$  ounces? In  $8\frac{1}{10}$  ounces? In  $10\frac{9}{10}$  ounces?

51. How many barrels of wine in 6 half ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) barrels?

ILLUSTRATION. — Since it takes 2 halves to make one whole one, there will be as many whole barrels in 6 halves ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) as 2 is contained times in 6. 2 is contained in 6, 3 times.

Ans. 3 barrels.

52. How many firkins of butter in  $\frac{3}{4}$  firkins? In  $2\frac{1}{4}$  firkins?

53. How many whole numbers in  $\frac{1}{2}$ ? In  $\frac{1}{3}$ ? In  $\frac{2}{5}$ ?

54. How many whole numbers in  $\frac{1}{8}$ ? In  $\frac{3}{8}$ ? In  $3\frac{3}{8}$ ? In  $4\frac{3}{8}$ ?

55. If a skein of silk is worth  $3\frac{1}{2}$  cents, what are 6 skeins worth?

ILLUSTRATION. — If 1 skein is worth  $3\frac{1}{2}$  cents, 6 skeins are worth 6 times as much; 6 times  $3\frac{1}{2}$  are equal to 6 times 3 and 6 times  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 6 times 3 = 18; 6 times  $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{6}{2} = 3$ ;  $18 + 3 = 21$ .

Ans. 21 cents.

56. Bought one pair of boots for \$  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; what must I pay for 4 pairs? For 8 pairs? For 10 pairs? For 12 pairs?

57. Paid  $12\frac{1}{2}$  cents for one pound of cloves; what will 6 pounds cost? 10 pounds? 12 pounds?

58. Gave  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cents for one pound of raisins; what cost 2 pounds? 6 pounds? 8 pounds? 10 pounds?

59. If one pound of butter is worth 12 cents, what are  $4\frac{1}{2}$  pounds worth?

ILLUSTRATION. — If 1 pound is worth 12 cents,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  pounds are worth  $4\frac{1}{2}$  times as much;  $4\frac{1}{2}$  times 12 cents are equal to 4

and times 12 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 12; 4 times 12 are 48, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 12 is 6; 48 cents and 6 cents are 54 cents.      Ans. 54 cents.

60. If 1 ton of hay is worth \$ 10, what are  $8\frac{1}{2}$  tons worth?

61. When lard is sold for 9 cents per pound, what must be paid for  $7\frac{1}{2}$  pounds? For  $8\frac{1}{2}$  pounds? For  $9\frac{1}{2}$  pounds?

62. Bought 1 pound of coffee at 16 cents; what will  $5\frac{1}{2}$  pounds cost?  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pounds?  $5\frac{1}{2}$  pounds?  $6\frac{1}{2}$  pounds?

63. If 1 yard of cloth is worth 20 cents, what is the value of  $16\frac{1}{2}$  yards?  $12\frac{1}{2}$  yards?  $8\frac{1}{2}$  yards?  $11\frac{1}{2}$  yards?

64. If  $1\frac{1}{2}$  bushels of corn cost \$ 1.20, what will 1 bushel cost?

ILLUSTRATION. —  $1\frac{1}{2}$  bushels =  $\frac{3}{2}$  bushels. Now, if  $\frac{3}{2}$  cost \$ 1.20,  $\frac{1}{2}$  will cost  $\frac{1}{3}$  of \$ 1.20 = \$ 0.40; and  $\frac{3}{2}$  or a whole bushel will cost 2 times \$ 0.40 = \$ 0.80.      Ans. \$ 0.80.

65. If  $2\frac{2}{3}$  pounds of coffee cost 60 cents, what will 1 pound cost?

ILLUSTRATION. —  $2\frac{2}{3}$  pounds =  $\frac{8}{3}$  pounds. If  $\frac{8}{3}$  cost 60 cents,  $\frac{1}{3}$  will cost  $\frac{1}{8}$  of 60 cents = 5 cents; and  $\frac{8}{3}$ , or a pound, will cost 5 times 5 cents = 25 cents.      Ans. \$ 0.25.

66. How many times will 60 contain  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ?

67. Paid \$ 54 for  $7\frac{1}{2}$  barrels of oil; what cost 1 barrel?      Ans. \$ 7.

68. How many times is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  contained in 54?

69. How many cords of wood, at \$  $5\frac{1}{2}$  per cord, can be bought for \$ 66?

70. How many times will 66 contain  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ?

71. Gave \$ 40 for  $6\frac{2}{3}$  yards of broadcloth; what cost 1 yard?

72. How many times is  $6\frac{2}{3}$  contained in 40?

73. The distance between two places is 110 rods. I wish to divide this distance into spaces of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  rods each. Required the number of spaces.

74. How many times will 110 contain  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ?

75. If  $16\frac{1}{2}$  hundred weight of hay cost \$ 33, what costs 1 hundred weight? What cost 9 hundred weight?      Ans. \$ 18.

76. How many times is  $16\frac{1}{2}$  contained in 33?

77. If  $4\frac{2}{3}$  pounds of sugar cost 46 cents, what will 2 pounds cost? What will 7 pounds cost?

78. How many times will 46 contain  $4\frac{2}{3}$ ?

79. Paid \$ 90 for  $7\frac{1}{2}$  tons of coal; what cost 20 tons?      Ans. \$ 240.

80. How many times is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  contained in 90?

## § X. REDUCTION.

**ART. 81.** REDUCTION is changing numbers, either simple or compound, from one denomination to another, without altering their values.

It is of two kinds, Reduction Descending, and Reduction Ascending.

Reduction Descending is changing numbers of a higher denomination to a lower denomination; as pounds to shillings, &c. It is performed by multiplication.

Reduction Ascending is changing numbers of a lower denomination to a higher denomination; as farthings to pence, &c. It is the reverse of Reduction Descending, and is performed by division.

**ART. 82.** A SIMPLE number is a number which expresses things of the *same* kind or denomination; thus, 12£., 9 apples, are simple numbers.

**ART. 83.** A COMPOUND number is a number which expresses things of *different* kinds or denominations, taken collectively; thus, 12£. 18s. 9d. is a compound number.

## ENGLISH MONEY.

**ART. 84.** English Money is the currency of England.

TABLE.

4 Farthings (qr.)	make	1 Penny,	marked	d.
12 Pence	"	1 Shilling,	"	s.
20 Shillings	"	1 Pound,	"	£.
21 Shillings sterling	"	1 Guinea,	"	guin.
20 Shillings	"	1 Sovereign,	"	sov.
28 Shillings N. E. currency	"	1 Guinea,	"	guin.
<hr/>				
	s.	d.		qr.
	1	12	=	48
£.	1	12	=	48
1	=	20	=	960

QUESTIONS. — Art. 81. What is reduction? How many kinds of reduction? What are they? What is reduction descending? What is reduction ascending? — Art. 82. What is a simple number? — Art. 83. What is a compound number? — Art. 84. What is English money? Repeat the table.

## MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. How many farthings in 3 pence? In 4 pence? In 6 pence? In 8 pence? In 9 pence? In 11 pence?
2. How many pence in 2 shillings? In 3 shillings? In 4 shillings? In 5 shillings? In 6 shillings? In 10 shillings?
3. How many shillings in 2 pounds? In 7 pounds? In 10 pounds? In 12 pounds?
4. How many pence in 8 farthings? In 16 farthings? In 24 farthings? In 80 farthings? In 144 farthings?
5. How many shillings in 36 pence? In 60 pence? In 96 pence?
6. How many pounds in 40 shillings? In 80 shillings? In 100 shillings?

## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

ART. 85. To reduce higher denominations to lower.

1. How many farthings in 17*£*. 8*s*. 9*d*. 3*q*r.?

OPERATION.

17*£*. 8*s*. 9*d*. 3*q*r.

20

348 shillings.

12

4185 pence.

4

Ans. 16743 farthings.

In this question, we multiply the 17*£*. by 20, because 20 shillings make 1 pound, and to this product we add the 8 shillings in the question. We then multiply by 12, because 12 pence make 1 shilling, and to the product we add the 9*d*. in the question. Again, we multiply by 4, because 4 farthings make 1 penny, and to this product we add the 3*q*r. in the question, and we find the answer to be 16743 farthings.

RULE. — Multiply the highest denomination given by the number required of the next lower denomination to make one in the denomination multiplied, and add to the product thus obtained the corresponding denomination of the multiplicand. Proceed in this way, till the reduction is brought to the denomination required by the question.

ART. 86. To reduce lower denominations to higher.

2. How many pounds in 16743 farthings?

QUESTIONS. — Art. 85. How do you reduce pounds to shillings? Why multiply by 20? How do you reduce shillings to pence? Why? Pence to farthings? Why? Guineas to shillings? What is the general rule for reduction descending?



OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4 \overline{) 16743} \text{ qr.} \\
 12 \overline{) 4185} \text{ d. 3qr.} \\
 20 \overline{) 348} \text{ s. 9d.} \\
 \hline
 17\text{£. 8s.}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. 17£. 8s. 9d. 3qr.

by annexing all the remainders to the last quotient, we find the answer to be 17£. 8s. 9d. 3qr.

We first divide by 4, because 4 farthings make 1 penny, and the result is 4185 pence, and the remainder, 3, is farthings. We then divide by 12, because 12 pence make 1 shilling, and the result is 348 shillings, and the 9 remaining is pence. Lastly, we divide by 20, because 20 shillings make 1 pound, and the result is 17£. 8s. Therefore,

**RULE.** — Divide the lowest denomination given by the number which it takes of that denomination to make one of the next higher; and so proceed, until it is brought to the denomination required. Any remainders occurring in the successive divisions will be of the same denominations with the dividends to which they respectively belong.

**NOTE.** — In the following exercises in reduction, for the slate, many of the questions in reduction ascending are the *answers* for the questions in reduction descending, and conversely.

3. In 9£. 18s. 7d. how many pence?
4. In 2383d. how many pounds, &c.?
5. How many farthings in 14£. 11s. 5d. 2qr.?
6. How many pounds in 13990qr.?

## TROY WEIGHT.

**ART. 87.** Troy Weight is the weight used in weighing gold, silver, and jewels.

## TABLE.

24 Grains (gr.)	make	1 Pennyweight,	marked	dwt.		
20 Pennyweights	"	1 Ounce,	"	oz.		
12 Ounces	"	1 Pound,	"	lb.		
		dwt.		gr.		
	oz.	1	=	24		
lb.	1	=	20	=	480	
1	=	12	=	240	=	5760

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 86. How do you reduce farthings to pence? Why divide by 4? How do you reduce pence to shillings? Why? Shillings to pounds? Why? What is the general rule for reduction ascending? — Art. 87. For what is troy weight used? Repeat the table.

NOTE. — The original of all weights used in England was a grain or corn of wheat, gathered out of the middle of the ear; and being well dried, 32 of them were to make one pennyweight, 20 pennyweights one ounce, and 12 ounces one pound. But in later times, it was thought sufficient to divide the same pennyweight into 24 equal parts, still called grains, being the least weight now in common use, from which the rest are computed.

### MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. How many grains in 2dwt. ? In 4dwt. ? In 10dwt. ?
2. How many pennyweights in 4oz. ? In 6oz. ? In 20oz. ?
3. How many ounces in 2lb. ? In 5lb. ? In 10lb. ? In 50lb. ?
4. How many pennyweights in 48gr. ? In 96gr. ? In 144gr. ?
5. How many ounces in 40dwt. ? In 120dwt. ? In 720dwt. ?
6. How many pounds in 24oz. ? In 60oz. ? In 120oz. ? In 480oz. ? In 96oz. ? In 108oz. ? In 132oz. ? In 144oz. ?
7. How many grains in 2oz. ? In 4oz. ? In 5oz. ? In 10oz. ? In 20oz. ? In 30oz. ? In 40oz. ? In 50oz. ?
8. How many pennyweights in 1lb. ? In 2lb. ? In 4lb. ? In 5lb. ? In 7lb. ? In 10lb. ? In 12lb. ? In 20lb. ?

### EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. How many grains in 72lb. 10oz. 15dwt. 7gr. ?
2. In 419887 grains, how many pounds ?

OPERATION.

72 lb. 10oz. 15dwt. 7gr.

12

874 ounces.

20

17495 pennyweights.

24

69987

34990

Ans. 419887 grains.

OPERATION.

24) 419887 gr.

20) 17495 dwt. 7gr.

12) 874 oz. 15dwt.

72 lb. 10oz.

Ans. 72lb. 10oz. 15dwt. 7gr.

QUESTIONS. — What was the original of all weights in England? How many of these grains did it take to make a pennyweight? How many grains in a pennyweight now? How do you reduce pounds to grains? Give the reason of the operation. How do you reduce grains to pounds? Give the reason of the operation.



## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. In 40lb. 8oz. 5dr. 1sc. 2. How many pounds in  
7gr., how many grains? 234567 grains?

OPERATION.

40 lb. 8oz. 5dr. 1sc. 7gr.

12

488 ounces.

8

3909 drams.

3

11728 scruples.

20

Ans. 234567 grains.

OPERATION.

20) 234567 gr.

3) 11728 sc. 7gr.

8) 3909 dr. 1sc.

12) 488 oz. 5dr.

40 lb. 8oz.

Ans. 40lb. 8oz. 5dr. 1sc. 7gr.

3. How many scruples in 76lb. ?  
4. How many pounds in 21888? ?  
5. How many grains in 144lb. ?  
6. How many pounds in 829440gr. ?  
7. In 12lb 8 $\frac{3}{4}$  33 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  18gr. how many grains ?  
8. In 73178 grains how many pounds ?  
9. How many doses are there in 7 $\frac{3}{4}$  63 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  of tartar  
emetic, admitting 20 grains for each dose? Ans. 188.

## AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

ART. 89. Avoirdupois Weight is used in weighing almost every kind of goods, and all metals except gold and silver.

## TABLE.

16 Drams (dr.)	make	1 Ounce,	marked oz.
16 Ounces	"	1 Pound,	" lb.
28 Pounds	"	1 Quarter,	" qr.
4 Quarters	"	1 Hundred Weight,	" cwt.
20 Hundred Weight	"	1 Ton,	" T.

			lb.	oz.	dr.
			1	16	16
		qr.	1	16	256
	cwt.	1	28	448	7168
T.	1	4	112	1792	28672
1	= 20	= 80	= 2240	= 35840	= 573440

QUESTIONS.—How do you reduce pounds to grains? What is the reason for the operation? How do you reduce grains to pounds? Give the reason of the operation.—Art. 89. For what is avoirdupois weight used? Recite the table.

NOTE.—By a late law of Massachusetts, the cwt. contains 100lb., instead of 112lb., and 25lb. are considered a quarter of a cwt. in most of the United States, except at the custom-houses, where gross weight is used in collecting duties.

### MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. How many drams in 3oz. ? In 7oz. ? In 10oz. ? In 12oz. ?
2. How many ounces in 10lb. ? In 15lb. ? In 12lb. ? In 100lb. ?
3. How many pounds in 2 quarters ? In 3qr. ? In 20qr. ?
4. How many quarters in 10cwt. ? In 16cwt. ? In 17cwt. ?
5. How many tons in 80cwt. ? In 100cwt. ? In 600cwt. ?
6. How many hundred weight in 16qr. ? In 48qr. ? In 96qr. ?
7. How many quarters in 56 pounds ? In 140lb. ? In 196lb. ?

### EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. How many pounds in 176T.      2. In 396243lb., how many tons ?

OPERATION.

176T. 17cwt. 3qr. 15lb.

20

3537 hundred weight.

4

14151 quarters.

28

113213

28303

Ans. 396243 pounds.

OPERATION.

28) 396243 lb.

4) 14151 qr. 15lb.

20) 3537 cwt. 3qr.

176T. 17cwt.

Ans. 176T. 17cwt. 3qr. 15lb.

3. In 16T. 19cwt. 0qr. 10lb. 11oz. 5dr. how many drams ?
4. In 9722549 drams how many tons ?
5. In 679cwt. how many pounds ?
6. In 76048lb. how many cwt. ?
7. What cost 17cwt. 3qr. 18lb. of beef, at 7 cents per pound ?  
Ans. \$140.42.
8. What cost 48T. 17cwt. of lead, at 8 cents per pound ?  
Ans. \$8753.92.

---

QUESTIONS.—How many pounds are now allowed for a cwt., and how many for a quarter of a cwt., in most of the United States, in buying and selling articles by weight ? How many at the custom-houses ? How do you reduce tons to drams ? Give the reason for the operation. How do you reduce drams to tons ? What is the reason for the operation ?

## CLOTH MEASURE.

ART. 90. Cloth Measure is used in measuring cloth, ribbons, lace, and other articles sold by the yard or ell.

TABLE.

2½ Inches (in.)	make	1 Nail,	marked na.
4 Nails	"	1 Quarter of a yard,	" qr.
4 Quarters	"	1 Yard,	" yd.
3 Quarters	"	1 Ell Flemish,	" E. F.
5 Quarters	"	1 Ell English,	" E. E.

NOTE.—The Ell French is not in use.

					na.		in.
				qr.	1	=	2½
		E. F.		1	=	4	= 9
	yd.	1	=	3	=	12	= 27
E. E.	1	= 1½	=	4	=	16	= 36
1	= 1½	= 1½	=	5	=	20	= 45

## MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. In 2 quarters how many nails? In 5qr.? In 8qr.? In 20qr.? In 25qr.? In 30qr.? In 40qr.?
2. In 3 yards how many quarters? In 7yd.? In 8yd.? In 14yd.? In 19yd.? In 100yd.? In 200yd.?
3. How many quarters in 8 nails? In 20na.? In 48na.?
4. How many yards in 20 quarters? In 40 qr.? In 100qr.?

## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. How many nails in 47yd. 3qr. 1 na.?
2. In 765 nails how many yards?

OPERATION.

47 yd. 3qr. 1 na.

4

191 quarters.

4

Ans. 765 nails.

OPERATION.

4) 765 na.

4) 191 qr. 1na.

Ans. 47 yd. 3qr. 1na.

QUESTIONS.—Art. 90. For what is cloth measure used? Repeat the table. Is the ell French now in use? How do you reduce yards to nails? Give the reason for the operation. How do you reduce nails to yards? What is the reason for the operation?

3. In 144yd. 3qr. how many quarters?
4. In 579 quarters how many yards?
5. In 17 E. E. 4qr. 3na. how many nails?
6. In 359 nails how many ells English?
7. In 126yd. 0qr. 3na. how many nails?
8. In 2019 nails how many yards?
9. What cost 49yd. 3qr. of cloth, at \$2.17 per quarter of a yard?
10. What cost 144yd. 1qr. 3na. of cloth, at 25 cents per nail?

## LONG MEASURE.

ART. 91. Long Measure is used in measuring distances, *or* where length is required without regard to breadth or depth.

TABLE.

12 Inches (in.)	make	1 Foot,	marked	ft.
3 Feet	"	1 Yard,	"	yd.
5½ Yards, or 16½ Feet,	"	1 Rod, or Pole,	"	rd.
40 Rods	"	1 Furlong,	"	fur.
8 Furlongs, or 320 Rods,	"	1 Mile,	"	m.
3 Miles	"	1 League,	"	lea.
69½ Miles (nearly)	"	1 Degree,	"	deg. or °
360 Degrees	"	1 Circle of the Earth.		

				yd.		ft.		in.		
				1	=	3	=	12		
		rd.	1	5½	=	16½	=	36		
	fur.	1	=	40	=	220	=	198		
m.	1	=	40	=	220	=	660	=	7920	
1	=	8	=	320	=	1760	=	5280	=	63360

## MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. How many inches in 4 feet? In 10ft.? In 12ft.? In 20ft.?
2. How many feet in 2 yards? In 5yd.? In 20yd.? In 18yd.?
3. How many rods in 2 furlongs? In 8fur.? In 1fur.? In 30fur.? In 100fur.? In 200fur.? In 400fur.?
4. How many leagues in 9 miles? In 21m.? In 81m.? In 144m.? In 40m.? In 50m.? In 80m.?
5. How many furlongs in 120 rods? In 360rd.? In 1440rd.?
6. How many yards in 99 feet? In 66ft.? In 144ft.?
7. How many feet in 108 inches? In 144in.? In 1728in.?

QUESTIONS. — Art. 91. For what is long measure used? Repeat the table.

## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. In 87deg. 56m. 7fur. 37rd. 12ft. 9in. how many inches?

OPERATION.

87 deg. 56m. 7fur. 37rd. 12ft. 9in.

69½

789

527

43½

6102½ miles.

8

48827 fur.

40

1953117 rods.

16½

11718704

1953118

976558½

32226442½ ft.

12

386717319 in. Ans. 87deg. 56m. 4fur. 37rd 12ft. 6in.

33

. 87 56 7 37 12 9 Ans.

2. In 386717319 inches how many degrees?

OPERATION.

12) 386717319 inches.

16½) 32226443 ft. 3in.

22

33 ) 64452886 [12ft. 6in.

40) 1953117 rd. 25 ÷ 2 =

8) 48827 fur. 37rd.

69½) 6103m. 3fur.

22

139) 12206

87 deg. 113 ÷ 2 =

[56m. 4fur.

NOTE.—To multiply by  $\frac{1}{2}$ , we take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the multiplicand.—To divide by  $16\frac{1}{2}$ , we first reduce both the divisor and dividend to halves, and then divide, and the remainder being 25 half-feet, we take half of it for the true remainder = 12ft. 6in. We adopt the same principle in dividing by  $69\frac{1}{2}$ ; the remainder being 113 half-miles, we divide them by 2, and the quotient is 56 miles 4 furlongs. By adding the 3 inches to the 6 inches, and the 3 furlongs to the 4 furlongs, we obtain the true answer.

3. In 47 miles how many feet?

4. In 248160 feet how many miles?

5. In 78deg. 50m. 7fur. 30rd. 5yd. 2ft. 10in. how many inches?

6. How many degrees in 346704154 inches?

QUESTIONS.—How do you reduce degrees to inches? Give the reason of the operation. How do you reduce inches to degrees? What is the reason for the operation? How do you multiply by  $\frac{1}{2}$ ? How do you divide by  $16\frac{1}{2}$  and find the true remainder? How do you obtain the true answer in examples of this kind?



## SURVEYORS' MEASURE.

ART. 92. This measure is used by surveyors in measuring land, roads, &c.

TABLE.

7 $\frac{1}{16}$ Inches (in.)	make	1 Link,	marked	li.
25 Links	"	1 Pole,	"	p.
100 Links, 4 Poles, or 66 Feet,	"	1 Chain,	"	cha.
10 Chains	"	1 Furlong,	"	fur.
8 Furlongs, or 80 Chains,	"	1 Mile,	"	m.

			li.		in.
		p.	1	=	7 $\frac{1}{16}$
	cha.	1	=	25	196
	1	=	4	=	792
m.	fur.	1	=	100	7920
1	=	8	=	320	63360

NOTE. — An engineer's chain is usually 100 feet in length, containing 120 links, each 10 inches long.

## MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. In 2 poles how many links? In 4 poles? In 7 poles? In 20 poles? In 30 poles? In 50 poles? In 100 poles?
2. In 5 chains how many links? In 8cha.? In 10cha.? In 15cha.? In 20cha.? In 24cha.? In 36cha.?
3. In 4 furlongs how many chains? In 6fur.? In 11fur.?
4. How many poles in 50 links? In 75li.? In 125li.? In 200li.? In 225li.? In 300li.? In 400li.?

## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. How many links in 7m.
2. In 61630 links how many 5fur. 6cha. 30li.?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7m. \ 5fur. \ 6cha. \ 30li. \\
 \underline{8} \\
 61 \text{ furlongs.} \\
 \underline{10} \\
 616 \text{ chains.} \\
 \underline{100} \\
 61630 \text{ links, Ans.}
 \end{array}$$

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 100) 61630 \text{ li.} \\
 \underline{10) 616 \text{ cha. } 30li.} \\
 \underline{8) 61 \text{ fur. } 6cha.} \\
 7 \text{ m. } 5fur. \\
 \text{Ans. } 7m. \ 5fur. \ 6cha. \ 30li.
 \end{array}$$

QUESTIONS. — Art. 92. For what is surveyors' measure used? Recite the table. How do you reduce miles to links? What is the reason for the operation? How do you reduce inches to chains? To miles? Give the reason of the operation.

3. How many miles in 4386 chains?
4. In 54m. 66cha. how many chains?
5. In 75m. 49cha. how many poles?
6. How many miles in 24196 poles?
7. How many links in 7m. 4fur. 30rd.?
8. How many miles in 60750 links?

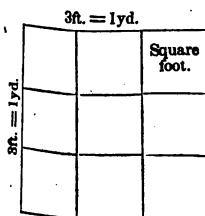
## SQUARE MEASURE.

ART. 93. Square Measure is used in measuring surfaces of all kinds, such as land, flooring, plastering, &c., where length and breadth only are considered.

TABLE.

144 Square inches	make 1 Square foot,	marked ft.
9 Square feet	" 1 Square yard,	" yd.
30 $\frac{1}{4}$ Square yards	" 1 Square rod or pole,	" p.
272 $\frac{1}{4}$ Square feet	" 1 Square rod or pole,	" p.
40 Square rods or poles	" 1 Rood,	" R.
4 Roods, or 160 Poles,	" 1 Acre,	" A.
640 Acres	" 1 Square mile,	" S. M.

			yd.	ft.	in.
			1 =	1 =	144
		p.	1 =	9 =	1296
	R.	1 =	30 $\frac{1}{4}$ =	272 $\frac{1}{4}$ =	39204
	1 =	40 =	1210 =	10890 =	1568160
A.	1 =	4 =	160 =	4840 =	6272640
S. M.	1 =	4 =	160 =	4840 =	6272640
1 =	640 =	2560 =	102400 =	3097600 =	27878400 = 4014489600



A *square* is a figure having four equal sides, and four right angles.

In this diagram, the *large* square represents a square *yard*, and each of the *smaller* squares within it represents one square *foot*. Now, since there are *three* rows of small squares, and *three* square feet in each row, there will be 3 times 3 = 9 sq. ft. in the large square. But the large square is 3ft. in length, and 3ft. in breadth; hence, To

find the contents of a square, multiply its length by its breadth.

QUESTIONS.—ART. 93. For what is square measure used? Repeat the table. What is a square? How may the contents of a square be found? Explain by the diagram the reason of the operation. How do you find the contents of all figures having four right angles? Describe a square foot.

## MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. In 2 square feet how many square inches? In 4 square feet? In 5 square feet? In 20 square feet?
2. In 3 square yards how many square feet? In 10 square yards? In 20 square yards? In 50 square yards? In 100 square yards?
3. In 5 rods how many poles? In 20 rods? In 30 rods?
4. In 7 acres how many rods? In 24 acres? In 40 acres?
5. How many rods in 80 square rods? In 160 square rods?

## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. How many square inches in 12A. 3R. 24p. 144ft. 72in

OPERATION.

12 A. 3R. 24p. 144ft. 72in.

4

51 rods.

40

2064 poles.

272  $\frac{1}{4}$ 

4132

14452

4129

516

562068 feet.

144

2248274

2248279

562068

Ans. 80937864 inches.

2. In 80937864 square inches how many acres?

OPERATION.

144) 80937864 inches.

272  $\frac{1}{4}$ ) 562068 ft. 72in.

4

4

1089) 2248272 fourths of a foot.

40) 2064 poles.  $576 \div 4 = 144$ ft.

4) 51 R. 24p.

Ans. 12 A. 3R. 24p. 144ft. 72in.

QUESTIONS. — How do you reduce acres to square inches? Give the reason for the operation. How do you reduce square inches to acres? What is reason for the operation? How do you multiply by  $\frac{1}{4}$ ?

NOTE. — To divide by  $272\frac{1}{4}$ , we first reduce both the divisor and dividend to *fourths*, and then divide. The quotient is whole numbers, and the remainder *fourths*, which we reduce to whole numbers by dividing by 4.

3. In 49A. 3R. 16p. how many square feet?
4. In 2171466 square feet how many acres?
5. What is the value of 365A. 3R. 17p. at \$ 1.75 per square rod or pole?
6. Sold a valuable piece of land, containing 3A. 1R. 30p., at \$ 1.25 per square foot; what was received for the land?
7. In a tract of land 12 miles square, how many square miles? How many acres?
8. In 18A. 0R. 16p. how many square feet?
9. Purchased 48A. 3R. 14p. of land for \$ 2.25 per square rod, and sold the same for \$ 3.15 per square rod; what did I gain by my bargain?

### CUBIC OR SOLID MEASURE.

ART. 94. Cubic or Solid Measure is used in measuring such bodies or things as have length, breadth, and thickness; as timber, stone, &c.

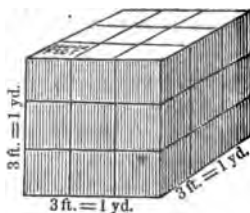
TABLE.

1728 Cubic inches (cu. in.)	make	1 Cubic foot,	marked	cu. ft.
27 " feet	"	1 " yard,	"	cu. yd.
40 " feet	"	1 Ton,	"	T.
16 " feet	"	1 Cord foot,	"	c. ft.
8 Cord feet, or }	"	1 Cord of wood,	"	C.
128 Cubic feet }				

			yd.		ft.		in.
	T.		1	=	1	=	1728
	1	=	13	=	27	=	46656
C.	1	=	40	=	40	=	69120
1	=	32	=	420	=	128	= 221184

NOTE. — A pile of wood 8ft. in length, 4ft. in breadth, and 4ft. in height, contains a cord. — Also, one ton of timber, as usually surveyed, contains  $50\frac{2}{3}$  cubic or solid feet.

QUESTIONS. — How do you divide by  $272\frac{1}{4}$ ? Of what denomination is the remainder? How is the true remainder found? — Art. 94. For what is cubic measure used? Recite the table. What are the dimensions of a pile of wood containing 1 cord? How many solid feet does a ton of timber contain, as usually surveyed?



A *cube* is a solid body whose faces are square and equal sides.

If the sides of a cube are 3 ft. wide, and 3 ft. thick, as represented in this diagram, it is cubic or solid yard. Now, since one side of a cubic yard contains 9 square feet of surface (Art. 93), it is plain that a block of this size can be cut off from one side, and the whole block can be divided into blocks with sides 1 foot in length, breadth, and thickness, and the

whole will contain 9 solid feet; and since the whole block or cube is 3 feet thick, it must contain 3 times 9 = 27 solid feet; for  $3 \text{ ft.} \times 9 = 27 \text{ solid feet}$ . Hence, *To find the contents of a cubic body, multiply its length, breadth, and thickness together.*

#### MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. In 2 cubic feet how many cubic inches? In 4
2. In 3 cubic yards how many cubic feet? In 10 cu
3. In 5 cord feet how many cubic feet? In 8 cord f
4. In 2 cords of wood how many cubic feet? In 6 c
5. How many cords of wood in 64 cord feet? In 96
6. How many tons in 80 cu. ft. of timber? In 160

#### EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. In 48 cu. yd. and 15 cu. ft. how many cubic inches?
2. In 2265408 cubic inches how many cubic yards?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} 48 \text{ yd. } 15 \text{ ft.} \\ 27 \\ \hline 341 \\ 97 \\ \hline 1311 \text{ feet.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1311 \text{ feet.} \\ 1728 \\ \hline 10488 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 10488 \\ 2622 \\ \hline 9177 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9177 \\ 1311 \\ \hline 2265408 \end{array}$$

Ans. 2265408 inches.

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1728 \overline{) 2265408 \text{ cu}} \\ 27 \overline{) 1311 \text{ cu}} \\ \hline \text{Ans. } 48 \text{ yd} \end{array}$$

QUESTIONS.—What is a cube? How do you find the contents of a cube? Give the reason for the operation. Describe a cubic foot. How do you reduce a ton to cubic inches? Give the reason for the operation. How do you reduce cubic inches to cubic yards? Give the reason for the operation.

3. In 45 cords of wood how many cubic inches?
4. In 9953280 cubic inches how many cords of wood?
5. How many cubic feet in a pile of wood 15ft. long, 4ft. wide, and 6½ft. high? How many cords?
6. How many cubic inches in a block of marble 4ft. long, 3¼ft. wide, and 2ft. thick?
7. In a room 14ft. long, 12ft. wide, and 8ft. high, how many cubic feet?

## WINE MEASURE.

ART. 95. Wine Measure is used in measuring all kinds of liquids, except milk, ale, and beer.

This measure is also used by government in collecting duties.

TABLE.

4 Gills (gi.)	make	1 Pint,	marked	pt.
2 Pints	"	1 Quart,	"	qt.
4 Quarts	"	1 Gallon,	"	gal.
32 Gallons	"	1 Barrel,	"	bar.
42 Gallons	"	1 Tierce,	"	tier.
63 Gallons	"	1 Hogshead,	"	hhd.
2 Tierces	"	1 Puncheon,	"	pun.
2 Hogsheads	"	1 Pipe or Butt,	"	pi.
2 Pipes, or 4 Hogsheads,	"	1 Tun,	"	tun.

			gal.	qt.	pt.	st.
			1	=	2	= 4
			4	=	8	= 32
tier.	1	=	42	=	168	= 336 = 1344
hhd.	1	=	63	=	252	= 504 = 2016
pun.	1	=	126	=	504	= 1008 = 4032
pi.	1	=	252	=	1008	= 2016 = 8064
tun.	1	=	2	=	3	= 6

NOTE. — We have no statute specifying how many gallons a hogshead, tierce, or pipe shall contain.

The standard unit of *Liquid Measure* adopted by the government of the United States is the Winchester \* Wine Gallon, which contains 231 cubic inches. The Imperial Gallon now adopted in Great Britain contains 277.274 cubic inches.

\* Called "Winchester gallon" because the standard measures were kept at Winchester, England.

QUESTIONS. — ART. 95. For what is wine measure used? Repeat the table. Does the law specify the number of gallons in a hogshead, tierce, or pipe? How many cubic inches in the standard wine gallon in the United States? In Great Britain?

## MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. In 3 pints how many gills? In 5 pints? In 9 pints? In 11 pints?
2. In 4 quarts how many pints? In 6 quarts? In 8 quarts? In 12 quarts?
3. In 5 gallons how many quarts? In 7 gallons? In 10 gallons?
4. In 2 hogsheads how many gallons? In 4 hogsheads? In 6 hogsheads?
5. How many quarts in 8 pints? In 10 pints? In 16 pints? In 20 pints?
6. How many gallons in 12 quarts? In 18 quarts? In 24 quarts? In 32 quarts?

## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. In 47 tuns of wine how many gills?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 47 \text{ tuns.} \\
 \underline{4} \\
 188 \text{ hogsheads.} \\
 \underline{63} \\
 564 \\
 \underline{1128} \\
 11844 \text{ gallons.} \\
 \underline{4} \\
 47376 \text{ quarts.} \\
 \underline{2} \\
 94752 \text{ pints.} \\
 \underline{4}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. 379008 gills.

2. In 379008 gills how many tuns?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4) 379008 \text{ gi.} \\
 \underline{2) 94752 \text{ pt.}} \\
 4) 47376 \text{ qt.} \\
 63) 11844 \text{ gal.} \\
 \underline{4) 188 \text{ hhd.}} \\
 \text{Ans. 47 tuns.}
 \end{array}$$

3. Reduce 197 tuns 3hhd. 60gal. 3qt. 1pt. to gills.

4. In 1596604 gills how many tuns?

5. What will 7 hogsheads of wine cost, at 5 cents a pint?

Ans. \$176.40.

6. What cost 18 tuns 1hhd. 47gal. of oil, at \$1.25 per gallon?

Ans. \$5807.50.

QUESTIONS. — How do you reduce tuns to gills? Give the reason of the operation. How do you reduce gills to gallons? To hogsheads? To tuns? Give the reason for the operations.

## ALE AND BEER MEASURE.

ART. 96. Ale and Beer Measure is used in measuring milk, ale, and beer.

TABLE.

2 Pints (pt.)	make	1 Quart,	marked	qt.
4 Quarts	"	1 Gallon,	"	gal.
32 Gallons	"	1 Barrel,	"	bar.
54 Gallons	"	1 Hogshead,	"	hhd.
2 Hogsheads	"	1 Butt,	"	butt.
2 Butts, or 4 Hogsheads,	"	1 Tun,	"	tun.

			gal.	qt.	pt.
			1	1	2
		bar.	1	= 4	= 8
		hhd.	1	= 32	= 128
	butt.	1	= 144	= 54	= 216
	1	= 2	= 36	= 108	= 432
	1	= 4	= 72	= 216	= 864
tun.	1	= 2	= 4	= 8	= 16
1	= 2	= 4	= 8	= 16	= 32
		</			

NOTE.—The Barrel in Massachusetts contains 32 gallons. The Ale Gallon contains 282 cubic or solid inches.

## MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. In 6 quarts how many pints? In 11 quarts? In 13 quarts? In 15 quarts?
2. In 3 barrels how many gallons? In 4 bar.? In 5 bar.?
3. In 2 hogsheads how many gallons? In 10 hogsheads? In 20 hogsheads?
4. How many quarts in 10 pints? In 12 pints? In 16 pints? In 18 pints?

## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. How many quarts in 76 hogsheads?
2. In 16416 quarts how many hogsheads?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 76 \text{ hhd.} \\
 54 \\
 \hline
 304 \\
 380 \\
 \hline
 4104 \text{ gallons.} \\
 4
 \end{array}$$

Ans. 16416 quarts.

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4) 16416 \text{ qt.} \\
 54) 4104 \text{ gal.} \\
 \hline
 \text{Ans. 76 hhd.}
 \end{array}$$

QUESTIONS.—Art. 96. For what is ale and beer measure used? Repeat the table. How many cubic inches in a gallon of ale? How do you reduce hogsheads to pints? Give the reason of the operation. How do you reduce pints to barrels? To tuns? What is the reason for the operation?



3. In 4 tuns 1hhd. 17gal. 1pt. how many pints?
4. How many tuns in 7481 pints?
5. What cost 7hhd. 18gal. of beer, at 4 cepts a quart?
6. At 15 cents per gallon, what will 18hhd. of ale cost?

### DRY MEASURE.

• **ART. 97.** This measure is used in measuring grain, fruit, salt, coal, &c.

TABLE.

2 Pints (pt.)	make	1 Quart,	marked	qt.
8 Quarts	"	1 Peck,	"	pk.
4 Pecks	"	1 Bushel,	"	bu.
8 Bushels	"	1 Quarter,	"	qr.
36 Bushels	"	1 Chaldron,	"	ch.

			qt.		pt.			
		pk.	1	=	2			
	bu.	1	=	.8	=	16		
ch.	1	=	4	=	32	=	64	
1	=	36	=	144	=	1152	=	2304

**NOTE.** — A Winchester Bushel is  $18\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, and 8 inches deep. The Standard Gallon in dry measure contains  $268\frac{1}{2}$  cubic inches.

### MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. In 2 quarts how many pints? In 5 quarts? In 7 quarts? In 13 quarts?
2. In 3 pecks how many quarts? In 6 pecks? In 9 pecks? In 12 pecks?
3. In 5 bushels how many pecks? In 10 bushels?, In 15 bushels? In 20 bushels?
4. How many pecks in 16 quarts? In 25 quarts? In 36 quarts? In 64 quarts?
5. How many chaldrons in 72 bushels? In 144 bushels? In 180 bushels?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 97. For what is dry measure used? Recite the table. What is the size of the Winchester bushel? How many cubic inches in a gallon, dry measure? Which is the larger, the gallon, dry measure, or the wine gallon of the United States?

## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. How many quarts in  
49 ch. 8 bu. 3 pk. and 3 qt. ?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 49 \text{ ch. 8 bu. 3 pk. 3 qt.} \\
 36 \\
 \hline
 302 \bullet \\
 147 \\
 \hline
 1772 \text{ bushels.} \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 7091 \text{ pecks.} \\
 8 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Ans. 56731 quarts.

2. In 56731 quarts how  
many chaldrons ?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8) 56731 \text{ qt.} \\
 4) 7091 \text{ pk. 3 qt.} \\
 36) 1772 \text{ bu. 3 pk.} \\
 49 \text{ ch. 8 bu.}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. 49 ch. 8 bu. 3 pk. 3 qt.

3. Reduce 97 ch. 30 bu. 2 pk. to quarts.
4. In 112720 quarts how many chaldrons ?
5. How many pints in 35 bu. 1 pt. ?
6. Reduce 2241 pints to bushels.
7. Reduce 18 qr. 3 pk. 5 qt. to quarts.
8. How many quarters in 4637 quarts ?
9. In 19 bu. 3 pk. 7 qt. 1 pt. how many pints ?
10. In 1279 pints how many bushels ?

## MEASURE OF TIME.

ART. 98. This measure is applied to the various divisions and subdivisions into which time is divided.

## TABLE.

60 Seconds (sec.)	make	1 Minute,	marked	m.
60 Minutes	"	1 Hour,	"	h.
24 Hours	"	1 Day,	"	da.
7 Days	"	1 Week,	"	w.
4 Weeks	"	1 Month,	"	mo.
13 Months, 1 day, 6 hours, or } 365 days, 6 hours,	"	1 Julian Year,	"	y.
12 Calendar Months	"	1 Year,	"	y.

QUESTIONS.—How do you reduce chaldrons to pints? Give the reason. How do you reduce pints to bushels? Give the reason.—Art. 98. To what is the measure of time applied? Repeat the table.

## ALSO,

w.	d.	h.	mo.	da.	h.		
52	1	6	=	13	1	6	= 1 Julian Year.
da.		h.		m.		sec.	
365		5		48		57	= 1 Solar Year.
da.		h.		m.		sec.	
365		6		9		14½	= 1 Sidereal Year.
					h.	m.	sec.
					1		60
			da.		1	=	60
			1	=	24	=	1440
		w.	1	=	7	=	168
		1	=	4	=	10080	= 604800
y.	mo.	1	=	28	=	672	= 40320
1	=			365½	=	8766	= 525960
							= 31557600

NOTE.—The true solar year is the time measured from the sun's leaving either equinox or solstice to its return to the same again. A periodical year is the time in which the earth revolves round the sun, and is 365d. 6h. 9m. 14½sec., and this is often called the sidereal year. The civil year is that which is in common use among the different nations of the world, and contains 365 days for three years in succession, but every fourth year it contains 366 days. When any year can be divided by four, without any remainder, it is leap year, and has 366 days, except the last year of those centuries which cannot be divided by 4; as the fifteenth, seventeenth, and nineteenth centuries. The days in each month are stated in the following lines:—

“Thirty days hath September,  
April, June, and November;  
And all the rest have thirty-one,  
Save February, which alone  
Hath twenty-eight; and this, in fine,  
One year in four hath twenty-nine.”

## MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. In 3 minutes how many seconds? In 5 minutes? In 10 minutes?
2. In 2 hours how many minutes? In 4 hours? In 8 hours?
3. In 4 weeks how many days? In 6 weeks? In 9 weeks? In 12 weeks?
4. In 2 days how many hours? In 3 days? In 7 days? In 11 days?
5. How many weeks in 21 days? In 30 days? In 50 days? In 84 days?

QUESTIONS.—What is a true solar year? What is a sidereal year? What is a civil year? How many days in a solar year? In a sidereal year? In a civil year? What is leap year? How often do we have leap year? Repeat the lines on the days of the month.



## MENTAL EXERCISES.

1. In 3 minutes how many seconds? In 5? In 10?
2. In 2 signs how many degrees? In 4 signs? In 9 signs?
3. How many degrees in  $120'$ ? In  $180'$ ? In  $360'$ ?
4. How many signs in  $90^\circ$ ? In  $120^\circ$ ? In  $600^\circ$ ?

## EXERCISES FOR THE SLATE.

1. How many minutes in 11S.  $18^\circ 57'$ ?
2. In 20937 minutes how many signs?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{OPERATION.} \\ 11 \text{ S. } 18^\circ 57' \\ \underline{30} \\ 348 \text{ degrees.} \\ \underline{60} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{OPERATION.} \\ 60 \overline{) 20937} \\ 30 \overline{) 348^\circ 57'} \\ \underline{11 \text{ S. } 18^\circ} \end{array}$$

Ans. 20937 minutes.

Ans. 11S.  $18^\circ 57'$ .

3. In 27S.  $19^\circ 51' 28''$  how many seconds?
4. How many signs in 2987488 seconds?

## MISCELLANEOUS TABLE.

ART. 100. This table embraces a variety of things of practical importance to the pupil, all of which are more or less used in business.

12 Units, or things,	make 1 Dozen.
12 Dozen, or 144,	" 1 Gross.
12 Gross, or 144 Dozen,	" 1 Great Gross.
20 Units, or things,	" 1 Score.
24 Sheets of paper	" 1 Quire.
20 Quires	" 1 Ream.
56 Pounds	" 1 Firkin of butter.
112 Pounds	" 1 Barrel of raisins.
196 Pounds	" 1 Barrel of flour.
200 Pounds	" 1 Barrel of pork.
200 Pounds	" 1 Barrel of beef.
200 Pounds of shad or salmon	" 1 Barrel in N. Y. and Conn.
30 Gallons	" 1 Barrel of fish in Massachusetts.

QUESTIONS.—How do you reduce signs to seconds? Give the reason of the operation. How do you reduce seconds to degrees? To signs? Give the reason of the operation. How many degrees in a circle?—100. What is embraced in the Miscellaneous Table? Recite the table.

4 Pounds of lead or iron make	1 Stone.
$\frac{1}{4}$ Stone	" 1 Pig.
8 Pigs, or $19\frac{1}{4}$ cwt.,	" 1 Fother.
70 Pounds	" 1 Bushel of salt.
30 Pounds	" 1 Bushel of wheat.
56 Pounds	" 1 Bushel of Indian corn or rye.
46 Pounds	" 1 Bushel of barley or buckwheat.
30 Pounds	" 1 Bushel of oats.

## OF BOOKS.

A sheet folded in two leaves is called a folio.

A sheet folded in four leaves is called a quarto, or 4to.

A sheet folded in eight leaves is called an octavo, or 8vo.

A sheet folded in twelve leaves is called a duodecimo, or 12mo.

A sheet folded in eighteen leaves is called an 18mo.

A sheet folded in twenty-four leaves is called a 24mo.

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES IN REDUCTION.

1. In \$345.18 how many mills?
2. How many dollars in 345180 mills?
3. In 46£. 18s. 5d. how many farthings?
4. How many pounds in 45044 farthings?
5. Reduce 61lb. 0oz. 17dwt. 17gr. troy to grains.
6. In 351785 grains troy how many pounds?
7. How many scruples in 27lb 3 $\frac{3}{4}$  13 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ?
8. In 7852 scruples how many pounds?
9. In 83T. 11cwt. 3qr. 18lb. how many ounces?
10. How many tons in 2996064 ounces?
11. How many nails in 97yd. 3qr. 3na.?
12. In 1567 nails how many yards?
13. In 57 ells English how many yards?
14. How many ells English in 71yd. 1qr.?
15. How many inches in 15m. 7fur. 18rd.. 10ft. 6in.?
16. In 1009530 inches how many miles?
17. In 95,000,000 of miles how many inches?
18. How many miles in 6,019,200,000,000 inches?
19. In 48deg. 18m. 7fur. 18rd. how many feet?
20. In 17714037 feet how many degrees?
21. How many square feet in 7A. 3R. 16p. 218ft.?
22. In 342164 square feet how many acres?
23. How many square inches in 25 square miles?

---

QUESTION.—What gives name to the size or form of books?

24. In 100362240000 square inches how many square mile
25. How many cubic inches in 15 tons of timber?
26. In 1036800 cubic inches how many tons?
27. How many gills of wine in 5hhd. 17gal. 3qt.?
28. In 10648 gills how many hogsheads of wine?
29. How many quarts of beer in 29hhd. 30gal. 3qt.?
30. In 6387 quarts of beer how many hogsheads?
31. How many pints in 15ch. 16bu. 3pk. of wheat?
32. In 35632 pints of wheat how many chaldrons?
33. How many seconds of time in 365 days 6 hours?
34. In 31557600 seconds how many days?
35. How many hours in 1842 years (of 365da. 6h. each)
36. In 16146972 hours how many years?
37. How many seconds in 8S. 14° 18' 17"?
38. In 915497" how many signs?
39. What will be the cost of 13 gross of steel pens, at cents per pen?
40. Bought 12 reams of paper, at 20 cents per quire; h much did it cost?
41. I wish to put 2 hogsheads of wine into bottles that v contain 3 quarts each, how many bottles are required?
42. When \$ 1480 are paid for 25 acres of land, what co 1 acre? What costs 1 rood? What cost 37A. 2R. 18p.
43. John Webster bought 5cwt. 3qr. 18lb. of sugar at cents per lb., for which he paid 25 barrels of apples at \$ 1. per barrel; how much remains due?
44. Bought a silver tankard weighing 2lb. 7oz. for \$ 46.5 what did it cost per oz.? How much per lb.?
45. Bought 3T. 1cwt. 18lb. of leather at 12 cents per l and sold it at 9 cents per lb.; what did I lose?
46. Phineas Bailey has agreed to grade a certain railroad \$ 5.75 per rod; what will he receive for grading a road l tween two cities, whose distance from each other is 37m. 7f 29rd.?
47. If it cost \$ 17.29 per rod to grade a certain piece railroad, what will be the expense of grading 15m. 6f 37rd.?
48. What is the value of a house-lot, containing 40 squa rods and 200 square feet, at \$ 1.50 per square foot?

49. How many yards of carpeting, that is one yard in width, will be required to carpet a room 18ft. long and 15ft. wide ?

50. A certain machine will cut 120 shingle-nails in a minute ; how many will it cut in 47 days 7 hours, admitting the machine to be in operation 10 hours per day ?

51. In a field 80 rods long, and 50 rods wide, how many square rods ? How many acres ?

52. How long will it take to count 18 millions, counting at the rate of 90 a minute ?

53. A merchant purchased 9 bales of cloth, each containing 15 pieces, each piece 23 yards, at 8 cents per yard ; what was the amount paid ?

54. Suppose a certain township is 6 miles long, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles wide ; how many lots of land of 90 acres each does it contain ?

55. The pendulum of a certain clock vibrates 47 times in one minute ; how many times will it vibrate in 196 days 49m. ?

56. How many shingles will it take to cover a building that is 36 feet long and 24 feet wide, with rafters 16 feet long, supposing one shingle to cover 27 square inches ?

57. How many times will the large wheels of an engine turn round in going from Boston to Portland, a distance of 110 miles, supposing the wheels to be 12 feet and 6 inches in circumference ?

58. In a certain house there are 25 rooms, in each room 7 bureaus, in each bureau 5 drawers, in each drawer 12 boxes, in each box 15 purses, in each purse 178 sovereigns, each sovereign valued at \$ 4.84 ; what is the amount of the money ?

59. In 18rd. 5yd. 2ft. 11in. how many inches ?

60. In 3779 inches how many rods ?

61. Sold 5T. 17cwt. 3qr. 18lb. of potash for 3 cents per pound ; what was the amount ?

62. A gentleman purchased a house-lot that was 25 rods long and 16 rods wide for \$ 100,000, and sold the same for \$ 1.25 per square foot ; what did he gain by his purchase ?



## § XI. ADDITION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

**ART. 101.** Addition of Compound Numbers is the adding together of two or more numbers of different denominations.

## ENGLISH MONEY.

**Ex. 1.** Paid a London tailor 7£. 13s. 6d. 2qr. for a coat, 2£. 17s. 9d. 1qr. for a vest, 3£. 8s. 3d. 3qr. for pantaloons, and 9£. 11s. 8d. 3qr. for a surtout; what was the amount of the bill?

Ans. 23£. 11s. 4d. 1qr.

OPERATION.			
£.	s.	d.	qr.
7	13	6	2
2	17	9	1
3	8	3	3
9	11	8	3
<hr/>			
Ans. 23	11	4	1

Having written farthings under farthings, pence under pence, &c., we find the sum of the farthings in the right-hand column to be 9 farthings, equal to 2d. and 1qr. over; we write the 1 farthing under the column of farthings, and carry the 2d. to the column of pence, the sum of which is 28d., equal to 2s. 4d.; we write the 4d. under the column of pence, and carry the 2s. to the column of shillings, the sum of which is 51s., equal to 2£. 11s.; having written the 11s. under the column of shillings, we carry the 2£. to the column of pounds, and find the whole amount to be 23£. 11s. 4d. 1qr. From the above process we deduce the following

**RULE.** — 1. Write all the given numbers of the same denomination under each other; as pounds under pounds, shillings under shillings, &c.

2. Then add together the numbers of the lowest denomination, and divide their sum by that number which it requires of the column added to make ONE of the next higher denomination; set the remainder under the column added, and carry the quotient to the next left-hand column, the sum of which divide by the appropriate number, as before; and thus proceed to the highest denomination, under which place its whole sum.

**Proof.** — The proof is the same as in simple addition.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 101. What is addition of compound numbers? How do you arrange compound numbers for addition? Why? Will you explain the operation? What is the rule for the addition of compound numbers? The proof? What is the difference between simple addition and addition of compound numbers?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2.

£	s.	d.	qr.
6	19	11	3
9	6	3	3
13	18	3	1
67	0	8	1
<hr/>			
97	5	3	0

3.

£	s.	d.	qr.
11	9	7	2
4	10	11	1
31	4	6	3
73	0	8	1
<hr/>			

## TROY WEIGHT.

4.

lb.	oz.	dwt.	gr.
15	11	19	22
71	10	13	17
65	9	17	14
73	11	13	13
14	8	9	9
<hr/>			
242	4	14	3

5.

lb.	oz.	dwt.	gr.
10	10	10	10
81	11	19	23
47	7	8	19
16	9	10	14
33	10	9	21
<hr/>			

## APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

6.

lb.	℥	ʒ	ʒ	ʒ	gr.
81	11	6	1	19	
75	10	7	2	13	
14	9	7	1	12	
37	8	1	1	11	
61	11	3	2	3	
<hr/>					
272	4	3	0	18	

7.

lb.	℥	ʒ	ʒ	ʒ	gr.
35	9	6	2	19	
71	1	1	1	11	
37	3	3	2	12	
14	4	7	1	13	
75	5	6	1	17	
<hr/>					

## AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

8.

T.	cwt.	qr.	lb.	oz.	dr.
71	19	3	27	14	13
14	13	1	11	13	12
39	9	3	13	9	9
15	17	3	16	10	14
61	16	3	13	7	8
<hr/>					
203	17	3	27	8	8

9.

T.	cwt.	qr.	lb.	oz.	dr.
14	13	2	15	15	15
13	17	3	13	11	13
46	16	3	11	13	10
14	15	2	7	6	9
11	17	3	16	15	11
<hr/>					

## - CLOTH MEASURE.

10.			
yd.	qr.	na.	in.
5	3	3	2
7	1	1	2
8	3	3	1
9	1	2	2
4	3	3	2
<hr/>			
36	3	0	0

11.			
E. E.	qr.	na.	in.
16	3	2	1
71	1	1	2
13	3	2	1
47	3	2	2
39	2	3	2
<hr/>			

## LONG MEASURE.

12.						13.					
deg.	m.	fur.	rd.	ft.	in.	m.	fur.	rd.	yd.	ft.	in.
18	19	7	15	11	1	12	7	35	5	2	1
61	47	6	39	10	11	13	6	15	3	1	1
78	32	5	14	9	9	16	1	17	1	2	2
17	59	7	36	16	10	13	4	13	2	1	1
28	56	1	30	16	1	17	7	36	5	2	2
<hr/>						<hr/>					
205	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	17	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	8						
	$\frac{1}{2}=4$			$\frac{1}{2}=6$							
<hr/>						<hr/>					
205	8	1	17	15	2						

## SURVEYOR'S MEASURE.

14.					15.				
m.	fur.	ch.	p.	l.	m.	fur.	ch.	p.	l.
17	5	8	3	24	14	7	9	3	21
16	3	7	1	21	37	1	0	3	16
47	7	9	3	19	17	7	8	3	17
19	6	6	1	16	61	6	5	3	16
31	7	1	0	20	47	1	1	0	23
<hr/>					<hr/>				
133	7	4	0	0					

## LAND OR SQUARE MEASURE.

16.					17.				
A.	R.	p.	ft.	in.	A.	R.	p.	yd.	ft.
67	3	39	272	143	43	1	15	30	8
78	3	14	260	116	16	3	39	19	7
14	2	31	167	135	47	1	16	27	5
67	1	17	176	131	38	3	17	18	8
49	3	31	69	117	15	1	32	11	1
<hr/>					<hr/>				
278	3	15	131 $\frac{1}{2}$	66					
			$\frac{1}{2}=36$						
<hr/>					<hr/>				
278	3	15	131	102					

## SOLID MEASURE.

18.			
Tun.	ft.	in.	
17	39	13	71
61	17	17	11
47	16	16	66
71	38	17	11
47	17	16	17
<hr/>			
246	11	11	64

19.			
Cord.	ft.	in.	
14	116	11	69
67	113	17	11
96	127	9	69
19	98	13	76
14	37	14	14
<hr/>			

## WINE MEASURE.

20.				
Tun.	hhd.	gal.	qt.	pt.
61	1	62	3	1
71	3	14	1	1
60	0	17	3	0
14	1	51	1	1
57	3	14	3	1
<hr/>				
265	2	35	1	0

21.				
Tun.	hhd.	gal.	qt.	pt.
14	3	18	3	0
81	1	60	3	1
17	3	61	3	0
61	3	57	3	1
17	1	17	1	0
<hr/>				

## ALE AND BEER MEASURE.

22.				
Tun.	hhd.	gal.	qt.	pt.
15	3	50	3	1
67	3	17	3	1
17	1	44	1	0
71	3	12	3	1
81	1	18	1	0
<hr/>				
254	1	36	0	1

23.				
Tun.	hhd.	gal.	qt.	pt.
67	1	51	1	0
15	3	16	3	1
44	1	45	1	1
15	2	12	2	1
67	3	35	1	0
<hr/>				

## DRY MEASURE.

24.				
ch.	bu.	pk.	qt.	pt.
15	35	3	7	1
61	16	3	6	1
51	30	1	5	0
42	17	2	2	1
14	14	1	4	1
<hr/>				
186	7	1	2	0
10*				

25.				
ch.	bu.	pk.	qt.	pt.
71	17	1	1	1
16	31	3	3	0
41	14	3	1	1
71	17	1	0	1
10	10	2	3	0
<hr/>				

## TIME.

26.					27.				
y.	da.	h.	m.	s.	w.	da.	h.	m.	s.
57	300	23	59	17	15	6	23	15	17
47	169	15	17	38	61	5	15	27	18
29	364	23	42	17	71	6	21	57	58
18	178	16	38	47	18	5	19	39	49
49	317	20	52	57	87	6	19	18	57
<hr/>					<hr/>				
203	237	4	30	56					

## CIRCULAR MOTION.

28.					29.				
s.	°	'	"		s.	°	'	"	
11	28	56	58		6	17	17	18	
10	21	51	37		7	09	19	51	
8	13	39	57		8	18	57	45	
8	19	38	49		4	17	16	39	
7	17	47	48		7	27	38	48	
<hr/>					<hr/>				
11	11	55	09						

NOTE. — The sum of the signs, in circular motion, must always be divided by 12, and the remainder only be written down, as in Ex. 28.

## § XII. SUBTRACTION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

ART. 102. SUBTRACTION of Compound Numbers is finding the difference between two numbers of different denominations.

## ENGLISH MONEY.

Ex. 1. From 87£. 9s. 6d. 3qr., take 52£. 11s. 7d. 1qr.

Ans. 34£. 17s. 11d. 2qr.

	OPERATION.			
	£.	s.	d.	qr.
Min.	87	9	6	3
Sub.	52	11	7	1
Rem.	34	17	11	2

Having placed the less number under the greater, farthings under farthings, pence under pence, &c., we begin with the qrs. or farthings thus: 1qr. from 3qr. leaves 2qr., which we set under the column of qrs. Now,

QUESTIONS. — Art. 102. What is subtraction of compound numbers? How do you arrange the numbers for subtraction?

as we cannot take 7d. from 6d., we add 12d. = 1s. to the 6d., making 18d., and then subtract the 7d. from it, and set the remainder, 11d., under the column of pence. We then add 1s. = 12d. to the 11s. in the subtrahend, making 12s., to compensate for the 12d. we added to the 6d. in the minuend. (Art. 30.) Again, since we cannot take 12s. from 9s., we add 20s. = 1£. to the 9s., making 29s., from which we take the 12s. and set the remainder, 17s., under the column of shillings. Having added 1£. = 20s. to the 52£., to compensate for the 20s. added to the 9s. in the minuend, we subtract the pounds as in subtraction of simple numbers, and obtain 34£. for the remainder.

**RULE.** — 1. Write those numbers under each other which are of the same denomination, the less compound number under the greater.

2. Then begin with the lowest denomination, and subtract each lower number from the one above it, and write the difference underneath.

3. If any lower number is larger than the upper, suppose as many to be added to the upper number as would make one of the next higher denomination, then subtract the lower figure, remembering to carry one to the next lower number before subtracting it; and proceed thus till all the numbers are subtracted.

**PROOF.** — The proof is the same as in simple subtraction.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2.			
£.	s.	d.	qr.
78	11	5	2
41	13	3	3
<hr/>			
36	18	1	3

3.			
£.	s.	d.	qr.
765	16	10	1
713	17	11	3
<hr/>			

#### TROY WEIGHT.

4.			
lb.	oz.	dwt.	gr.
15	3	12	14
9	11	17	21
<hr/>			
5	3	14	17

5.			
lb.	oz.	dwt.	gr.
711	1	3	17
19	3	18	19
<hr/>			

#### APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

6.				
lb.	℥	ʒ	ʒ	gr.
15	7	1	2	15
11	9	7	1	19
<hr/>				
3	9	2	0	16

7.				
lb.	℥	ʒ	ʒ	gr.
161	6	3	1	17
97	7	1	2	18
<hr/>				

**QUESTIONS.** — What do you do when the upper number is smaller than the lower? How many do you carry to the next denomination? What is the rule for subtraction? The proof?

## AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

8.						9.					
T.	cwt.	qr.	lb.	oz.	dr.	T.	cwt.	qr.	lb.	oz.	dr.
117	16	1	13	0	14	11	1	0	1	1	13
19	17	3	27	1	15	9	18	3	1	13	15
<hr/>						<hr/>					
97	18	1	13	14	15						

## CLOTH MEASURE.

10.				11.			
yd.	qr.	na.	in.	E. E.	qr.	na.	in.
15	1	1	2	171	2	2	1
9	3	3	1	19	3	0	2
<hr/>				<hr/>			
5	1	2	1				

## LONG MEASURE.

12.						13.					
deg.	m.	fur.	rd.	yd.	ft.	deg.	m.	fur.	rd.	ft.	in.
97	3	7	31	1	1 3	18	19	1	1	3	7
19	17	1	39	1	2 7	9	28	7	1	16	9
<hr/>						<hr/>					
77	55½	5	31	4½	1 8						
		½=4			½=1 6						
77	56	1	31	5	0 2						

## SURVEYORS' MEASURE.

14.					15.				
m.	fur.	cha.	p.	li.	m.	fur.	cha.	p.	li.
21	3	5	2	17	31	7	1	1	19
9	5	8	1	20	18	1	7	3	23
<hr/>					<hr/>				
11	5	7	0	22					

## LAND OR SQUARE MEASURE.

16.					17.					
A.	R.	p.	ft.	in.	A.	R.	p.	yd.	ft.	in.
116	1	13	100	113	139	1	17	18	1	30
87	3	17	200	117	97	3	18	30	1	31
<hr/>					<hr/>					
28	1	35	171½	140						
				½ = 36						
<hr/>										
28	1	35	172	32						

## SOLID MEASURE.

18.			
T.	ft.	in.	
171	30	1000	
98	37	1234	
<hr/>			
72	32	1494	

19.			
Cords.	ft.	in.	
571	18	1234	
199	19	1279	
<hr/>			

## WINE MEASURE.

20.						
T.	hhd.	gal.	qt.	pt.	gi.	
171	3	8	1	1	1	
99	1	19	3	1	3	
<hr/>						
72	1	51	1	1	2	

21.						
T.	hhd.	gal.	qt.	pt.	gi.	
71	1	1	1	1	1	
9	3	3	3	1	3	
<hr/>						

## ALE AND BEER MEASURE.

22.					
T.	hhd.	gal.	qt.	pt.	
15	1	17	1	0	
9	3	19	3	1	
<hr/>					
5	1	51	1	1	

23.					
T.	hhd.	gal.	qt.	pt.	
79	2	2	2	0	
19	3	13	3	1	
<hr/>					

## DRY MEASURE.

24.					
ch.	bu.	pk.	qt.	pt.	
716	1	2	1	0	
19	9	3	1	1	
<hr/>					
696	27	2	7	1	

25.					
ch.	bu.	pk.	qt.	pt.	
73	13	3	0	1	
19	18	1	3	1	
<hr/>					

## TIME.

26.					
y.	da.	h.	m.	sec.	
375	15	13	17	5	
199	137	15	1	39	
<hr/>					
175	242	22	15	26	

27.					
w.	da.	h.	m.	sec.	
14	1	3	4	15	
9	6	17	37	48	
<hr/>					

## CIRCULAR MOTION.

28.			
s.	°	'	"
11	7	13	15
9	29	17	36
<hr/>			
1	7	55	39

29.			
s.	°	'	"
1	23	37	39
9	15	38	47
<hr/>			
4	7	58	52

NOTE. — In Circular Motion, the minuend is sometimes less than the subtrahend, as in Ex. 29, in which case it must be increased by 12 signs.



**ART. 103.** To find the time between two differen

**Ex. 1.** What is the difference of time between Octo  
1842, and August 9th, 1844?      **Ans.** 1y. 9mo.

FIRST OPERATION.			
	y.	mo.	da.
Min.	1844	7	9
Sub.	1842	9	16
Rem.	1	9	23

SECOND OPERATION.			
	y.	mo.	da.
Min.	1844	8	9
Sub.	1842	10	16
Rem.	1	9	23

Commencing with January, month in the year, and counting months and days in the later date August 9th, we find that 7mo. have elapsed; and counting the months and days in the earlier date up to August 16th, we find that 9mo. have elapsed. Then, setting the earlier date under the later, and counting the months and days at the right of each date respectively, for example, we subtract the lower from the upper, and the remainder is the time between the dates.

**RULE.** — Set down the earlier date under the later, writing of each on the left, next after this the number of months elapsed since the beginning of the year, and on the right the number of days. Then subtract as in the preceding rule.

**NOTE.** — 1. A month in *legal* transactions is reckoned from the first of one month to the same day of the following month; but in *business* transactions interest for less time than a month, and in finding the difference between two dates, 30 days are considered a month, and 12 months a year.

2. Some prefer reckoning the number of the given month, the number of months that have elapsed since the beginning of the year; the result is the same in both cases. See 2d operation.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the time from March 21st, 1843, to July 1st, 1847?

3. A note was given Nov. 15th, 1832, and paid April 1st, 1837; how long was it on interest?

4. John Quincy Adams was born at Braintree, Mass., Sept. 11th, 1767, and died at Washington, D. C., Feb. 23, 1826; what age did he live?

5. Andrew Jackson was born at Waxaw, S. C., Mar. 15, 1767, and died at Nashville, Tenn., June 8th, 1845; what age did he die?

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 103. From what period do you count the time in preparing dates for subtraction? How do you arrange the dates for subtraction? How subtract? How many days are considered a month in business transactions? What is the second method of preparing dates for subtraction?

### § XIII. MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES IN ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

1. What is the amount of the following quantities of gold : 4lb. 8oz. 13dwt. 8gr., 5lb. 11oz. 19dwt. 23gr., 8lb. 0oz. 17dwt. 15gr., and 18lb. 9oz. 14dwt. 10gr. ?
2. An apothecary would mix 7lb 3 $\frac{3}{4}$  23 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  1 gr. of rhubarb, 2lb 10 $\frac{3}{4}$  03 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  13gr. of cantharides, and 2lb 3 $\frac{3}{4}$  73 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  17gr. of opium ; what is the weight of the compound ?
3. Add together 17T. 11cwt. 3qr. 11lb. 12oz., 11T. 17cwt. 1qr. 19lb. 11oz., 53T. 19cwt. 1qr. 17lb. 8oz., 27T. 19cwt. 3qr. 18lb. 9oz., and 16T. 3cwt. 3qr. 0lb. 13oz.
4. A merchant owes a debt in London amounting to 7671 $\text{£}$ . ; what remains due after he has paid 1728 $\text{£}$ . 17s. 9d. ?
5. From 73lb. of silver there were made 26lb. 11oz. 13dwt. 14gr. of plate ; what quantity remained ?
6. From 71lb 8 $\frac{3}{4}$  13 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  14gr. take 7lb 9 $\frac{3}{4}$  13 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  17gr.
7. From 28T. 13cwt. take 10T. 17cwt. 19lb. 14oz.
8. A merchant has 3 pieces of cloth ; the first contains 37yd. 3qr. 3na., the second 18yd. 1qr. 3na., and the third 31yd. 1qr. 2na. ; what is the whole quantity ?
9. Sold 3 loads of hay ; the first weighed 2T. 13cwt. 1qr. 17lb., the second 3T. 27lb., and the third 1T. 3qr. 11lb. ; what did they all weigh ?
10. What is the sum of the following distances : 16m. 7fur. 18rd. 14ft. 11in., 19m. 1fur. 13rd. 16ft. 9in., 97m. 3fur. 27rd. 13ft. 3in., and 47m. 5fur. 37rd. 13ft. 10in. ?
11. From 76yd. take 18yd. 3qr. 2na.
12. From 20m. take 3m. 4fur. 18rd. 13ft. 8in.
13. From 144A. 3R. take 18A. 1R. 17p. 200ft. 100in.

14. From 18 cords take 3 cords 100ft. 1000in.
15. A gentleman has three farms; the first contains 169A. 3R. 15p. 227ft., the second 187A. 1R. 15p. 165ft., and the third 217A. 2R. 28p. 165ft.; what is the whole quantity?
16. There are 3 piles of wood; the first contains 18 cords 116ft. 1000in., the second 17 cords 111ft. 1600in., and the third 21 cords 109ft. 1716in.; how much in all?
17. From 17T. take 5T. 18ft. 765in.
18. From 169gal. take 76gal. 3qt. 1pt.
19. From 17ch. 18bu. take 5ch. 20bu. 1pk. 7qt.
20. From 83y. take 47y. 10mo. 27d. 18h. 50m. 14s.
21. From 11S.  $15^{\circ} 36' 15''$  take 5S.  $18^{\circ} 50' 18''$ .
22. John Thomson has 4 casks of molasses; the first contains 167gal. 3qt. 1pt., the second 186gal. 1qt. 1pt., the third 108gal. 2qt. 1pt., and the fourth 123gal. 3qt. 0pt.; how much is the whole quantity?
23. Add together 17bu. 1pk. 7qt. 1pt., 18bu. 3pk. 2qt., 19bu. 1pk. 3qt. 1pt., and 51bu. 3pk. 0qt. 1pt.
24. James is 13y. 4mo. 13d. old, Samuel is 12y. 11mo. 23d., and Daniel is 18y. 9mo. 29d.; what is the sum of their united ages?
25. Add together 18y. 345d. 13h. 37m. 15s., 87y. 169d. 12h. 16m. 28s., 316y. 144d. 20h. 53m. 18s., and 13y. 360d. 21h. 57m. 15s.
26. A carpenter sent two of his apprentices to ascertain the length of a certain fence. The first stated it was 17rd. 16ft. 11in., the second said it was 18rd. 5in. The carpenter finding a discrepancy in their statements, and fearing they might both be wrong, ascertained the true length himself, which was 17rd. 5yd. 1ft. 11in.; how much did each differ from the other?
27. From a mass of silver weighing 106lb., a goldsmith made 36 spoons, weighing 5lb. 11oz. 12dwt. 15gr.; a tankard, 3lb. 0oz. 13dwt. 14gr.; a vase, 7lb. 11oz. 14dwt. 23gr.; how much unwrought silver remains?

28. From a piece of cloth, containing 17yd. 3qr., there were taken two garments, the first measuring 3yd. 3qr. 2na., the second 4yd. 1qr. 3na.; how much remained?

29. Venus is 3S. 18° 45' 15" east of the Sun, Mars is 7S. 15° 36' 18" east of Venus, and Jupiter is 5S. 21° 38' 27" east of Mars; how far is Jupiter east of the Sun?

30. The longitude of a certain star is 3S. 18° 14' 35", and the longitude of Jupiter is 11S. 25° 30' 50"; how far will Jupiter have to move in his orbit to be in the same longitude with the star?

## § XIV. MULTIPLICATION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

ART. 104. MULTIPLICATION of Compound Numbers is repeating numbers of different denominations any proposed number of times.

ART. 105. To multiply when the multiplier is not more than 12.

Ex. 1. If an acre of land cost 14£. 5s. 8d. 2qr., what will 9 acres cost?      Ans. 128£. 11s. 4d. 2qr.

	OPERATION.					
	£.	s.	d.	qr.		
Multiplicand	14	5	8	2		In performing this question, we first write the multiplier under the lowest denomination of the multiplicand, and then say 9 times 2qr. are 18qr., equal to 4d. and 2qr. We set down the 2qr. under the number multiplied, reserving the 4d. to be added to the next product. We then say 9 times 8d. are 72d., and the 4d. make 76d., equal to 6s. and 4d., and set the 4d. under the column of pence, reserving the 6s. to be added to the next product. Then 9 times 5s. are 45s., and 6s. make 51s., equal to 2£. and 11s. We place the 11s. under the column of shillings, reserving the 2£. to be added to the next product. Again, 9 times 14£. are 126£., and 2£. make 128£. This placed under the column of pounds, gives us 128£. 11s. 4d. 2qr. for the answer.
Multiplier				9		
Product	128	11	4	2		

QUESTIONS. — Art. 104. What is multiplication of compound numbers? — Art. 105. Explain the operation. By what do you divide the product of each denomination? What do you do with the quotient and remainders thus obtained?

## 122 MULTIPLICATION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS. [SECT

**RULE.** — *Multiply each denomination of the compound number by multiplier separately, beginning with the lowest, and carry as in tion of compound numbers.*

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2.				3.				4.				5.			
£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.		£.	s.		
5	6	8		19	11	7		25	17	11		18	15		
		2				3				5					
10	13	4		58	14	9		129	9	7		112	14		
6.				7.				8.							
cwt.	qr.	lb.	oz.	Ton.	cwt.	qr.	lb.	cwt.	qr.	lb.					
18	3	17	10	14	15	3	12	19	1	8					
			6				7								
113	1	21	12	103	11	0	0	154	2	15					
9.				10.				11.							
lb.	oz.	dr.		m.	fur.	rd.	ft.	deg.	m.	fur.					
15	14	13		97	7	14	13	18	12	6					
		9					6								
143	5	5		587	4	8	12	145	32	7					
12.				13.											
rd.	yd.	ft.	in.	fur.	rd.	ft.	l.								
23	3	2	9	9	31	16	1								
			9				1								
213	2	0	9	98	0	4									

**NOTE.** — The answers to the following questions are found in the responding questions in Division of Compound Numbers, p. 128.

14. What cost 7 yards of cloth at 18s. 9d. per yard?

15. If a man travel 12m. 3fur. 29rd. in one day, how will he travel in 9 days?

16. If 1 acre produce 2 tons 13cwt. 19lb. of hay, what 8 acres produce?

\* The expression  $\frac{1}{4}$ d. is equivalent to 1qr.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. to 2qr.;  $\frac{3}{4}$ d. to 3qr.

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule? How are farthings sometimes writt

17. If a family consume 49gal. 3qt. 1pt. of molasses in one month, what quantity will be sufficient for one year?

18. John Smith has 12 silver spoons, each weighing 3oz. 17dwt. 14gr.; what is the weight of all?

19. Samuel Johnson bought 7 loads of timber, each measuring 7 tons 37ft.; what was the whole quantity?

20. If the moon move in her orbit  $13^{\circ} 11' 35''$  in 1 day, how far will she move in 10 days?

21. If 1 dollar will purchase 2lb 83 73 10 gr. of ipecacuanha, what quantity would 9 dollars buy?

22. If 1 dollar will buy 2A. 3R. 15p. 30yd. 8ft. 100in. of wild land, what quantity may be purchased for 12 dollars?

23. Joseph Doe will cut 2 cords 97ft. of wood in 1 day; how much will he cut in 9 days?

24. If 1 acre of land produce 3ch. 6bu. 2pk. 7qt. 1 pt. of corn, what will 8 acres produce?

ART. 106. When the multiplier is a composite number, and all its factors are within the table.

Ex. 1. What cost 24 yards of broadcloth at 2£. 7s. 11d. per yard?

Ans. 57£. 10s. 0d.

OPERATION.		
£.	s.	d.
2	7	11
= price of 1 yard.		
		4
9	11	8
= price of 4 yards.		
		6
57	10	0
= price of 24 yards.		

In this question, we find the number 24 equal to the product of 4 and 6; we therefore multiply the price first by 4, and then that product by 6, and the last product is the answer.

Ex. 2. What cost 360 tons of iron at 17£. 16s. 1d. per ton?

Ans. 6409£. 10s. 0d.

OPERATION.		
£.	s.	d.
17	16	1
= price of 1 ton.		
		6
106	16	6
= price of 6 tons.		
		6
640	19	0
= price of 36 tons.		
		10
6409	10	0
= price of 360 tons.		

In this question, we find the factors of 360 to be 6, 6, and 10. We first multiply by 6, and then that product by 6, and then again the last product by 10.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the compound number first by one of the factors of the multiplier, and this product by another, and so on, until all the factors have been used as multipliers. The last product will be the answer.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. If a man travel 3m. 7fur. 18rd. in one day, how far would he travel in 30 days?

4. If a load of hay weigh 2 tons 7cwt. 3qr. 18lb., what would be the weight of 84 similar loads?

5. When it requires 7yd. 3qr. 2na. of silk to make a lady's dress, what quantity would be sufficient to make 72 similar dresses?

6. A tailor has an order from the navy agent to make 132 garments for seamen; how much cloth will it take, supposing each garment to require 3yd. 2qr. 1na.?

**ART. 107.** When the multiplier is not a composite number, and is greater than 12, or, if a composite number, when all its factors are not within the table.

Ex. 1. What cost 379cwt. of iron at 3£. 16s. 8d. per cwt.?

Ans. 1452£. 16s. 8d.

OPERATION.		
£.	s.	d.
3	16	8 × 9 units.
		10
38	6	8 × 7 tens.
		10
383	6	8
		3 hundreds.
1150	0	0 cost of 300cwt.
268	6	8 cost of 70cwt.
34	10	0 cost of 9cwt.
1452	16	8 cost of 379cwt.

find the cost of 9cwt., we multiply the cost of 1cwt. by 9. Adding the several products, we obtain 1452£. 16s. 8d. for the answer.

Since 379 is not a composite number, we cannot resolve it into factors; but we may separate it into parts, and find the value of each part separately; thus,  $379 = 300 + 70 + 9$ . In the operation, we first multiply by 10, and then this product by 10, to get the cost of 100cwt. To find the cost of 300cwt. we multiply the last product by 3; and to find the cost of 70cwt., we multiply the cost of 10cwt. by 7; and then, to

**RULE.** — *Multiply first by 10, and, if the multiplier contains hundreds, multiply this product by 10 to get the product for 100; then multiply the product of 100 by the number of HUNDREDS, the product of 10 by the number of TENS, and the multiplicand by the number of UNITS; the sum of the several products will be the answer required.*

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 106. What is the rule for multiplying by a composite number? Give the reason for the rule. — Art. 107. How do you find the cost of 300cwt. in the example? Of 70cwt.? Of 9cwt.? What is the rule when the multiplier is large and is not a composite number?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. If 1 dollar will buy 17lb. 10oz. 13dr. of beef, how much may be bought for 62 dollars?
3. What cost 97 tons of lead at 2£. 17s. 9½d. per ton?
4. If a man travel 17m. 3fur. 19rd. 3yd. 2ft. 7in. in one day, how far would he travel in 38 days?
5. If 1 acre will produce 27bu. 3pk. 6qt. 1pt. of corn, what will 98 acres produce?
6. If it require 7yd. 3qr. 2na. to make 1 cloak, what quantity would it require to make 347 cloaks?
7. One ton of iron will buy 13A. 3R. 14p. 18yd. 7ft. 76in. of land; how many acres will 19 tons buy?
8. If 1 ton of copper ore will purchase 17T. 14cwt. 3qr. 18lb. 14oz. of iron ore, how much can be purchased for 451 tons?

## § XV. DIVISION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

**ART. 108.** DIVISION of Compound Numbers is the process of dividing numbers of different denominations into any proposed number of parts.

**ART. 109.** To divide when the divisor does not exceed 12.

**Ex. 1.** If 9 acres of land cost 128£. 11s. 4d. 2qr., what is the value of 1 acre?      Ans. 14£. 5s. 8d. 2qr.

	£.	s.	d.	qr.
9) 128	11	4	2	
	14	5	8	2

Having divided the 128£. by 9, we find the quotient to be 14£. and 2£. remaining. We place the quotient 14£. under the 128£., and to the remainder 2£., equal to 40s., we add the 11s. in the question, and divide the amount, 51s., by 9. We write the quotient 5s. under the 11s., and to the remainder 6s., equal to 72d., we add the 4d. in the question, making 76d., which we divide by 9, and write the quotient 8d. under the 4d. To the remainder 4d., equal to 16qr., we

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 108. What is division of compound numbers? — Art. 109. Where do you begin to divide? Why? When there is a remainder after dividing any one denomination, what must be done with it?



add the 2qr. in the question, and divide the amount, 18qr., by 9, and obtain 2qr. for a quotient, which we place under the 2qr. in the dividend. Thus we find the answer to be 14£. 5s. 8d. 2qr.

**RULE.** — 1. *Divide the highest denomination of the dividend by the divisor, and, if there be a remainder, reduce it to the next lower denomination, adding to the number thus found the number in the dividend of the same denomination.*

2. *Divide the result thus obtained by the divisor; and, if there be a remainder, proceed as before, till all the denominations of the dividend are taken, or till the work is finished. The successive quotients will be of the same denominations with the successive numbers divided, or will correspond with the several denominations of the dividend.*

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

<p>2.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\ 2) \underline{10 \quad 13 \quad 4} \\ \quad 5 \quad 6 \quad 8 \end{array}$	<p>3.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\ 3) \underline{58 \quad 14 \quad 9} \\ \quad 19 \quad 11 \quad 7 \end{array}$	<p>4.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\ 5) \underline{129 \quad 9 \quad 7} \\ \quad 25 \quad 17 \quad 11 \end{array}$
<p>5.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \quad \text{qr.} \\ 6) \underline{112 \quad 14 \quad 4 \quad 2} \\ \quad 18 \quad 15 \quad 8 \quad 3 \end{array}$	<p>6.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{cwt.} \quad \text{qr.} \quad \text{lb.} \quad \text{oz.} \\ 6) \underline{113 \quad 1 \quad 21 \quad 12} \\ \quad 18 \quad 3 \quad 17 \quad 10 \end{array}$	<p>7.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{Ton.} \quad \text{cwt.} \quad \text{qr.} \quad \text{lb.} \\ 7) \underline{103 \quad 11 \quad 0 \quad 0} \\ \quad 14 \quad 15 \quad 3 \quad 12 \end{array}$
<p>8.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{cwt.} \quad \text{qr.} \quad \text{lb.} \quad \text{oz.} \\ 8) \underline{154 \quad 2 \quad 15 \quad 8} \\ \quad 19 \quad 1 \quad 8 \quad 15 \end{array}$	<p>9.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{lb.} \quad \text{oz.} \quad \text{dr.} \\ 9) \underline{143 \quad 5 \quad 5} \\ \quad 15 \quad 14 \quad 13 \end{array}$	<p>10.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{m.} \quad \text{fur.} \quad \text{rd.} \quad \text{ft.} \\ 6) \underline{587 \quad 4 \quad 8 \quad 12} \end{array}$
<p>11.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{deg.} \quad \text{m.} \quad \text{fur.} \quad \text{rd.} \\ 8) \underline{145 \quad 32 \quad 7 \quad 24} \end{array}$	<p>12.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{rd.} \quad \text{yd.} \quad \text{ft.} \quad \text{in.} \\ 9) \underline{213 \quad 2 \quad 0 \quad 9} \end{array}$	<p>13.</p> $\begin{array}{r} \text{fur.} \quad \text{rd.} \quad \text{ft.} \quad \text{in.} \\ 10) \underline{98 \quad 0 \quad 4 \quad 2} \end{array}$

**NOTE.** — The answers to the following questions are found in the corresponding questions in Multiplication of Compound Numbers.

14. What costs 1 yard of cloth, when 7yd. can be bought for 6£. 11s. 3d.?

15. If a man, in 9 days, travel 112m. 1fur. 21rd., how far will he travel in 1 day?

16. If 8 acres produce 21T. 5cwt. 1 qr. 12lb. of hay, what will 1 acre produce?

17. If a family consume in 1 year 598gal. 2qt. of molasses, how much will be necessary for 1 month?

---

**QUESTION.** — What is the rule for division of compound numbers?

18. John Smith has 12 silver spoons, weighing 3lb. 10oz. 1ldwt.; what is the weight of each spoon?
19. Samuel Johnson bought 7 loads of timber, measuring 55T. 19ft.; what was the quantity in each load?
20. If the moon, in 10 days, move in her orbit 4S. 11° 55' 50", how far does she move in 1 day?
21. If \$9 will buy 24lb 8 $\frac{3}{4}$  33 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  10gr. of ipecacuanha, how large a quantity will \$1 purchase?
22. When \$12 will buy 34A. 0R. 32p. 8yd. 5ft. 48in. of wild land, how much will \$1 buy?
23. Joseph Doe will cut 24 cords 105 feet of wood in 9 days; how much will he cut in 1 day?
24. When 8 acres of land produce 25ch. 17bu. 3pk. 4qt. of grain, what will 1 acre produce?

ART. 110. When the divisor is a composite number, and all its factors are within the table.

Ex. 1. When 24 yards of broadcloth are sold for 57£. 10s. 0d., what is the price of 1 yard?      Ans. 2£. 7s. 11d.

OPERATION.

£	s.	d.	
6) 57	10	0	= price of 24 yards.
4) 9	11	8	= price of 4 yards.
2	7	11	= price of 1 yard.

In this question we find the component parts, or factors, of 24 are 6 and 4. We therefore first divide the price by one of these numbers, and then the quotient by the other.

RULE. — Divide the dividend by one of the component parts, and the quotient thence arising by another, and so on until all the factors have been used as divisors; the last quotient will be the answer.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. If 360 tons of iron cost 6409£. 10s. 0d., what is the cost of 1 ton?
3. If a man travel 117m. 7fur. 20rd. in 30 days, how far will he travel in 1 day?
4. If 84 loads of hay weight 201 tons 4cwt. 2qr. 0lb., what will 1 load weigh?
5. When 72 ladies require 567yd. 0qr. 0na. for their dresses, how many yards will be necessary for 1 lady?

QUESTIONS. — Art. 110. How does it appear that dividing by 6 in Ex. 1 gives the price of 4 yards? What is the rule for dividing by a composite number?

6. When 132 sailors require 470yd. 1qr. of cloth to make their garments, how many yards will be necessary for 1 sailor?

ART. 111. When the divisor is not a composite number, and is greater than 12, or, if a composite number, when all its factors are not within the table.

Ex. 1. If 23cwt. of iron cost 171£. 1s. 3d., what cost 1cwt.?

Ans. 7£. 8s. 9d.

OPERATION.	
£.	s. d.
23) 171	1 3 (7£.
161	
10	
20	
23) 201	( 8s.
184	
17	
12	
23) 207	( 9d.
207	

In this question we first divide the pounds by 23, and obtain 7 for the quotient, and 10£. remaining, which we reduce to shillings, and add the 1s., and again divide by 23, and obtain 8s. for the quotient. The remainder, 17s., we reduce to pence, and add the 3d., and again divide by 23, and obtain 9d. for the quotient. Thus, by uniting the several quotients, we find the answer to be 7£. 8s. 9d.

RULE. — Divide in the same manner as when the divisor does not exceed 12 (Art. 109), and write down the whole operation as in the preceding example.

2. If \$ 62 will buy 1095lb. 14oz. 6dr. of beef, how much may be obtained for \$ 1?

3. Paid £ 280. 5s. 9½d. for 97 tons of lead; what did it cost per ton?

4. If a man travel 662m. 4fur. 28rd. 3yd. 2ft. 2in. in 38 days, how far will he travel in 1 day?

5. When 98 acres produce 2739bu. 1pk. 5qt. of grain, what will 1 acre produce?

6. A tailor made 347 garments from 2732yd. 2qr. 2na. of cloth; what quantity did it take to make 1 garment?

7. When 19 tons of iron will purchase 262A. 3R. 37p. 25yd. 1ft. 40in. of land, how much may be obtained for 1 ton?

8. If 451 tons of copper ore will purchase 8003T. 8cwt. 1qr. 0lb. 10oz. of iron ore, how much will 1 ton purchase?

Ans. T. cwt. qr. lb. oz.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 111. What is the rule when the divisor is large, and not a composite number?

§ XVI. MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES IN MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

1. Bought 30 boxes of sugar, each containing 8cwt. 3qr. 20lb., but having lost 67cwt. 3qr. 12lb., I sold the remainder for 1£. 17s. 6d. per cwt.; what sum did I receive?

2. A company of 144 persons purchased a tract of land containing 11067A. 1R. 8p. John Smith, who was one of the company and owned an equal share with the others, sold his part of the land for 1s. 9½d. per square rod; what sum did he receive?

3. The exact distance from Boston to the mouth of the Columbia River is 2644m. 3fur. 12rd. A man, starting from Boston, travelled 100 days, going 18m. 7fur. 32rd. each day; required his distance from the mouth of the Columbia at the end of that time.

4. James Bent was born July 4, 1798, at 3h. 17m. A.M.; how long had he lived Sept. 9, 1807, at 11h. 19m. P.M., reckoning 365 days for each year, excepting the leap year 1804, which has 366 days?

5. The distance from Vera Cruz, in a straight line, to the city of Mexico, is 121m. 5fur. If a man set out from Vera Cruz to travel this distance, on the first day of January, 1848, which was Saturday, and travelled 3124rd. per day until the eleventh day of January, omitting, however, as in duty bound, to travel on the Lord's Day, how far would he be from the city of Mexico on the morning of that day?

6. Bought 16 casks of potash, each containing 7cwt. 3qr. 18lb., at 5 cents per pound. I disposed of 9 casks at 6 cents per pound, and sold the remainder at 7 cents per pound; what did I gain?

7. A merchant purchased in London 17 bales of cloth for 17£. 18s. 10d. per bale. He disposed of the cloth at Havana for sugar at 1£. 17s. 6d. per cwt. Now, if he purchased 144cwt. of sugar, what balance did he receive?

8. A and B commenced travelling, the same way, round an island 50 miles in circumference. A travels 17m. 4fur. 30rd. a day, and B travels 12m. 3fur. 20rd. a day; required how far they are apart at the end of 10 days.

9. Bought 760 barrels of flour at \$ 5.75 per barrel, which I paid for in iron at 2 cents per pound. The purchaser afterwards sold one half of the iron to an axe-manufacturer; what quantity did he sell?

10. Bought 17 house-lots, each containing 44 perches, 200 square feet. From this purchase I sold 2A. 2R. 240ft., and the remaining quantity I disposed of at 1s. 2½d. per square foot; what amount did I receive for the last sale?

11. J. Spofford's farm is 100 rods square. From this he sold to H. Spaulding a fine house-lot and garden, containing 5A. 3R. 17p.; and to D. Fitts a farm 50rd. square; and to R. Thornton a farm containing 3000 square rods; what is the value of the remainder, at \$ 1.75 per square rod?

## § XVII. CANCELLATION.

**ART. 112.** CANCELLATION, as commonly used in arithmetic, signifies erasing or striking out any factor or factors common to the divisor and dividend.

It can be employed in most rules involving multiplication and division of whole numbers, but is more especially important in abridging operations in multiplication and division of vulgar fractions, and in simple and compound proportions.

**ART. 113.** *If the dividend and divisor are both divided by the same number, the quotient is not altered.* Thus, if the dividend is 20 and the divisor 4, the quotient will be 5. Now, if we divide the dividend and divisor by some number, as 2, their proportion is not altered, and we obtain 10 and 2 respectively; and  $10 \div 2 = 5$ , the same as the original quotient.

**ART. 114.** *If a factor is cancelled in any number, the number is divided by that factor.* Thus, if 15 is the dividend and 5 the divisor, the quotient will be 3. Now, since the divi-

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 112. What does cancellation signify? In what rules is it most advantageously employed? — Art. 113. What is the effect on the quotient when the dividend and divisor are both divided by the same number? — Art. 114. What is the effect of cancelling a factor of any number?

or and quotient are the two factors, which, being multiplied together, produce the dividend (Art. 50), it is plain, if we cancel the factor 5, thus  $5 \times 3 = 15$ , the remaining factor 3 is the quotient, and the dividend 15 has been divided by 5.

**ART. 115.** Method of cancelling, when there is one factor, or more, common to the dividend and divisor.

**Ex. 1.** A man sold 25 hundred weight of iron at 5 dollars per hundred weight, and expended the money for flour at 5 dollars per barrel; how many barrels did he purchase?

**Ans.** 25 barrels.

**OPERATION.**  
 Dividend  $5 \times 25 = 25$   
 Divisor  $5$   
 The price of the iron per hundred weight must be multiplied by the number of hundred weight sold, to obtain the value of the whole; and this product, being divided by the cost of the flour per barrel, will give the number of barrels bought. But we may indicate this multiplication and division by their signs, without actually performing the operations. In this example, 5 is a common factor of the divisor and dividend; therefore, we divide the divisor and dividend by this factor, or, which is the same thing, cancel it in both, and obtain 25 for the quotient.

2. Divide the product of 15, 2, 4, and 6, by the product of 4, 3, 2, and 5, and find the quotient. **Ans.** 6.

**OPERATION.**  
 Dividend  $15 \times 2 \times 4 \times 6 = 90$   
 Divisor  $4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 5 = 15$   
 $\frac{90}{15} = 6$  Quotient.

In this example we cancel the common factors in the divisor and dividend, and divide the product of the remaining factors in the dividend by the product of those in the divisor, and obtain the quotient 6.

**RULE.** — 1. Write the dividend above the divisor, with a horizontal line between them, as in division. (Art. 47.)

2. Cancel the factor or factors common to the dividend and divisor, and, if there is only one factor remaining in the dividend and one

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 115. How do you arrange the dividend and divisor for cancellation? How do you then proceed? Is the factor 5, in Ex. 1, reduced to 0, or 1, by being cancelled? If all the factors, both in the dividend and divisor, are cancelled, what will the quotient be? If more than one factor remain in the dividend and divisor after cancelling, how do you obtain the quotient? What is the rule for cancellation?

*in the divisor, divide the factor of the dividend by the factor of the divisor.*

*3. If there are two or more factors remaining in the dividend, and two or more in the divisor, divide the product of the factors of the dividend by the product of the factors of the divisor.*

**NOTE.** — When a factor is cancelled, it is not reduced to 0, but to unity, or 1. Therefore, when all the factors are cancelled, either in the dividend or divisor, the factor 1 remains, and must be used as a factor of the divisor or dividend, as the case may be.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Divide  $27 \times 16$  by 27.

4. Divide  $42 \times 19$  by 19.

5. Divide the product of 8, 6, and 3, by the product of 6, 3, and 4.

6. Divide the product of 17, 6, and 2, by the product of 6, 2, and 17.

7. Sold 15 pieces of shirting, and in each piece there were 30 yards, for which I received 10 cents per yard; expended the money for 10 pieces of calico, each containing 15 yards; what was the calico per yard?

**ART. 116.** When a number in the dividend and another in the divisor have a common factor.

8. Divide the product of 12, 7, and 5, by the product of 2, 4, and 3. Ans.  $17\frac{1}{2}$ .

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Dividend } 12 \times 7 \times 5 = 35 \\ \text{Divisor } 2 \times 4 \times 3 = 2 \\ \hline 17\frac{1}{2} \text{ Quotient.} \end{array}$$

It will be seen, in this example, that 4 in the divisor is a factor of 12 in the dividend. Therefore we divide 12 by 4, cancelling these numbers, and use the quotient 3 instead of 12. The operation may be carried still further by cancelling this factor 3, and a similar one in the divisor.

9. Divide the product of 20, 13, and 9, by the product of 13, 16, and 1. Ans.  $11\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 116. How do you proceed when a number in the dividend and another in the divisor have a common factor? Is the common factor always one of the two numbers?

## OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Dividend } 20 \times 18 \times 9 \\ \text{Divisor } 18 \times 16 \times 1 \\ \hline 4 \end{array} = \frac{45}{4} = 11\frac{1}{4} \text{ Quotient.}$$

In this example, 20 in the dividend and 16 in the divisor may be divided by 4. We therefore cancel these numbers and use their quotients in the operation.

**RULE.** — When there is a factor in the dividend and another in the divisor which may be divided by the smaller factor, or by some other number, without a remainder, cancel these factors, and use the quotients arising from the division instead of them.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

10. Divide the product of 9, 8, 2, and 14, by the product of 3, 4, 6, and 7.
11. Divide the product of 16, 5; 10, and 18, by the product of 8, 6, 2, and 12.
12. Divide the product of 22, 9, 12, and 5, by the product of 3, 11, 6, and 4.
13. Divide the product of 25, 7, 14, and 36, by the product of 4, 10, 21, and 54.
14. Divide the product of 26, 72, 81, and 12, by the product of 36, 13, 24, and 54.

**ART. 117.** When the product of two or more factors of the dividend is equal to the product of two or more factors of the divisor, or conversely.

15. Divide the product of 8, 5, 3, 16, and 28, by the product of 10, 4, 12, 4, and 7. Ans. 4.

## OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Dividend } 8 \times 5 \times 3 \times 16 \times 28 \\ \text{Divisor } 10 \times 4 \times 12 \times 4 \times 7 \\ \hline 4 \end{array} = 4 \text{ Quotient.}$$

The product of the factors 8 and 5 in the dividend is equal to the product of 10 and 4 in the divisor; therefore we cancel these factors. Again, the product of the factors 3 and 16 is equal to the product of

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for cancelling when a number in the dividend and another in the divisor have a common factor? — Art. 117. How do you proceed when the products of two or more factors in the dividend and divisor are alike?



## 134 PROPERTIES AND RELATIONS OF NUMBERS. [SECT. XVIII.]

the factors 12 and 4, which we also cancel, and there remains 28 divided by 7, which is equal to 4.

**RULE.** — *When the product of two or more factors in the dividend is equal to the product of two or more factors in the divisor, cancel these factors in both.*

**NOTE.** — If the product of two or more factors in the dividend is equal to any one factor in the divisor, or conversely, these factors may be cancelled in both.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

16. Divide the product of 8, 4, 9, 2, 12, 16, and 5, by the product of 4, 6, 6, 3, 8, 4, and 20.

17. Divide the product of 6, 15, 16, 24, 12, 21, and 27, by the product of 2, 10, 9, 8, 36, 7, and 81.

## § XVIII. PROPERTIES AND RELATIONS OF NUMBERS.

**ART. 118.** ALL numbers are either *odd* or *even*.

An *odd* number is a number that cannot be divided by 2 without a remainder; thus, 3, 7, 11.

An *even* number is a number that can be divided by 2 without a remainder; thus, 4, 8, 12.

Numbers are also either *prime* or *composite*.

A *prime* number is a number which can be divided only by itself or a unit; as 1, 3, 5, 7.

Numbers are said to be prime to each other when no number greater than a unit will divide them without a remainder; thus, 7 and 11 are prime to each other.

**NOTE.** — For definition of composite numbers, see Art. 41.

**ART. 119.** A prime factor of a number is a factor which can be divided only by itself or a unit; thus, the prime factors of 21 are 3 and 7.

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for cases of this kind? If the product of two or more factors is equal to any one factor, how do you proceed? — Art. 118. What are all numbers? What is an odd number? What an even number? What other distinctions of numbers are mentioned? What is a prime number? When are numbers prime to each other? What is a composite number? — Art. 119. What is a prime factor of a number?

NOTE. — Unity or 1 is sometimes regarded as a prime factor; but since multiplying any number by 1 does not alter its value, we shall omit it when speaking of the prime factors of numbers.

ART. 120. To find the prime factors of a number.

Ex. 1. It is required to find the prime factors of 24.

Ans. 2, 2, 2, 3.

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 24} \\ 2 \overline{) 12} \\ 2 \overline{) 6} \\ 3 \end{array}$$

$$2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 = 24$$

Since 24 is not a prime number, we divide it by 2, the least prime number greater than 1, and obtain the quotient 12. And since 12 is a composite number, we divide this also by 2, and obtain a quotient 6. We next divide 6 by 2, and obtain 3 for a quotient, which is a prime number, and therefore the division ends. The several divisors and the last quotient constitute all the prime factors of 24.

RULE. — Divide the given number by the least prime number, greater than 1, that will divide it without a remainder, and then this quotient, if a composite number, in the same manner, and thus continue the division until a prime number is obtained for a quotient. The several divisors and the last quotient are its prime factors.

NOTE. — The composite factors of any number may be found by multiplying together two or more of its prime factors.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What are the prime factors of 36?
3. What are the prime factors of 48?
4. What are the prime factors of 56?
5. What are the prime factors of 144?
6. What are the prime factors of 3420?
7. What are the prime factors of 18500?

### A COMMON DIVISOR.

ART. 121. A common divisor of two or more numbers

QUESTIONS. — Is 1 usually considered a factor when speaking of the prime factors of a number? — Art. 120. What is the rule for finding the prime factors of a number? How can the composite factors of a number be found? — Art. 121. What is a common divisor of two or more numbers?

is any number that will divide them without a remainder; thus, 2 is a common divisor of 2, 4, 6, and 8.

**ART. 122.** To find a common divisor of two or more numbers.

**Ex. 1.** What is the common divisor of 10, 15, and 25?

**Ans. 5.**

**OPERATION.**

$10 = 5 \times 2$  We resolve each of the given numbers into two factors, one of which is common to all of them.  
 $15 = 5 \times 3$  In the operation 5 is the common factor, and therefore must be a common divisor of the numbers.  
 $25 = 5 \times 5$

**RULE.** — *Resolve each of the given numbers into two factors, one of which is common to all of them, and this common factor is a common divisor.*

**NOTE.** — A number is divisible by 2, when the last figure is even; by 4, when the last two figures are divisible by 4; by 8, when the last three figures are divisible by 8; by 5, when the last figure is 5; and by 5 or 10, when the last figure is 0.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the common divisor of 3, 9, 18, 24?
3. What is the common divisor of 4, 12, 16, 28?
4. What is the common divisor of 12, 16, 32, 48?
5. What is the common divisor of 14, 21, 35, 49?
6. What is the common divisor of 8, 16, 24, 48, 64, 96, 108, and 144?

#### THE GREATEST COMMON DIVISOR.

**ART. 123.** The greatest common divisor of two or more numbers is the greatest number that will divide each of them without a remainder.

**ART. 124.** To find the greatest common divisor of two or more numbers.

**Ex. 1.** What is the greatest common divisor or measure of 84 and 132?

**Ans. 12.**

**QUESTIONS.** — **ART. 122.** What is the rule for finding a common divisor? When is a number divisible by two? By 4? By 8? By 5? By 10? — **ART. 123.** What is the greatest common divisor of two or more numbers?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 84 \overline{) 132} (1 \\
 \underline{84} \\
 48 \\
 48 \overline{) 84} (1 \\
 \underline{48} \\
 36 \\
 36 \overline{) 48} (1 \\
 \underline{36} \\
 12 \\
 12 \overline{) 36} (3 \\
 \underline{36}
 \end{array}$$

As 12 will divide 36, it is evident it will also divide 48, which is equal to  $12 + 36$ . It will also divide 84; because 84 is equal to  $36 + 48$ ; for, as 12 will divide each of these numbers, it is evident it will divide their sum. For the same reason, it will also divide 132, which is equal to  $84 + 48$ . We therefore find, that 12 is a common divisor of 84 and 132.

To prove that 12 is the *greatest* common divisor, we resolve 84 and

132 into their prime factors; thus,  $84 = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 7$ , and  $132 = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 11$ . Now it is evident that 84 cannot be divided by any number except by one of its prime factors or the product of two or more of them. The same is true of 132. Both these numbers, therefore, can be divided by 12, since it is the product of the first three prime factors of each of them; thus,  $2 \times 2 \times 3 = 12$ . Again, if any number greater than 12 will divide both of these numbers, it must be a number common to the factors 7 and 11; but 7 and 11 are prime to each other, and therefore can have no common factor greater than 1. Hence 12 is the greatest common divisor of 84 and 132.

**RULE.** — 1. Divide the greater number by the less, and if there is a remainder, divide the last divisor by it, and so continue dividing the last divisor by the last remainder until nothing remains, and the last divisor is the greatest common divisor.

2. If there are more than two numbers, find the greatest common divisor of two of them, and then of that common divisor and the other numbers. If it should happen that 1 is the common divisor, the numbers are prime to each other, and are incommensurable.

**NOTE.** — From the preceding demonstration it may be seen, that the greatest common divisor can also be found by resolving the given numbers into their prime factors, and multiplying together those which are common to all the numbers; thus 2, 2, 3, are factors, common to 84 and 132, and their product, 12, is their greatest common divisor.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

- What is the greatest common divisor of 85 and 95?
- What is the greatest common divisor of 72 and 168?
- What is the greatest common divisor of 119 and 121?

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 124. How does it appear that 12 in the example is the greatest common divisor of 84 and 132? What is the rule for finding the greatest common divisor? What other mode of finding the greatest common divisor?

**138 PROPERTIES AND RELATIONS OF NUMBERS.** [SECT

5. What is the largest number that will divide 324 and
6. What is the largest number that will divide 582 and
7. What is the greatest common divisor of 32 and 17
8. What is the largest number that will divide 84 and
9. What is the greatest common divisor of 16, 20, an
10. What is the greatest common divisor of 12, 11 and 30?

**A COMMON MULTIPLE.**

**ART. 125.** A *multiple* of a number is a number that be divided by it without a remainder; thus 6 is a multiple

**ART. 126.** A *common multiple* of two or more numbers is a number that can be divided by each of them without remainder; thus 12 is a common multiple of 3 and 4.

**ART. 127.** The *least common multiple* of two or more numbers, is the *least* number that can be divided by each of them without a remainder.

**ART. 128.** To find the least common multiple.

**Ex. 1.** What is the least common multiple of 6, 9, 12  
Ans.

OPERATION.			
3	6	9	12
2	2	3	4
1	3	2	

$$3 \times 2 \times 3 \times 2 = 36$$

In this operation we first divide numbers by 3, a number that will most of them without a remainder; write the quotients in a line below next divide by 2, writing down the quotients and undivided number, as Then, since these numbers are prime to each other, we multiply together the last quotients, and undivided number, which are all the factors of 6, 9, and 12, and thus obtain 36 for the least common multiple.

To prove that 36 is the least common multiple, we res

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 125. What is a multiple of a number? — Art. 126. What is a common multiple of two or more numbers? — Art. 127. What is the least common multiple of two or more numbers? — Art. 128. How does it follow that 36 is the least common multiple of 6, 9, and 12?

9, and 12 into their prime factors; thus,  $6 = 2 \times 3$ ;  $9 = 3 \times 3$ ;  $12 = 2 \times 2 \times 3$ . Now, since the least common multiple of two or more numbers must contain *all* the factors of those numbers, it is evident that, if any different prime factor occurs more than once in any one of the numbers, it must be taken the same number of times as a factor of the multiple, or it will not contain all the factors of the numbers.

In the example, 2 and 3 are the *different* prime factors, and as 3 occurs twice in 9, and 2 twice in 12, each must be taken *twice* as factors of the least common multiple; thus,  $2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 = 36$ , the same as in the operation.

**RULE.** — *Divide by such a number as will divide most of the given numbers without a remainder, and set the several quotients with the several undivided numbers in a line beneath; and so continue to divide, until no number greater than unity will divide two or more of them. Then multiply all the divisors, quotients, and undivided numbers together, and the product is the least common multiple.*

**NOTE 1.** — Care must be taken always to divide by a number that will divide *most* of the given numbers, or a multiple may be obtained which is not the least common multiple.

**NOTE 2.** — When any number will measure another, it may be cancelled. Thus, if the common multiple of 5, 15, 30, 7, 14, and 28 were required, we might cancel the 5, 15, 7, and 14; because 30 would measure 5 and 15, and 28 would measure 7 and 14.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the least common multiple of 8, 4, 3, and 6?
3. What is the least common multiple of 7, 14, 21, and 15?
4. What is the least common multiple of 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8?
5. What is the least number that 10, 12, 16, 20, and 24 will divide without a remainder?
6. What is the least common multiple of 9, 8, 12, 18, 24, 36, and 72?
7. Five men start from the same place to go round a certain island. The first can go round it in 10 days; the second in 12 days; the third in 16 days; the fourth in 18 days; the fifth in 20 days. In what time will they all meet at the place from which they started?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for finding the least common multiple? What caution is given in the note?

## § XIX. FRACTIONS.

ART. 129. A FRACTION is an expression denoting a *part* of any number or thing.

The term *fraction* is derived from the Latin word *frango*, which signifies *to break*; from the idea that a number or thing is broken or separated into parts.

Fractions are of two kinds, *Vulgar* and *Decimal*.

## VULGAR FRACTIONS.

ART. 130. A VULGAR \* FRACTION is any part of an integer or whole number, expressed by two numbers one above the other with a line between them.

The number *below* the line is called the *denominator*, and the number *above*, the *numerator*;

Thus,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Numerator } 3 \text{ Three} \\ \text{Denominator } 5 \text{ Fifths.} \end{array} \right.$

The denominator shows into how many parts the whole number is divided, and gives a name to the fraction. The numerator shows how many of these parts are taken, or expressed by the fraction.

The numerator and denominator together are called the *terms* of the fraction.

ART. 131. There are *six* kinds of vulgar fractions, viz. *proper*, *improper*, *mixed*, *simple* or *single*, *compound*, and *complex*.

A *proper* fraction is one whose numerator is *less* than the denominator; as,  $\frac{3}{5}$ .

An *improper* fraction is one whose numerator is equal to, or greater than, the denominator; as,  $\frac{5}{5}$ ,  $\frac{6}{5}$ .

---

\* The word *vulgar* here means *common*, and is employed in this connection to denote the kind of fractions in most common use.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 129. What is a fraction? From what is the term derived, and what does it signify? How many kinds of fractions, and what are they called? — Art. 130. What is a vulgar fraction, and how expressed? What is the number above the line called? The number below the line? What does the denominator show? What the numerator? What are the numerator and denominator together called? — Art. 131. How many kinds of vulgar fractions, and what are their names? Give the definition of each.

NOTE. — A fraction, strictly speaking, is less than a unit; hence, if the numerator is equal to, or greater than, the denominator, it expresses a unit or more than a unit, and is therefore called an improper fraction.

A *mixed* number is a whole number with a fraction; as,  $7\frac{6}{11}$ ,  $5\frac{3}{8}$ .

A *simple* or *single* fraction has but one numerator and one denominator, and may be either proper or improper; as,  $\frac{7}{8}$ ,  $\frac{5}{3}$ .

A *compound* fraction is a fraction of a fraction, connected by the word *of*; as,  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{5}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{8}$ .

A *complex* fraction is a fraction having a fraction or a mixed number for its numerator or denominator, or both; as  $\frac{\frac{3}{8}}{\frac{7}{9}}$ ,  $\frac{7}{9\frac{6}{11}}$ ,  $\frac{8\frac{1}{11}}{9\frac{1}{11}}$ .

ART. 132. When we divided 479956 by 6 (Art. 49, Ex. 12), we had a remainder of 4, which could not be divided by 6, and therefore we wrote it over the divisor with a line between them. This is an expression for division without performing the operation, and is called a fraction; the number above the line being the numerator, and the one below the denominator. Hence, *Fractions originate from division; the numerator answers to the dividend, and the denominator to the divisor.*

ART. 133. From what has preceded, we perceive that *the value of a fraction is the quotient arising from the division of the numerator by the denominator, or from the expression of this division.* Thus the quotient of  $\frac{3}{2}$  or  $6 \div 2$  is 3; and the quotient of  $\frac{3}{4}$  or  $3 \div 4$  is  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

#### REDUCTION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

ART. 134. REDUCTION of Fractions is changing their *form* or *terms* without altering their value.

ART. 135. To reduce a fraction to its lowest terms.

Ex. 1. Reduce  $\frac{6}{15}$  to its lowest terms.

Ans.  $\frac{2}{5}$ .

---

QUESTIONS. — When the numerator is equal to, or greater than, the denominator, is the expression, strictly speaking, a fraction? — Art. 132. From what do fractions originate? To what does the numerator answer? To what the denominator? — Art. 133. What is the value of a fraction? — Art. 134. What is reduction of fractions?



OPERATION.

$$2) \frac{6}{18} = \frac{3}{9} = \frac{1}{3}$$

We first divide both terms of the fraction by 2, a number that will divide them both without a remainder, and obtain  $\frac{3}{9}$ . We next divide this result by 3, and obtain  $\frac{1}{3}$ , which cannot be divided by any number greater than 1, and therefore the fraction is in its lowest terms. The result would have been the same, if we had first divided by 6, the greatest common divisor.

By dividing the numerator and denominator of a fraction by the same number, it is evident we cancel equal factors in both (Art. 113), and diminish them in the same proportion; consequently, their relation to each other is not changed, and the value of the fraction remains the same. Therefore, *Dividing the numerator and denominator of a fraction by the same number does not alter the value of the fraction.*

**RULE I.** — *Divide the numerator and denominator by any number greater than 1, that will divide them both without a remainder, and thus proceed with the successive results until the operation can be carried no farther. Or,*

**RULE II.** — *Divide both the numerator and denominator by their greatest common divisor, and the result will be the fraction in its lowest terms.*

**NOTE.** — A fraction is in its lowest terms, when its numerator and denominator are prime to each other. (Art. 118.)

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Reduce  $\frac{5}{15}$  to its lowest terms.
3. Reduce  $\frac{8}{24}$  to its lowest terms.
4. Reduce  $\frac{4}{12}$  to its lowest terms.
5. Reduce  $\frac{9}{18}$  to its lowest terms.
6. Reduce  $\frac{10}{20}$  to its lowest terms.
7. Reduce  $\frac{12}{36}$  to its lowest terms.
8. Reduce  $\frac{8}{16}$  to its lowest terms.
9. Reduce  $\frac{7}{14}$  to its lowest terms.
10. What is the lowest expression of  $\frac{34}{118}$ ?

**Art. 136.** To reduce a mixed number to an improper fraction.

**Ex. 1.** In  $7\frac{2}{5}$  how many fifths?

**Ans.**  $\frac{32}{5}$ .

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 135. How do you reduce a fraction to its lowest terms? Why does dividing both terms of a fraction by the same number not alter the value of the fraction? Has  $\frac{1}{3}$  the same value as  $\frac{2}{6}$ ? Why? What is the rule for reducing a fraction to its lowest terms? How may you know when a fraction is in its lowest terms?

## OPERATION.

$$7\frac{3}{5}$$

$$5$$

35 fifths.

$$3$$

$$38 = 7\frac{3}{5}$$

Since there are 5 fifths in 1 whole one, there will be 5 times as many *fifths* as whole ones; therefore, in 7 there are 35 fifths, and the 3 fifths being added make 38 fifths, which are expressed thus,  $7\frac{3}{5}$ .

**RULE.** — Multiply the whole number by the denominator of the fraction, and to the product add the numerator, and place their sum over the denominator of the fraction.

**NOTE.** — 1. Any whole number may be expressed in the form of a fraction, by taking the number itself for a numerator, and a unit for the denominator; thus, 5 may be written  $\frac{5}{1}$ .

2. To reduce a whole number to a fraction of the same value, having a given denominator, we multiply the whole number by the given denominator, and make the product the numerator; thus 5, reduced to a fraction, having 3 for a denominator, becomes  $\frac{15}{3}$ .

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. In  $8\frac{3}{4}$  dollars how many sevenths?
3. In  $3\frac{1}{4}$  oranges how many fourths?
4. In  $9\frac{1}{4}$  gallons how many elevenths?
5. Reduce  $8\frac{3}{4}$  to an improper fraction.
6. Reduce  $15\frac{1}{2}$  to an improper fraction.
7. In  $18\frac{1}{2}$  how many ninths?
8. In  $161\frac{1}{17}$  how many one hundred and seventeenth?
9. Change  $43\frac{1}{17}$  to an improper fraction.
10. What improper fraction will express  $27\frac{2}{3}$ ?
11. Change  $111\frac{1}{11}$  to an improper fraction?
12. Change 125 to an improper fraction.
13. Change 25 to an improper fraction, having 6 for a denominator.
14. Reduce 75 to ninths.
15. Change 343 to the form of a fraction.
16. Reduce 84 to fifteenths.

**ART. 137.** To reduce improper fractions to whole or mixed numbers.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 136. What is the rule for reducing a mixed number to an improper fraction? Give the reason. How can a whole number be expressed in the form of a fraction? How do you reduce a whole number to a fraction of the same value, having a given denominator?

Ex. 1. How many dollars in  $\frac{37}{16}$  dollars? Ans.  $\$2\frac{5}{8}$ .

OPERATION. This question may be analyzed by saying, As 16 sixteenths make one dollar, there will be as many dollars in 37 sixteenths as 37 contains 16, which is  $2\frac{5}{8}$  times,  $= \$2\frac{5}{8}$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \overline{) 37} \quad (2\frac{5}{8} \\ \underline{32} \phantom{00} \\ 5 \phantom{00} \end{array}$$

RULE.—Divide the numerator by the denominator, and, if there be a remainder, place it over the denominator at the right hand of the whole number.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Reduce  $\frac{88}{8}$  to a whole number.
3. Change  $\frac{178}{11}$  to a mixed number.
4. Change  $\frac{1111}{7}$  to a mixed number.
5. Change  $\frac{1788}{7}$  to a mixed number.
6. Reduce  $\frac{1099}{7}$  to a mixed number.
7. Reduce  $\frac{378}{7}$  to a whole number.
8. Change  $\frac{267}{11}$  to a whole number.
9. Reduce  $\frac{148}{7}$  to a mixed number.
10. Reduce  $\frac{1848}{55}$  to a mixed number.

ART. 138. To reduce a compound fraction to a simple fraction.

Ex. 1. Reduce  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{7}{11}$  to a simple fraction. Ans.  $\frac{28}{55}$ .

OPERATION. To show the reason of the operation, this  $\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{7}{11} = \frac{28}{55}$  question may be analyzed by saying, that, if  $\frac{7}{11}$  of an apple be divided into 5 equal parts, one of these parts is  $\frac{1}{55}$  of an apple; and, if  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{7}{11}$  be  $\frac{28}{55}$ , it is evident that  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{7}{11}$  will be 7 times as much. 7 times  $\frac{1}{55}$  is  $\frac{7}{55}$ ; and if  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{7}{11}$  be  $\frac{7}{55}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{7}{11}$  will be 4 times as much. 4 times  $\frac{7}{55}$  are  $\frac{28}{55}$ .

Or, by multiplying the denominator of  $\frac{7}{11}$  by 5, the denominator of  $\frac{4}{5}$ , it is evident we obtain  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{7}{11} = \frac{28}{55}$ , since the parts into which the number or thing is divided are 5 times as many, and consequently only  $\frac{1}{5}$  as large, as before. Again, since  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{7}{11}$  is  $\frac{28}{55}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{7}{11}$  will be 4 times as much; and 4 times  $\frac{7}{55} = \frac{28}{55}$ . This process will be seen to be precisely like the operation.

---

QUESTIONS.—Art. 137. What is the rule for reducing improper fractions to whole or mixed numbers? Give a reason for the rule.—Art. 138. How do you reduce a compound fraction to a simple one? Give the reason for the operation.

Ex. 2. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{6}{7}$  of  $\frac{8}{11}$  to a simple fraction.  
Ans.  $\frac{2}{11}$ .

OPERATION BY CANCELLATION.

$$\frac{\overset{2}{3} \times 4 \times 5 \times 6 \times 7}{4 \times 5 \times 7 \times 8 \times 11} = \frac{2}{11}$$

Since some of the numerators and denominators to be multiplied together are alike, we may cancel these common factors, according to the rules of cancellation.

RULE. — 1. Multiply all the numerators together for a new numerator, and all the denominators for a new denominator, and then reduce the fraction to its lowest terms.

2. If there are factors in the numerator similar to those in the denominator, cancel them in the operation.

NOTE. — All whole and mixed numbers in the compound fraction must be reduced to improper fractions, before multiplying the numerators and denominators together.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. What is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{6}{7}$ ?
4. What is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{4}{11}$  of 7?
5. What is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{4}{11}$  of  $\frac{6}{8}$  of  $\frac{7}{9}$ ?
6. Change  $\frac{1}{11}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{10}$  of 7 to a simple fraction.
7. Required the value of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{4}{11}$  of  $\frac{1}{11}$  of  $\frac{1}{13}$  of  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .
8. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{8}$  of  $\frac{4}{11}$  of  $\frac{5}{6}$  of  $\frac{7}{9}$  to a simple fraction.
9. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{4}{11}$  of  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{9}{10}$  of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to a simple fraction.
10. Reduce  $\frac{1}{10}$  of  $\frac{3}{8}$  of  $\frac{7}{11}$  to a simple fraction.
11. Reduce  $\frac{2}{11}$  of  $\frac{3}{8}$  of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of  $9\frac{1}{2}$  to a whole number.
12. Reduce  $\frac{1}{7}$  of  $\frac{2}{15}$  of  $\frac{4}{16}$  of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{15}$  to a simple fraction.

---

QUESTIONS. — When there are common factors in the numerator and denominator, how may the operation be shortened? What is the rule? What must be done with all whole and mixed numbers in the compound fraction?

## A COMMON DENOMINATOR.

**ART. 139.** A common denominator of two or more fractions is a common multiple of their denominators. The *least* common denominator is the least common multiple.

**NOTE.**—Fractions have a common denominator, when all their denominators are alike.

**ART. 140.** To reduce fractions to a common denominator.

**Ex. 1:** Reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{5}{6}$ , and  $\frac{7}{8}$  to a common denominator.

**Ans.**  $\frac{144}{192}$ ,  $\frac{160}{192}$ ,  $\frac{168}{192}$ .

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 3 \times 6 \times 8 = 144 & \text{new numerator for } \frac{3}{4} = & \frac{144}{192} \\
 5 \times 4 \times 8 = 160 & \text{“ “ “} & \frac{160}{192} \\
 7 \times 4 \times 6 = 168 & \text{“ “ “} & \frac{168}{192} \\
 \hline
 4 \times 6 \times 8 = 192 & \text{common denominator.} & 
 \end{array}$$

We first multiply the numerator of  $\frac{3}{4}$  by the denominators 6 and 8, and obtain 144 for its numerator. We next multiply the numerator of  $\frac{5}{6}$  by the denominators 4 and 8, and obtain 160 for its numerator; and then we multiply the numerator of  $\frac{7}{8}$  by the denominators 4 and 6, and obtain 168 for its numerator. Finally, we multiply all the denominators together for a *common denominator*, and write it under the several numerators, as in the operation.

By this process the numerator and denominator of each fraction are multiplied by the same numbers, and consequently, both being increased an equal number of times, their relation to each other is not changed, and the value of the fraction remains the same. (Art. 133.) Therefore, *Multiplying the numerator and denominator of a fraction by the same number does not alter the value of the fraction.*

**RULE.**—*Multiply each numerator into all the denominators except its own for a new numerator; and all the denominators into each other for a common denominator.*

**NOTE.**—Fractions of this form may often be reduced to lower terms, without destroying their common denominator, by dividing all their numerators and denominators by a common divisor.

---

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 139. What is a common denominator of two or more fractions? What is the least common denominator? When have fractions a common denominator?—Art. 140. How do you find a common denominator of two or more fractions? Give the reason of the operation. What inference is drawn from it? What is the rule for finding a common denominator? How may fractions having a common denominator be reduced to lower terms?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{5}{8}$  to common denominators.
3. Reduce  $\frac{7}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  to a common denominator.
4. Reduce  $\frac{4}{7}$ ,  $\frac{3}{8}$ , and  $\frac{5}{11}$  to a common denominator.
5. Reduce  $\frac{8}{9}$ ,  $\frac{5}{12}$ , and  $\frac{2}{3}$  to a common denominator.
6. Reduce  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{7}{9}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  to a common denominator.

ART. 141. To reduce fractions to their least common denominator.

Ex. 1. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{5}{8}$ , and  $\frac{7}{12}$  to the least common denominator.

## OPERATION.

3	6	12		12 common denominator.
2	1	2	4	$3 \times 4 = 12$ numerator for $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{8}{12}$ .
		1	2	$6 \times 2 = 12$ numerator for $\frac{5}{6} = \frac{10}{12}$ .
				$12 \times 1 = 12$ numerator for $\frac{7}{12} = \frac{7}{12}$ .

$3 \times 2 \times 2 = 12$ , the least common denominator.

Having first obtained a common multiple, or denominator of the given fractions, we take the part of it expressed by each of these fractions separately for their new numerators. Thus, to get a new numerator for  $\frac{2}{3}$ , we take  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 12, the common denominator, by dividing it by 3, and multiplying the quotient 4, by 2. We proceed in this manner with each of the fractions, and write the numerators thus obtained over the common denominator.

NOTE. — The change in the terms of the fractions, in reducing them to the least common denominator by this process, depends upon the same principle as explained in the preceding article.

RULE. — 1. Find the least common multiple of the denominators of the several fractions, and it will be their least common denominator.

2. Divide the least common denominator by the denominator of each of the given fractions, and multiply the quotients by their respective numerators, and their products will be the numerators of the fractions required.

NOTE. — Compound fractions must be reduced to simple ones, whole

QUESTIONS. — Art. 141. How do you find the least common denominator of two or more fractions? Upon what principle does this process depend? What is the rule for reducing fractions to their least common denominator? What must be done with compound fractions, whole numbers, and mixed numbers?

and mixed numbers to improper fractions, and all to their lowest terms, before finding the least common denominator.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{6}{7}$ , and  $\frac{8}{9}$  to the least common denominator.
3. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{6}{7}$ , and  $\frac{8}{9}$  to the least common denominator.
4. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ , and  $\frac{6}{7}$  to the least common denominator.
5. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{6}{7}$ , and  $\frac{8}{9}$  to the least common denominator.
6. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{6}{7}$ , and  $\frac{8}{9}$  to the least common denominator.
7. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{6}{7}$ , and  $\frac{8}{9}$  to the least common denominator.
8. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and  $\frac{4}{5}$  to the least common denominator.
9. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ , 7, and 8 to the least common denominator.
10. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$ , 4, 5, 7, and 9 to the least common denominator.

### ADDITION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

**ART. 142.** ADDITION of Vulgar Fractions is the process of finding the value of two or more fractions in one sum.

**ART. 143.** To add fractions that have a common denominator.

Ex. 1. Add  $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{2}{7}$ ,  $\frac{4}{7}$ ,  $\frac{5}{7}$ , and  $\frac{6}{7}$  together.

Ans.  $2\frac{4}{7}$ .

OPERATION.

$$\frac{1}{7} + \frac{2}{7} + \frac{4}{7} + \frac{5}{7} + \frac{6}{7} = \frac{18}{7} = 2\frac{4}{7}.$$

together, and write the sum over the common denominator.

These fractions all being *sevenths*, that is, having 7 for a common denominator, we simply add their numerators

**RULE.**—Add together the numerators of the fractions, and place their sum over the common denominator, and reduce the fraction if necessary.

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 142. What is addition of vulgar fractions?—Art. 143. What is the rule for adding fractions having a common denominator? Give the reason for the rule.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Add  $\frac{4}{11}$ ,  $\frac{5}{11}$ ,  $\frac{7}{11}$ ,  $\frac{8}{11}$ ,  $\frac{9}{11}$ , and  $\frac{10}{11}$  together.
3. Add  $\frac{1}{17}$ ,  $\frac{2}{17}$ ,  $\frac{3}{17}$ ,  $\frac{4}{17}$ , and  $\frac{1}{17}$  together.
4. Add  $\frac{2}{25}$ ,  $\frac{3}{25}$ ,  $\frac{4}{25}$ , and  $\frac{2}{25}$  together.
5. Add  $\frac{1}{17}$ ,  $\frac{1}{17}$ ,  $\frac{2}{17}$ , and  $\frac{1}{17}$  together.
6. Add  $\frac{1}{13}$ ,  $\frac{1}{13}$ , and  $\frac{1}{13}$  together.
7. Add  $\frac{1}{17}$ ,  $\frac{1}{17}$ , and  $\frac{1}{17}$  together.

ART. 144. To add fractions that have not a common denominator.

Ex. 1. What is the sum of  $\frac{5}{8}$ ,  $\frac{3}{8}$ , and  $\frac{7}{12}$ ?      Ans.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} 26 \ 8 \ 12 \\ 33 \ 4 \ 6 \\ 21 \ 4 \ 2 \\ \hline 2 \ 1 \end{array}$$

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 24 \text{ common denominator.} & \\ 6 \ 4 \times 5 = 20 & \\ 8 \ 3 \times 3 = 9 & \\ 12 \ 2 \times 7 = 14 & \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 9 \\ 14 \end{array}} \right\} \text{new numerators.}$$

$$2 \times 3 \times 2 \times 2 = 24. \quad \text{Sum of numerators } \frac{43}{24} = 1\frac{1}{2}.$$

Having found the common denominator and new numerators, as in Art. 141, we add the numerators together and place their sum over the common denominator, and reduce the fraction.

**RULE.** — Reduce mixed numbers to improper fractions, and compound fractions to simple fractions; then reduce all the fractions to a common denominator; and the sum of their numerators, written over the common denominator, will be the answer required.

**NOTE.** — In adding mixed numbers, it is sometimes more convenient to add the fractional parts separately, and then to add their sum to the amount of the whole numbers.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the sum of  $\frac{5}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{8}$ ?
3. What is the sum of  $\frac{9}{20}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$ , and  $\frac{5}{14}$ ?
4. What is the sum of  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$ ?
5. What is the sum of  $\frac{2}{8}$ ,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ,  $\frac{3}{8}$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?
6. Add  $\frac{4}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}$  together.
7. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$ , and  $\frac{1}{8}$  together.
8. Add  $\frac{1}{25}$ ,  $\frac{1}{10}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ , and  $\frac{1}{10}$  together.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 144. What is the rule for adding fractions not having a common denominator? How may mixed numbers be conveniently added?



9. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{5}{6}$ , and  $\frac{7}{8}$  together.
10. Add  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{9}{10}$ ,  $\frac{1}{11}$ ,  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{1}{13}$ ,  $\frac{1}{14}$ , and  $\frac{1}{15}$  together.
11. Add  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $\frac{5}{6}$  of  $\frac{7}{8}$ .
12. Add  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{7}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$ .
13. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{5}$  of  $\frac{7}{10}$ .
14. Add  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  to  $\frac{5}{6}$  of  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{9}{10}$ .
15. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{11}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{7}{8}$ .
16. Add  $3\frac{3}{4}$  to  $4\frac{1}{4}$ .
17. Add  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .
18. Add  $17\frac{1}{2}$  to  $18\frac{1}{2}$ .

**ART. 145.** To add any two fractions whose numerators are a unit.

Ex. 1. Add  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{5}$ .

Ans.  $\frac{9}{20}$ .

OPERATION.

Sum of the denominators  $4 + 5 = 9$   
 Product of the denominators  $4 \times 5 = 20$

We first find the product of the denominators, which is 20, and then their sum, which is 9, and

write the former for the denominator of the required fraction, and the latter for the numerator.

The reason of this operation will be seen, when we consider, that the process reduces the fractions to a common denominator, and then adds their numerators.

**RULE.** — Add together the given denominators, and place the sum over their product.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  to  $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{10}$  to  $\frac{1}{11}$ .
3. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{11}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$  to  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  to  $\frac{1}{10}$ ,  $\frac{1}{7}$  to  $\frac{1}{14}$ .
4. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  to  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{1}{10}$  to  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{1}{11}$  to  $\frac{1}{12}$ .
5. Add  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{11}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{10}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  to  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  to  $\frac{1}{8}$ .
6. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{11}$ .
7. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{10}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{11}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{12}$ .

#### SUBTRACTION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

**ART. 146.** SUBTRACTION of Vulgar Fractions is the process of finding the difference between two fractions of unequal values.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 145. What is the rule for adding two fractions when the numerators are a unit? What is the reason for this rule? — Art. 146. What is subtraction of vulgar fractions?

ART. 147. To subtract fractions that have a common denominator.

Ex. 1. From  $\frac{7}{9}$  take  $\frac{2}{9}$ . Ans.  $\frac{5}{9}$ .

OPERATION. In this operation we take the less numerator from the greater, and write the difference over the common denominator. Hence the following

$$\begin{array}{r} 7-2 \\ 9-9 = \frac{5}{9} \end{array}$$

RULE. — Subtract the less numerator from the greater, and write the difference over the common denominator, and reduce the fraction if necessary.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. From  $\frac{7}{11}$  take  $\frac{2}{11}$ .
3. From  $\frac{11}{18}$  take  $\frac{7}{18}$ .
4. From  $\frac{37}{47}$  take  $\frac{3}{47}$ .
5. From  $\frac{117}{117}$  take  $\frac{19}{117}$ .
6. From  $\frac{628}{1728}$  take  $\frac{159}{1728}$ .
7. From  $\frac{7}{20}$  take  $\frac{1}{20}$ .
8. From  $\frac{27}{100}$  take  $\frac{17}{100}$ .

ART. 148. To subtract fractions that have not a common denominator.

Ex. 1. From  $\frac{13}{8}$  take  $\frac{7}{12}$ . Ans.  $\frac{11}{24}$ .

OPERATION.

4   16    12	16   48 common denominator.	
4    3	12   3 × 13 = 39	} new numerators.
4 × 4 × 3 = 48.	12   4 × 7 = 28	
		11 difference of numerators.
		48 common denominator.

Having found the common denominator and new numerators as in Art. 141, we subtract the less numerator from the greater, and place the difference over the common denominator.

RULE. — Reduce the fractions to a common denominator, then write the difference of the numerators over the common denominator.

NOTE. — If the minuend or subtrahend, or both, are compound fractions, they must be reduced to simple ones.

QUESTION. — Art. 147. What is the rule for subtracting fractions having a common denominator? — Art. 148. What is the rule for subtracting fractions not having a common denominator? If the minuend or subtrahend is a compound fraction, what must be done?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. From  $\frac{7}{8}$  take  $\frac{1}{11}$ .
3. From  $\frac{1}{2}$  take  $\frac{1}{16}$ .
4. From  $\frac{1}{2}$  take  $\frac{7}{10}$ .
5. From  $\frac{1}{4}$  take  $\frac{1}{10}$ .
6. From  $\frac{3}{8}$  take  $\frac{1}{16}$ .
7. From  $\frac{1}{8}$  take  $\frac{1}{11}$ .
8. From  $\frac{1}{10}$  take  $\frac{1}{16}$ .
9. From  $\frac{1}{10}$  take  $\frac{1}{1000}$ .
10. From  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{2}{11}$  take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$ .
11. From  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{10}$  take  $\frac{1}{12}$  of  $\frac{1}{10}$ .
12. From  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  take  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $9\frac{1}{12}$ .

ART. 149. To subtract a proper fraction or a mixed number from a whole number.

Ex. 1. From 16 take  $2\frac{1}{4}$ .

Ans. 13

OPERATION.

Since we have no fraction from which to subtract the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , we must add 1, equal to  $\frac{4}{4}$ , to the minuend, and say  $\frac{1}{4}$  from  $\frac{4}{4}$  leaves  $\frac{3}{4}$ . write the  $\frac{3}{4}$  below the line, and carry 1 to 2 in the subtrahend, and subtract as in subtraction of numbers.

The same result will be obtained, if we adopt the following

RULE. — Subtract the numerator from the denominator of the fraction, and under the remainder write the denominator, and carry the subtrahend to be subtracted from the minuend.

NOTE. — If the subtrahend is a mixed number, we may, if we choose, reduce it to an improper fraction, and change the whole number minuend to a fraction having the same denominator, and then proceed as in Art. 148.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2.	3.	4.	5.
From 12	19	13	14
Take $4\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$	$9\frac{1}{11}$	$8\frac{3}{4}$
Ans. $7\frac{1}{4}$	$15\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{10}{11}$	$5\frac{1}{4}$

7. From 23 take  $13\frac{1}{2}$ .
8. From 47 take  $1\frac{3}{8}$ .
9. From 139 take  $75\frac{1}{11}$ .

QUESTIONS. — Art. 149. What is the rule for subtracting a proper fraction or a mixed number from a whole number? Give the reason for this rule.

**ART. 150.** To subtract a mixed number from a mixed number.

**Ex. 1.** From  $9\frac{2}{3}$  take  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . **Ans.**  $5\frac{1}{6}$ .

**FIRST OPERATION.** In this example, we first reduce the fractions to a common denominator by multiplying the terms of the upper fraction  $\frac{2}{3}$ , by 5, the denominator of the lower, thus,  $\frac{2 \times 5 = 10}{3 \times 5 = 15}$ ; and then the terms of the lower fraction  $\frac{1}{2}$ , by 7, the denominator of the upper, thus,  $\frac{3 \times 7 = 21}{5 \times 7 = 35}$ . Now, since we cannot take  $\frac{21}{35}$  from  $\frac{10}{15}$ , we add 1, equal to  $\frac{35}{35}$ , to the  $\frac{10}{15}$  in the minuend, and obtain  $\frac{45}{35}$ . We next subtract  $\frac{21}{35}$  from  $\frac{45}{35}$ , and write the remainder,  $\frac{24}{35}$ , below the line, and carry 1 to the 3 in the subtrahend, and subtract as in simple numbers.

**SECOND OPERATION.** In this operation, we first reduce the mixed numbers to improper fractions, and these fractions to a common denominator, as in the first operation. We then subtract the less fraction from the greater, and, reducing the remainder to a mixed number, obtain the same answer as before.

**RULE I.** — Reduce the fractions, if necessary, to a common denominator, and if the lower fraction is greater than the upper, subtract the numerator of the lower fraction from the common denominator, and to the remainder add the numerator of the upper fraction. Write this sum over the common denominator, and carry 1 to the subtrahend, and subtract as in simple numbers. But if the upper fraction is greater than the lower, subtract the less from the greater, and the whole numbers as before. Or,

**RULE II.** — Reduce the mixed numbers to improper fractions, then to a common denominator, and subtract the less fraction from the greater. Write the remainder over the common denominator, and if the fraction is improper, reduce it to a whole or mixed number.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
From	$9\frac{2}{3}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{2}{3}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{1}{3}$
Take	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{1}{3}$
Ans.	$3\frac{2}{3}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{2}{3}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{3}$

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 150. How do you reduce the fractions of mixed numbers to a common denominator? How does it appear that this process reduces them to a common denominator? How do you then proceed? What other method of subtracting mixed numbers? What are the two rules?

	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.
From	$12\frac{3}{4}$	$16\frac{2}{11}$	$19\frac{3}{8}$	$97\frac{1}{4}$	$87\frac{1}{11}$
Take	$9\frac{1}{4}$	$5\frac{3}{11}$	$15\frac{5}{8}$	$18\frac{3}{11}$	$19\frac{1}{11}$
Ans.	$21\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{3}{11}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$	$78\frac{1}{4}$	$67\frac{1}{11}$

12. From  $19\frac{1}{2}$  take  $7\frac{1}{11}$ .

13. From  $15\frac{1}{2}$  take  $8\frac{1}{4}$ .

14. From  $9\frac{1}{12}$  take  $3\frac{1}{8}$ .

15. From  $71\frac{1}{15}$  take  $13\frac{7}{12}$ .

16. From  $61\frac{1}{11}$  take  $33\frac{1}{11}$ .

17. From a hogshead of wine there leaked out  $12\frac{3}{4}$  gallons : how much remained?

18. From \$ 10, \$  $2\frac{1}{2}$  were given to Benjamin, \$  $3\frac{1}{4}$  to Lydia, \$  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to Emily, and the remainder to Betsey ; what did she receive?

ART. 151. To subtract one fraction from another, when both fractions have a unit for a numerator.

Ex. 1. What is the difference between  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$ ?

Ans.  $\frac{1}{12}$ .

OPERATION.  
Difference of the denominators  $7 - 3 = 4$

Product of the denominators  $7 \times 3 = 21$

We first find the product of the denominators, which is 21, and ~~then~~ their difference, which is 4, and write the former for the denominator of the required fraction, and the latter for the numerator.

RULE. — Write the difference of the denominators of the fraction over their product.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

- Take  $\frac{1}{3}$  from  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  from  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$  from  $\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  from  $\frac{1}{5}$ .
- Take  $\frac{1}{5}$  from  $\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  from  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{7}$  from  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$  from  $\frac{1}{7}$ .
- Take  $\frac{1}{8}$  from  $\frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{9}$  from  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{12}$  from  $\frac{1}{11}$ ,  $\frac{1}{11}$  from  $\frac{1}{12}$ .
- Take  $\frac{1}{6}$  from  $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{7}$  from  $\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{10}$  from  $\frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{9}$  from  $\frac{1}{10}$ .
- Take  $\frac{1}{8}$  from  $\frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{9}$  from  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{12}$  from  $\frac{1}{11}$ ,  $\frac{1}{11}$  from  $\frac{1}{12}$ .
- Take  $\frac{1}{5}$  from  $\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$  from  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{14}$  from  $\frac{1}{13}$ ,  $\frac{1}{13}$  from  $\frac{1}{14}$ .

QUESTIONS. — Art. 151. What is the rule for subtracting one fraction from another when both fractions have a unit for a numerator? What is the reason for the rule?

## MULTIPLICATION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

ART. 152. MULTIPLICATION of Fractions is the process of multiplying fractions together, or whole numbers and fractions into each other.

ART. 153. To multiply a fraction by a whole number.

Ex. 1. Multiply  $\frac{7}{8}$  by 4.

Ans.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

FIRST OPERATION.

$\frac{7}{8} \times 4 = \frac{28}{8} = 3\frac{1}{2}$  In the first operation, we multiply the numerator of the fraction by the whole number, and obtain  $3\frac{1}{2}$  for the answer.

It is evident, that the fraction  $\frac{7}{8}$  is multiplied by multiplying its numerator by 4, since the parts taken are 4 times as many as before, while the parts into which the number or thing is divided remain the same. Therefore, *Multiplying the numerator of a fraction by any number multiplies the fraction by that number.*

SECOND OPERATION.

$\frac{7}{8} \div 4 = \frac{7}{32} = 3\frac{1}{2}$  In the second operation, we divide the denominator of the fraction by the whole number, and obtain  $3\frac{1}{2}$  for the answer; as

before. It is evident, also, that the fraction  $\frac{7}{8}$  is multiplied by dividing its denominator by 4, since the parts into which the number or thing is divided are only  $\frac{1}{4}$  as many, and consequently 4 times as large, as before, while the parts taken remain the same. Therefore, *Dividing the denominator of a fraction by any number multiplies the fraction by that number.*

RULE I. — Multiply the numerator of the fraction by the whole number, and under the product write the denominator. Or,

RULE II. — Divide the denominator of the fraction by the whole number, when it can be done without a remainder, and write the quotient under the numerator.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply  $\frac{5}{8}$  by 9.
3. Multiply  $\frac{3}{8}$  by 5.
4. Multiply  $\frac{1}{4}$  by 3.
5. Multiply  $\frac{4}{8}$  by 85.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 152. What is multiplication of fractions? — Art. 153. How is a fraction multiplied by the first operation? Give the reason of the operation. What inference is drawn from it? How is a fraction multiplied by the second operation? What is the reason of the operation? What inference is drawn from it? What is the first rule for multiplying a fraction by a whole number? The second?

6. Multiply  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by 83.
7. Multiply  $1\frac{1}{4}$  by 189.
8. Multiply  $1\frac{1}{3}$  by 365.
9. Multiply  $3\frac{1}{4}$  by 48.
10. If a man receive  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a dollar for one day's labor, what will he receive for 21 days' labor?
11. What cost 56lb. of chalk at  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a cent per lb.?
12. What cost 396lb. of copperas at  $\frac{2}{11}$  of a cent per lb.?
13. What cost 79 bushels of salt at  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a dollar per bushel?

ART. 154. To multiply a whole number by a fraction.

Ex. 1. Multiply 15 by  $\frac{3}{5}$ .

Ans. 9.

FIRST OPERATION.

5) 15

$$3 \times 3 = 9$$

In the first operation we divide the *whole number* by the denominator of the fraction, and obtain  $\frac{1}{5}$  of it. We then multiply this quotient by 3, the numerator of the fraction, and thus obtain  $\frac{3}{5}$  of it, which is 9.

SECOND OPERATION.

15

3

$$45 \div 5 = 9$$

In the second operation we multiply the *whole number* by the numerator of the fraction, and divide the product by the denominator, and obtain 9 for the answer, as before. Therefore, *Multiplying by a fraction is taking the part of the multiplicand denoted by the multiplier.*

RULE I. — Divide the whole number by the denominator of the fraction, when it can be done without a remainder, and multiply the quotient by the numerator. Or,

RULE II. — Multiply the whole number by the numerator of the fraction, and divide the product by the denominator.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply 36 by  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
3. Multiply 144 by  $1\frac{1}{4}$ .
4. Multiply 375 by  $1\frac{1}{3}$ .
5. Multiply 2277 by  $2\frac{1}{3}$ .
6. Multiply 376 by  $1\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 154. How do you multiply a whole number by a fraction according to the first operation? How by the second? What inference is drawn from the operations? What is the first rule for multiplying a whole number by a fraction? The second?

7. Multiply 471 by  $1\frac{2}{17}$ .

8. Multiply 871 by  $\frac{1}{17}$ .

9. Multiply 867 by  $1\frac{1}{18}$ .

ART. 155. To multiply a whole and mixed number together.

Ex. 1. Multiply 17 by  $6\frac{1}{2}$ .

Ans.  $114\frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{OPERATION.} \\ 17 \\ 6\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 102 \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } 17 = 9\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 114\frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

We first multiply 17 by 6, the whole number of the multiplier, and then by the fractional part,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which is simply taking  $\frac{1}{2}$  of it, and add the two products together.

Ex. 2. Multiply  $7\frac{3}{4}$  by 4.

Ans.  $30\frac{3}{4}$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{OPERATION.} \\ 7\frac{3}{4} \\ 4 \\ \hline 28 \\ \frac{3}{4} \text{ of } 4 = 3 \\ \hline 30\frac{3}{4} \end{array}$$

We first multiply  $\frac{3}{4}$  in the multiplicand by 4, the multiplier; thus, 4 times  $\frac{3}{4}$  are  $3\frac{4}{4}$ , equal to  $3\frac{4}{4}$ , which is in effect taking  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the multiplier, 4. We then multiply the whole number by 4, and add the two products together.

RULE. — Write the less number under the greater, and if the fraction is in the multiplier, take a part of the multiplicand denoted by the fraction; but if it is in the multiplicand, take a part of the multiplier denoted by the fraction, and in each case add the product thus obtained to the product of the whole numbers.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Multiply  $9\frac{3}{4}$  by 5.

4. Multiply  $12\frac{3}{4}$  by 7.

5. Multiply 9 by  $8\frac{1}{2}$ .

6. Multiply 10 by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .

7. Multiply  $11\frac{1}{2}$  by 8.

8. What cost  $7\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of beef at 5 cents per pound?

9. What cost  $23\frac{1}{2}$  bbl. of flour at \$6 per barrel?

10. What cost 8 yd. of cloth at \$5 per yard?

11. What cost 9 barrels of vinegar at \$6 per barrel?

QUESTIONS. — Art. 155. What is the rule for multiplying a whole and mixed number together? Does it make any difference which is taken for the multiplier?



12. What cost 12 cords of wood at \$ 6.37½ per cord?
13. What cost 11cwt. of sugar at \$ 9½ per cwt.?
14. What cost 4½ bushels of rye at \$ 1.75 per bushel?
15. What cost 7 tons of hay at \$ 11⅞ per ton?
16. What cost 9 doz. of adzes at \$ 10⅔ per doz.?
17. What cost 5 tons of timber at \$ 3¼ per ton?
18. What cost 15cwt. of rice at \$ 7.62½ per cwt.?
19. What cost 40 tons of coal at \$ 8.37½ per ton?

ART. 156. To multiply a fraction by a fraction.

Ex. 1. Multiply  $\frac{7}{8}$  by  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Ans.  $\frac{7}{12}$ .

OPERATION.

$$\frac{7}{8} \times \frac{3}{4} = \frac{21}{32} = \frac{7}{12}$$

OPERATION BY CANCELLATION.

$$\frac{7}{\cancel{8}^3} \times \frac{\cancel{3}_4}{4} = \frac{7}{12}$$

To multiply  $\frac{7}{8}$  by  $\frac{3}{4}$  is to take  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the multiplicand  $\frac{7}{8}$  (Art. 154). Now, to obtain  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{7}{8}$ , we simply multiply the numerators together for a new numerator, and the denominators together for a new denominator (Art. 138). Therefore, *Multiplying one fraction by another is the same as reducing compound fractions to simple ones.*

RULE I. — *Multiply the numerators together for a new numerator, and the denominators together for a new denominator; then reduce the fraction to its lowest terms.* Or,

RULE II. — *Cancel all the common factors in the numerators and denominators, and then multiply the remaining factors together as before.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply  $\frac{7}{8}$  by  $\frac{8}{11}$ .
3. Multiply  $\frac{5}{11}$  by  $\frac{1}{16}$ .

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 156. What is the first rule for multiplying one fraction by another? How does it appear that this operation multiplies the fraction of the multiplicand? What is the inference drawn from it? What is the second rule?

4. Multiply  $\frac{8}{13}$  by  $\frac{13}{24}$ .
5. Multiply  $\frac{18}{18}$  by  $\frac{18}{18}$ .
6. Multiply  $\frac{14}{14}$  by  $\frac{14}{14}$ .
7. Multiply  $\frac{1}{8}$  by  $\frac{8}{17}$ .
8. Multiply  $\frac{8}{23}$  by  $\frac{4}{8}$ .
9. What cost  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a bushel of corn at  $\frac{3}{8}$  of a dollar per bushel?
10. If a man travels  $\frac{8}{11}$  of a mile in an hour, how far would he travel in  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an hour?
11. If a bushel of corn will buy  $\frac{7}{10}$  of a bushel of salt, how much salt might be bought for  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a bushel of corn?
12. If  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a dollar buy one bushel of corn, what will  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{8}{11}$  of a bushel cost?
13. If  $\frac{3}{8}$  of  $\frac{4}{7}$  of  $\frac{8}{11}$  of an acre of land cost one dollar, how much may be bought with  $\frac{3}{4}$  of \$18?

**ART. 157.** To multiply a mixed number by a mixed number, it is only necessary to reduce them to improper fractions, and then proceed as in the foregoing rule.

Ex. 1. Multiply  $4\frac{3}{5}$  by  $6\frac{2}{3}$ .

Ans.  $30\frac{2}{3}$ .

OPERATION.

$$4\frac{3}{5} = \frac{23}{5}; \quad 6\frac{2}{3} = \frac{20}{3}.$$

$$\frac{23}{5} \times \frac{20}{3} = \frac{92}{3} = 30\frac{2}{3}.$$

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply  $7\frac{1}{8}$  by  $8\frac{7}{8}$ .
3. Multiply  $4\frac{7}{8}$  by  $9\frac{1}{4}$ .
4. Multiply  $11\frac{1}{4}$  by  $8\frac{1}{4}$ .
5. Multiply  $12\frac{1}{4}$  by  $11\frac{1}{8}$ .
6. What cost  $7\frac{1}{4}$  cords of wood at  $\$5\frac{3}{8}$  per cord?
7. What cost  $7\frac{1}{8}$  yd. of cloth at  $\$3\frac{1}{2}$  per yard?
8. What cost  $6\frac{1}{4}$  gallons of molasses at  $23\frac{1}{4}$  cents per gallon?
9. If a man travel  $3\frac{1}{8}$  miles in one hour, how far will he travel in  $9\frac{1}{4}$  hours?

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 157. How do you multiply a mixed number by a mixed number?

10. What cost  $361\frac{1}{4}$  acres of land at  $\$25\frac{3}{4}$  per acre?
11. How many square rods of land in a garden, which is  $97\frac{1}{8}$  rods long, and  $49\frac{3}{4}$  rods wide?

## DIVISION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

**ART. 158.** Division of Vulgar Fractions is the process of dividing fractions by fractions, or whole numbers and fractions by each other.

**ART. 159.** To divide a fraction by a whole number.

**Ex. 1.** Divide  $\frac{8}{9}$  by 4.

**Ans.**  $\frac{2}{9}$ .

**FIRST OPERATION.** In this operation we divide the numerator of the  $\frac{8}{9}$  by 4, and write the quotient 2 over the denominator.

It is evident this process divides the fraction by 4, since the number and size of the parts into which the whole number is divided remain the same, while only  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the number of parts is expressed by the fraction. Therefore, *Dividing the numerator of a fraction by any number divides the fraction by that number.*

**Ex. 2.** Divide  $\frac{5}{7}$  by 9.

**Ans.**  $\frac{5}{63}$ .

**SECOND OPERATION.** We multiply the denominator of the fraction by the divisor, 9, and write the product under the numerator.

It is evident this process divides the fraction, since multiplying the denominator by 9 makes the number of parts into which the whole number is divided 9 times as many as before, and consequently each part can have but  $\frac{1}{9}$  of its former value. Now, if each part has but  $\frac{1}{9}$  of its former value, while only the same number of parts is expressed by the fraction, it is plain the fraction has been divided by 9. Therefore, *Multiplying the denominator of a fraction by any number divides the fraction by that number.*

**RULE I.** — Divide the numerator of the fraction by the whole number, when it can be done without a remainder, and write the quotient over the denominator. Or,

**RULE II.** — Multiply the denominator of the fraction by the whole number, and write the product under the numerator.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 158. What is division of vulgar fractions? — Art. 159. How is the fraction divided by the first operation? How does it appear that this process divides the fraction? What inference may be drawn from this operation? How is a fraction divided by the second operation? Will you explain how this process divides the fraction? What inference is drawn from this operation? What is the first rule for dividing a fraction by a whole number? The second?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Divide  $\frac{8}{13}$  by 3.
4. Divide  $\frac{1}{8}$  by 6.
5. Divide  $\frac{7}{11}$  by 12.
6. Divide  $\frac{1}{2}$  by 8.
7. Divide  $\frac{2}{3}$  by 9.
8. Divide  $\frac{7}{8}$  by 15.
9. Divide  $\frac{4}{5}$  by 75.
10. Divide  $\frac{7}{8}$  by 12.
11. John Jones owns  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a share in a railroad valued at \$117; this he bequeathes to his five children. What part of a share will each receive?
12. Divide  $\frac{2}{3}$  by 15.
13. Divide  $\frac{5}{7}$  by 28.
14. James Page's estate is valued at \$10,000, and he has given  $\frac{1}{4}$  of it to the Seamen's Society;  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the remainder he gave to his good minister; and the remainder he divided equally among his 4 sons and 3 daughters. What sum will each of his children receive?

Ans. \$680 $\frac{40}{117}$ .

ART. 160. To divide a whole number by a fraction.

Ex. 1. How many times will 13 contain  $\frac{3}{7}$ . Ans. 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

$$13 \div \frac{3}{7} = \frac{13 \times 7}{3} = \frac{91}{3} = 30\frac{1}{2}$$

For convenience, we invert the terms of the divisor, and then multiply the whole number by the original denominator, and divide the product by the numerator.

The reason of this operation is evident, since 13 will contain  $\frac{1}{7}$  as many times as there are *sevenths* in 13, equal 91 sevenths. Now if 13 contain 1 seventh 91 times, it will contain  $\frac{3}{7}$  as many times as 91 will contain 3, equal to 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

**RULE.** — Multiply the whole number by the denominator of the fraction, and divide the product by the numerator.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide 18 by  $\frac{3}{8}$ .
3. Divide 27 by  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
4. Divide 23 by  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 160. What is the rule for dividing a whole number by a fraction? Give the reason for the rule.

5. Divide 5 by  $\frac{1}{5}$ .
6. Divide 12 by  $\frac{2}{3}$ .
7. Divide 16 by  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
8. Divide 100 by  $1\frac{1}{5}$ .
9. I have 50 square yards of cloth; how many yards,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a yard wide, will be sufficient to line it?
10. A. Poor can walk  $3\frac{2}{11}$  miles in 60 minutes; Benjamin can walk  $\frac{2}{11}$  as fast as Poor. How long will it take Benjamin to walk the same distance?

ART. 161. To divide a mixed number by a whole number.

Ex. 1. Divide  $17\frac{3}{8}$  by 6.

Ans.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

OPERATION.

$$6 \overline{) 17\frac{3}{8}}$$

$$2 - 5\frac{3}{8} = 4\frac{5}{8}; \quad \frac{43}{8} \times 6 = \frac{43}{48};$$

$$2 + 4\frac{5}{8} = 24\frac{5}{8}.$$

Having divided the whole number as in simple division, we have a remainder of  $5\frac{3}{8}$ , which we reduce to an improper fraction, and divide it by the divisor as in Art. 159. Annexing this fraction to the quotient 2, we obtain  $2\frac{1}{2}$  for the answer.

RULE. — Divide as in whole numbers, as far as the division can be carried, and, if the remainder is a mixed number, reduce it to an improper fraction, and then divide it by the divisor; but if the remainder is a simple fraction only, merely divide it by the divisor. (Art. 159.)

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide  $17\frac{3}{8}$  by 7.
3. Divide  $18\frac{3}{4}$  by 8.
4. Divide  $27\frac{1}{2}$  by 9.
5. Divide  $31\frac{1}{10}$  by 11.
6. Divide  $78\frac{1}{4}$  by 12.
7. Divide  $189\frac{1}{3}$  by 4.
8. Divide  $107\frac{1}{2}$  by 3.
9. Divide \$14 $\frac{3}{4}$  among 7 men.
10. Divide \$106 $\frac{1}{2}$  among 8 boys.
11. What is the value of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  of a dollar.
12. Divide \$107 $\frac{1}{11}$  among 4 boys and 3 girls, and give the girls twice as much as the boys.  
     Ans. Boy's share \$      Girl's share \$
13. If \$14 will purchase  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a ton of copperas, what quantity will \$1 purchase?

QUESTIONS. — Art. 161. What is the rule for dividing a mixed number by a whole number?

**ART. 162.** To divide a whole number by a mixed number.

**Ex. 1.** Divide 25 by  $4\frac{2}{5}$ .

**Ans.**  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

**OPERATION.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 4\frac{2}{5} \overline{) 25} \\ 5 \overline{) 5} \\ \underline{23} 125 (5\frac{1}{2} \\ \underline{115} \\ 10 \end{array}$$

We first reduce the divisor and dividend to fifths, and then divide as in whole numbers.

The reason why the answer is in whole numbers, and not in fifths, is because the divisor and dividend were both multiplied by the same number, 5, and therefore their relation to each other is the same as before, and the quotient will not be altered.

**RULE.** — Reduce the divisor and dividend to the same parts as are noted by the denominator of the fraction in the divisor, and then divide as in whole numbers.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide 36 by  $9\frac{1}{2}$ .
3. Divide 97 by  $13\frac{1}{2}$ .
4. Divide 113 by  $21\frac{1}{2}$ .
5. Divide 342 by  $14\frac{1}{2}$ .
6. There is a board 19 feet in length, which I wish to saw into pieces  $2\frac{3}{4}$  feet long; what will be the number of pieces, and how many feet will remain?

**ART. 163.** To divide a fraction by a fraction.

**Ex. 1.** Divide  $\frac{7}{8}$  by  $\frac{4}{9}$ .

**Ans.**  $1\frac{3}{2}$ .

**OPERATION.**

$$\frac{7}{8} \div \frac{4}{9} = \frac{7}{8} \times \frac{9}{4} = \frac{63}{32} = 1\frac{3}{2}$$

In this operation, we invert the terms of the divisor and then proceed as in Art. 156.

The reason of this process will be seen, when we consider that the divisor  $\frac{4}{9}$  is an expression denoting that 4 is to be divided by 9. Now, regarding 4 as a whole number, we divide the fraction  $\frac{7}{8}$  by it, by multiplying the denominator; thus,  $\frac{7}{8 \times 4} = \frac{7}{32}$ . But the divisor 4 is 9 times too great, since it was to be divided by 9, as seen in the original fraction; therefore the quotient,  $\frac{7}{32}$ , is 9 times too small, and must be multiplied by 9; thus,  $\frac{7 \times 9}{32} = \frac{63}{32} = 1\frac{3}{2}$ . By this operation, we have multiplied the denominator of the dividend by the numerator of the divisor, and the numerator of the dividend by the denominator of the divisor. Hence the

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 162. What is the rule for dividing a whole by a mixed number? How does it appear that this process does not alter the quotient? — Art. 163. How do you divide a fraction by a fraction? Give the reason why this process divides the fraction of the dividend.

**RULE.** — *Invert the divisor, and cancel all the factors common to the numerators and denominators, and then proceed as in multiplication of fractions.*

**NOTE.** — When the divisor and dividend have a common denominator, their denominators cancel each other, and the division may be performed by simply dividing the numerator of the dividend by the numerator of the divisor.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide  $\frac{7}{8}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
3. Divide  $\frac{7}{8}$  by  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
4. Divide  $\frac{1\frac{1}{2}}{2}$  by  $\frac{1\frac{1}{2}}{2}$ .
5. Divide  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{3}{10}$ .
6. Divide  $\frac{8}{10}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
7. Divide  $\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{2}{11}$ .
8. Divide  $\frac{9}{13}$  by  $\frac{3}{26}$ .
9. Divide  $\frac{2\frac{1}{2}}{8}$  by  $\frac{2}{10}$ .
10. Divide  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{7}{8}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{3}{8}$ .
11. Divide  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{6}{11}$  of  $\frac{7}{8}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{5}$ .
12. Divide  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{5}$ .

**ART. 164.** To divide a mixed number by a mixed number, it is only necessary to reduce them to improper fractions and proceed as in the foregoing rule. (Art. 163.)

**Ex. 1.** Divide  $7\frac{1}{2}$  by  $3\frac{3}{4}$ .

**Ans.**  $2\frac{3}{8}$ .

**OPERATION.**

$$7\frac{1}{2} = \frac{21}{2}; 3\frac{3}{4} = \frac{15}{4}.$$

$$\frac{21}{2} \times \frac{4}{15} = \frac{21 \times 2}{5} = 2\frac{1}{5}.$$

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Divide  $7\frac{1}{2}$  by  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .
3. Divide  $3\frac{1}{2}$  by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .
4. Divide  $11\frac{1}{2}$  by  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .
5. Divide  $4\frac{1}{2}$  by  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .
6. Divide  $116\frac{1}{2}$  by  $14\frac{1}{2}$ .
7. Divide  $81\frac{1}{2}$  by  $9\frac{1}{2}$ .
8. Divide  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  of 7 by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $3\frac{3}{10}$ .

---

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for dividing one fraction by another? How may fractions be divided when they have a common denominator? Does this process differ in principle from the other? — Art. 164. How do you divide a mixed number by a mixed number?

## COMPLEX FRACTIONS.

ART. 165. To reduce complex to simple fractions.

Ex. 1. Reduce  $\frac{\frac{1}{3}}{\frac{2}{7}}$  to a simple fraction. Ans.  $\frac{7}{6}$ .

OPERATION.

Since the numerator of a fraction is the dividend, and the denominator the divisor (Art. 132), it will be seen by this operation, that we simply divide the numerator  $\frac{1}{3}$  by the denominator  $\frac{2}{7}$ , as in division of fractions. (Art. 163.)

Ex. 2. Reduce  $\frac{8}{4\frac{1}{2}}$  to a simple fraction. Ans.  $1\frac{7}{9}$ .

OPERATION.

We reduce the numerator, 8, and the denominator,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , to improper fractions, and then proceed as in Ex. 1.

Ex. 3. Reduce  $\frac{\frac{7}{2}}{\frac{1}{2} \text{ of } \frac{2}{3}}$  to a simple fraction. Ans.  $1\frac{3}{4}$ .

OPERATION.

We here reduce the denominator,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$ , to a simple fraction, and then proceed as before.

From the preceding illustrations we deduce the following

**RULE.** — Reduce whole and mixed numbers to improper fractions, and compound fractions to simple ones, and then divide the numerator of the complex fraction by the denominator, according to the rule for the division of fractions.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

4. Reduce  $\frac{12}{\frac{3}{4}}$  to a whole number.

5. Reduce  $\frac{\frac{3}{4}}{14}$  to a simple fraction.

6. Reduce  $\frac{4\frac{7}{8}}{9}$  to a simple fraction.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 165. What is the rule for reducing complex to simple fractions? How does this process differ from division of fractions?



7. Reduce  $\frac{8}{9\frac{3}{10}}$  to a simple fraction.
8. Reduce  $\frac{\frac{7}{8}}{4\frac{1}{2}}$  to a simple fraction.
9. Reduce  $\frac{6\frac{3}{4}}{\frac{3}{4}}$  to a whole number.
10. Reduce  $\frac{7\frac{3}{4}}{15\frac{1}{2}}$  to a simple fraction.
11. Reduce  $\frac{\frac{3}{4}}{1\frac{1}{2}}$  to a simple fraction.
12. Reduce  $\frac{15}{\frac{3}{4}}$  to a whole number.
13. Change  $\frac{\frac{3}{4}}{15}$  to a simple fraction.
14. Reduce  $\frac{5\frac{3}{4}}{10}$  to a simple fraction.
15. Change  $\frac{6}{8\frac{1}{2}}$  to a simple fraction.
16. Change  $\frac{\frac{8}{9}}{7\frac{3}{4}}$  to a simple fraction.
17. Change  $\frac{8\frac{3}{4}}{\frac{8}{9}}$  to a mixed number.
18. Reduce  $\frac{9\frac{3}{5}}{12\frac{1}{2}}$  to a simple fraction.
19. If 7 is the denominator of the following fraction,  $\frac{9\frac{1}{2}}{12\frac{7}{8}}$ , what is its value when reduced to a simple fraction?  
Ans.  $\frac{71}{21}$ .
20. If  $\frac{3}{4}$  is the numerator of the following fraction,  $\frac{\frac{8}{9}}{\frac{1}{2}}$ , what is its value when reduced to a simple fraction?  
Ans.  $\frac{27}{4}$ .

**ART. 166.** Complex fractions, after being reduced to simple ones, may be added, subtracted, multiplied, and divided, according to the respective rules for simple fractions.

---

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 166. How do you add, subtract, multiply, and divide complex fractions?

# COMPLEX FRACTIONS.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. Add  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{4\frac{1}{2}}{12\frac{1}{2}}$  together.
2. Add  $\frac{7\frac{3}{4}}{4}$  and  $\frac{7}{12}$  together.
3. Add  $\frac{7}{12}$ ,  $\frac{7}{8}$ , and  $\frac{1}{3}$  together.
4. Add  $\frac{2}{15}$  to  $\frac{15}{4}$ .
5. From  $\frac{2\frac{3}{8}}{3\frac{3}{4}}$  take  $\frac{7}{4}$ .
6. From  $18\frac{7}{8}$  take  $\frac{6\frac{3}{4}}{7}$ .
7. From  $\frac{7}{8\frac{1}{2}}$  take  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
8. From  $\frac{6\frac{3}{4}}{4}$  take  $\frac{1}{8}$ .
9. From  $\frac{8\frac{3}{4}}{6}$  take  $\frac{5\frac{3}{4}}{10}$ .
10. Multiply  $\frac{7}{12}$  by  $\frac{8}{\frac{1}{5}}$ .
11. Multiply  $\frac{7}{11}$  by  $\frac{3\frac{3}{4}}{7\frac{4}{9}}$ .
12. Multiply  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{8\frac{4}{5}}{6\frac{3}{2}}$  by  $\frac{4}{9}$  of  $\frac{7}{16}$ .
13. Multiply  $\frac{3\frac{1}{2}}{5\frac{1}{2}}$  by  $\frac{6\frac{1}{4}}{2\frac{3}{8}}$ .
14. Divide  $\frac{4}{7}$  by  $\frac{1\frac{2}{5}}{1\frac{1}{5}}$ .
15. Divide  $\frac{3\frac{4}{8}}{7\frac{3}{8}}$  by  $\frac{2}{4}$ .
16. Divide  $\frac{7}{11}$  of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{1}{7\frac{1}{2}}$  of  $8\frac{3}{4}$ .
17. Divide  $\frac{4\frac{1}{2}}{3\frac{1}{2}}$  of  $\frac{5\frac{1}{2}}{2\frac{1}{2}}$  by  $\frac{6\frac{1}{4}}{1\frac{1}{4}}$  of  $\frac{2\frac{1}{2}}{8}$ .

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES IN VULGAR FRACTIONS.

1. What are the contents of a field  $76\frac{7}{8}$  rods in length and  $18\frac{1}{2}$  rods in breadth?

2. What are the contents of 10 boxes which are  $7\frac{3}{4}$  feet long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide, and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  feet in height?

3. From  $\frac{7}{11}$  of an acre of land there were sold 20 poles and 200 square feet. What quantity remained?

4. What cost  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an acre at \$ 1.75 per square rod?

5. What cost  $\frac{3}{8}$  of a ton at \$ 15 $\frac{1}{2}$  per cwt.?

6. What is the continued product of the following numbers :  $14\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $11\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $10\frac{1}{4}$ ?

7. From  $\frac{7}{12}$  of a cwt. of sugar there was sold  $\frac{1}{4}$  of it; what is the value of the remainder at \$ 0.12 $\frac{3}{4}$  per pound?

8. What cost 19 $\frac{3}{4}$  barrels of flour at \$ 7 $\frac{3}{4}$  per barrel?

9. What cost 13 $\frac{3}{11}$  quintals of fish at \$ 3 $\frac{3}{4}$  per quintal?

10. I have two parcels of land, one containing  $7\frac{7}{10}$  acres, and the other  $9\frac{1}{2}$  acres. What is their value at \$ 78 $\frac{3}{4}$  per acre?

11. From a quarter of beef weighing 175 $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. I gave John Snow  $\frac{2}{3}$  of it;  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the remainder I sold to John Cloon. What is the value of the remainder at 8 $\frac{3}{4}$  cents per pound?

12. Alexander Green bought of John Fortune a box of sugar containing 475 lb. for \$ 30. He sold  $\frac{1}{3}$  of it at 8 cents per pound, and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the remainder at 10 cents per pound. What is the value of what still remains at 12 $\frac{1}{2}$  cents per pound, and what does Green make on his bargain?

Ans. { Value of what remains, \$  
      { Green's bargain, \$

13. What cost  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an acre at \$ 14 $\frac{3}{4}$  per acre?

14. Multiply  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{8}{11}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  by  $\frac{5}{17}$  of  $\frac{1}{8}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

15. What are the contents of a board 11 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches long, and 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide?

16. How many square rods in a garden which is  $18\frac{3}{4}$  rods in length and  $9\frac{7}{10}$  rods wide?
17. What cost  $19\frac{3}{4}$  acres of land at  $\$17\frac{1}{4}$  per acre?
18. What cost  $14\frac{7}{10}$  tons of coal at  $\$7\frac{3}{4}$  per ton?
19. What cost  $13\frac{1}{2}$  tons of hay at  $\$8\frac{1}{2}$  per ton?
20. What cost  $1\frac{1}{2}$  bushels of corn at  $\$1\frac{1}{2}$  per bushel?
21. What is the value of  $\frac{2}{10}$  of a dollar?
22. What is the value of  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a dollar?
23. What is the value of  $\frac{4}{10}$  of a dollar?
24. What is the value of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a dollar?
25. Bought a cask of molasses, containing  $87\frac{1}{2}$  gallons;  $\frac{3}{4}$  of it having leaked out; the remainder was sold at  $27\frac{1}{2}$  cents per gallon; what was the sum received?
26. Bought of L. Johnson  $7\frac{3}{4}$  yd. of broadcloth at  $\$3\frac{1}{4}$  per yard, and sold it at  $\$4\frac{3}{4}$  per yard; what was gained?
27. Bought a piece of land that was  $47\frac{1}{10}$  rods in length and  $29\frac{1}{10}$  in breadth; and from this land there were sold to Abijah Atwood 5 square rods, and to Hazen Webster a piece that was 5 rods square; how much remains unsold?
28. Bought a tract of land that was 97 rods long and  $48\frac{1}{2}$  rods wide, and from this I sold to John Ayer a house-lot,  $18\frac{1}{2}$  rods long, and  $14\frac{3}{4}$  rods wide; the remainder of my purchase was sold to John Morse, at  $\$3.75$  per square rod; what sum shall I receive?
29. What are the contents of 10 boxes, each of which is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet long,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide, and  $3\frac{3}{4}$  feet high?
30. Mary Brown had  $\$17.87\frac{1}{2}$ ; half of this sum was given to the missionary society, and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the remainder she gave to the Bible society; what sum has she left?
31. What number shall be taken from  $12\frac{3}{4}$ , and the remainder multiplied by  $10\frac{1}{4}$ , that the product shall be 50?
32. What number must be multiplied by  $7\frac{3}{4}$ , that the product may be 20?
33. Bought of John Dow  $9\frac{1}{4}$  yards of cloth at  $\$4.62\frac{1}{2}$  per yard; what was the whole cost?

34. Bought of John Appleton  $47\frac{1}{2}$  gallons of molasses for \$12.37 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; what cost one gallon? What cost  $12\frac{1}{4}$  gallons?

35. When \$15.87 $\frac{1}{2}$  are paid for  $12\frac{3}{4}$  bushels of wheat, what costs one bushel? What cost 11 bushels?

36. When \$19.18 $\frac{3}{4}$  are paid for  $3\frac{3}{8}$  cords of wood, what cost one cord? What cost  $\frac{3}{8}$  of a cord?

37. What are the contents of a box  $8\frac{1}{2}$  feet long,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet high?

38. On  $\frac{2}{3}$  of my field, I plant corn; on  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the remainder, I sow wheat; potatoes are planted on  $\frac{1}{3}$  of what still remains, and I have left two small pieces, one of which is 3 rods square, and the other contains 3 square rods. How large is my field?

### REDUCTION OF FRACTIONS OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

ART. 167. To reduce a fraction of a higher denomination to a fraction of a lower.

Ex. 1. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2160}$  of a pound to the fraction of a farthing.  
Ans.  $\frac{1}{360}$ qr.

OPERATION.

$$\frac{1}{2160}\text{£.} \times 20 = \frac{20}{2160}\text{s.} \times 12 = \frac{240}{2160}\text{d.} \times 4 = \frac{960}{2160} = \frac{1}{360}\text{qr.}$$

OPERATION BY CANCELLATION.

$\frac{1}{2160}\text{£.} \times 20 \times 12 \times 4 = \frac{1}{360}\text{qr.}$  Since 20s. make a pound, there must be 20 times as many parts of a shilling as parts of a pound; we therefore multiply  $\frac{1}{2160}\text{£.}$  by 20, and obtain  $\frac{20}{2160}\text{s.}$ ; and since 12d. make a shilling, there will be 12 times as many parts of a penny as parts of a shilling; hence we multiply  $\frac{20}{2160}\text{s.}$  by 12, and obtain  $\frac{240}{2160}\text{d.}$  Again; since 4qr. make a penny, there will be 4 times as many parts of a farthing as parts of a penny; we therefore multiply  $\frac{240}{2160}\text{d.}$  by 4, and obtain  $\frac{960}{2160} = \frac{1}{360}\text{qr.}$  Ans.

RULE. — Multiply the given fraction by the numbers that would be employed in reduction of whole numbers to reduce the denomination of the fraction to the lower denomination required.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 167. What is the rule for reducing a fraction of a higher denomination to the fraction of a lower? Will you explain the operations? Does this process differ in principle from reduction of whole compound numbers?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Reduce  $\frac{1}{1600}$  of a pound to the fraction of a farthing.
3. What part of a penny is  $\frac{1}{5}$  of a shilling?
4. What part of a grain is  $\frac{1}{880}$  of a pound Troy?
5. What part of an ounce is  $\frac{1}{1728}$  of a cwt.?
6. Reduce  $\frac{1}{1320}$  of a furlong to the fraction of a foot.
7. What part of a square foot is  $\frac{1}{88000}$  of an acre?
8. What part of a second is  $\frac{1}{88000}$  of a day?
9. What part of a peck is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a bushel?
10. What part of a pound is  $\frac{1}{20}$  of a cwt.?

ART. 168. To reduce a fraction of a lower denomination to a fraction of a higher.

Ex. 1. Reduce  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a farthing to the fraction of a pound.

Ans.  $\frac{1}{2160}$ .

OPERATION.

$$\frac{4}{9}^{\text{qr.}} \times 4 = \frac{4}{36}^{\text{d.}} \times 12 = \frac{4}{432}^{\text{s.}} \times 20 = \frac{4}{8640} = \frac{1}{2160}^{\text{£.}}$$

OPERATION BY CANCELLATION.

$\frac{4}{9} \times 4 \times 12 \times 20 = \frac{1}{2160}^{\text{£.}}$  Since 4qr. make a penny, there will be  $\frac{1}{4}$  as many pence as farthings; therefore we divide the  $\frac{4}{9}$ qr. by 4, and obtain  $\frac{1}{9}$ d. And, since 12d. make a shilling, there will be  $\frac{1}{12}$  as many shillings as pence; hence we divide  $\frac{1}{9}$ d. by 12, and obtain  $\frac{1}{108}$ s. Again, since 20s. make a pound, there will be  $\frac{1}{20}$  as many pounds as shillings; therefore we divide  $\frac{1}{108}$ s. by 20, and obtain  $\frac{1}{2160}^{\text{£.}}$  for the answer.

RULE. — Divide the given fraction by the numbers that would be employed in reduction of whole numbers to reduce the denomination of the fraction to the higher denomination required.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Reduce  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a grain Troy to the fraction of a pound.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 168. Do you multiply or divide to reduce a fraction of a lower denomination to the fraction of a higher? What is the rule?

3. What part of an ounce is  $\frac{2}{10}$  of a scruple?
4. What part of a ton is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an ounce?
5. What part of a mile is  $\frac{3}{8}$  of a rod?
6. What part of an acre is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a square foot?
7. What part of a day is  $\frac{24}{5}$  of a second?
8. What part of 3 acres is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a square foot?
9. What part of 3hhd. is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a quart?
10. What part of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a solid foot is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a yard solid?

ART. 169. To find the value of a fraction in whole numbers of a lower denomination.

Ex. 1. What is the value of  $\frac{7}{18}$  of 1£?

Ans. 7s. 9d.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ qr.

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \\
 20 \\
 18 \overline{) 140} \text{ (7s.} \\
 \underline{126} \\
 14 \\
 \underline{12} \\
 18 \overline{) 168} \text{ (9d.} \\
 \underline{162} \\
 6 \\
 \underline{4} \\
 18 \overline{) 24} \text{ (1}\frac{1}{2}\text{qr.} \\
 \underline{18} \\
 6 \\
 \underline{18} = \frac{1}{2}
 \end{array}$$

The reason of this operation will be seen, if we analyze the question according to Art. 167. Thus,  $\frac{7}{18}$  £. =  $\frac{7 \times 20}{18} = \frac{140}{18}$  s. =  $7\frac{14}{18}$  s.; and  $\frac{14}{18}$  s. =  $\frac{14 \times 12}{18} = \frac{168}{18}$  d. =  $9\frac{6}{18}$  d.; and  $\frac{6}{18}$  d. =  $\frac{6 \times 4}{18} = \frac{24}{18}$  qr. =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  qr.

Ans. 7s. 9d.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ qr.

RULE. — Multiply the numerator of the given fraction by the number required of the next lower denomination to make ONE of the denomination of the given fraction, and divide the product by the denominator. Then, if there is a remainder, proceed to multiply and divide in this manner, until it is reduced to the denomination required; and the several quotients will be the answer.

QUESTION. — Art. 169. What is the rule for finding the value of a fraction in whole numbers of a lower denomination?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the value of  $\frac{1}{7}$  of a cwt. ?
3. What is the value of  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a yard ?
4. What is the value of  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an acre ?
5. What is the value of  $\frac{3}{8}$  of a mile ?
6. What is the value of  $\frac{3}{11}$  of an ell English ?
7. What is the value of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a hogshead of wine ?
8. What is the value of  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a year ?

**ART. 170.** To reduce a simple or compound number to the fractional part of any other simple or compound number of the same kind.

Ex. 1. What part of 1£. is 3s. 6d. 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ qr. ?      Ans.  $\frac{3}{16}$ £.

OPERATION.

3s. 6d. 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ qr. = 512  
 1£. = 2880 =  $\frac{512}{2880}$  =  $\frac{1}{5.625}$ £.

In performing this operation, we reduce the 3s. 6d. 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ qr. to thirds of qrs., the lowest denomination in the question, for the numerator of the required fraction, and 1£. to the same denomination for the denominator. We then reduce this fraction to its lowest terms, and obtain  $\frac{1}{5.625}$ £. for the answer.

**RULE.** — Reduce the given numbers to the lowest denomination mentioned in either of them; then write the number which is to become the fractional part for the numerator, and the other number for the denominator of the required fraction.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Reduce 4s. 8d. to the fraction of 1£. ?
3. What part of a ton is 4cwt. 3qr. 12lb. ?
4. What part of 2mi. 3fur. 20rd. is 2fur. 30rd. ?
5. What part of 2A. 2R. 32p. is 3R. 24p. ?
6. What part of a hogshead of wine is 18gal. 2qt. ?

---

**QUESTION.** — Art. 170. What is the rule for reducing a simple or compound number to the fractional part of any other simple or compound number of the same kind ?



7. What part of 30 days are 8 days 17h. 20m. ?
8. From a piece of cloth containing 13yd. 0qr. 2na. there were taken 5yd. 2qr. 2na. What part of the whole piece was taken ?
9. What part of 3 yards square are 3 square yards ?

### ADDITION OF FRACTIONS OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

ART. 171. To add fractions of compound numbers.

Ex. 1. Add  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a pound to  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a shilling.

Ans. 17s. 11d.  $0\frac{4}{11}$ qr.

FIRST OPERATION.

	s.	d.	qr.
Value of $\frac{3}{4}$ £.	= 17	1	$2\frac{3}{4}$
Value of $\frac{7}{8}$ s.	=	9	$1\frac{1}{2}$
	17	11	$0\frac{4}{11}$

We find the value of each fraction separately, and add the two values together according to the rule for adding compound numbers. (Art. 101.)

SECOND OPERATION.

$\frac{7}{8}$  of a shilling =  $\frac{7}{8} \times 20 = 17\frac{5}{4}$  s.

$\frac{3}{4}$ £. +  $17\frac{5}{4}$ s. =  $17\frac{11}{4}$ s. = 17s. 11d.  $0\frac{4}{11}$ qr.

We first reduce the fraction of a shilling to the fraction of a pound, then add the two fractions together, and find the value of their sum. (Art. 169.)

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Add  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a pound to  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a shilling.
3. Add together  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a ton,  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a ton, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a cwt.
4. Add together  $\frac{3}{8}$  of a yard,  $\frac{5}{8}$  of a yard,  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a quarter.
5. Add together  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a mile,  $\frac{3}{8}$  of a mile,  $\frac{3}{11}$  of a furlong, and  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a yard.
6. Add together  $\frac{3}{11}$  of an acre,  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a rood, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a square rod.
7. Sold 4 house-lots, the first  $\frac{1}{11}$  of an acre, the second  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an acre, the third  $\frac{3}{11}$  of an acre, and the fourth  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an acre, what was the quantity of land in the four lots ?

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 171. What is the first method of adding fractions of compound numbers ? What is the second ?

SUBTRACTION OF FRACTIONS OF COMPOUND NUMBERS.

ART. 172. To subtract fractional parts of compound numbers.

Ex. 1. From  $\frac{9}{4}$  of a pound take  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a pound.

Ans. 9s. 10d.  $1\frac{2}{3}$ qr.

FIRST OPERATION.

	s.	d.	qr.
Value of $\frac{9}{4}$ ℓ.	= 17	1	$2\frac{2}{3}$
Value of $\frac{1}{11}$ ℓ.	= 7	3	$1\frac{1}{11}$
	9	10	$1\frac{2}{3}$

We find the value of each fraction separately, and subtract one from the other, according to the rule for subtracting compound numbers. (Art. 102.)

SECOND OPERATION.

$\frac{9}{4}$ ℓ. —  $\frac{1}{11}$ ℓ. =  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ℓ. = 9s. 10d.  $1\frac{2}{3}$ qr.      We first subtract the less fraction from the greater, and then find the value of their difference. (Art. 169.)

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. From  $\frac{4}{5}$  of a ton take  $\frac{8}{17}$  of a cwt.
3. From  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a mile take  $\frac{7}{18}$  of a furlong.
4. From  $1\frac{9}{10}$  of an acre take  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a rood.

5. From a hogshead of molasses containing 100 gallons,  $\frac{1}{11}$  of it leaked out;  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the remainder I kept for my family; what quantity remained for sale?

6. The distance from Boston to Worcester is about 41 miles. A sets out from Worcester and travels  $\frac{1}{11}$  of this distance towards Boston; B then starts from Boston to meet A, and having travelled  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the remaining distance, it is required to find the distance between A and B.

7. A agrees to labor for B 365 days, but he was absent on account of sickness  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of the time; he was also obliged to be employed in his own business  $\frac{2}{11}$  of the remaining time; required the time lost.

---

QUESTIONS.—Art. 172. What is the first method of subtracting fractions of compound numbers? The second?

## QUESTIONS TO BE PERFORMED BY ANALYSIS.

1. If one yard of cloth cost \$4.40, what will  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a yard cost?

ILLUSTRATION. — If 1 yard cost \$4.40,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a yard will cost  $\frac{1}{4}$  of \$4.40, equal to \$0.88; and  $\frac{1}{4}$  will cost 4 times \$0.88, equal to \$3.52, Ans.

2. If a barrel of flour cost \$7.80, what will  $\frac{3}{10}$  of a barrel cost?

3. If a load of hay cost \$17.84, what will  $\frac{1}{5}$  of a load cost?

4. If \$786.63 are paid for a cargo of wheat, what is the cost of  $\frac{1}{11}$  of the cargo?

5. What is  $\frac{1}{12}$  of \$87.50?

6. What is  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 17£. 18s. 9d.?

7. What is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 3T. 16cwt. 3qr. 23lb.?

8. What is  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 27A. 3R. 33p.?

9. If \$3.52 are paid for  $\frac{1}{5}$  of a yard of cloth, what is the price of 1 yard?

ILLUSTRATION. — If  $\frac{1}{5}$  of a yard cost \$3.52,  $\frac{1}{5}$  will cost  $\frac{1}{5}$  of \$3.52, equal to \$0.88; and  $\frac{1}{5}$ , or a whole yard, will cost 5 times \$0.88, equal to \$4.40, Ans.

10. If  $\frac{3}{10}$  of a barrel of flour cost \$2.34, what will be the cost of a whole barrel?

11. When \$15.57 $\frac{1}{2}$  are paid for  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a ton of hay, what will 1 ton cost?

12. When  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a cargo of flour cost \$665.50, what sum will pay for the whole cargo?

13. If \$73.60 $\frac{1}{2}$  are paid for  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a ton of potash, what sum must be paid for a ton?

14. Bought  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a bale of broadcloth for 13£. 9s. 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.; what would have been the cost of the whole bale?

15. If  $\frac{1}{7}$  of an acre produce 18cwt. 0qr. 12lb. of hay, what quantity will a whole acre produce?

16. Bought  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a lot of land containing 12A. 1R. 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ p.; what were the contents of the whole lot?

17. If  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a ton of potash cost \$80.20 $\frac{1}{2}$ , what is the value of a ton?

18. If  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a cwt. of sugar cost \$ 5.40, what is the value of  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a cwt. ?

ILLUSTRATION. — If  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a cwt. cost \$ 5.40,  $\frac{1}{3}$  will cost  $\frac{1}{2}$  of \$ 5.40, equal to \$ 1.80 ; and  $\frac{1}{3}$ , or a cwt., will cost 4 times \$ 1.80, equal to \$ 7.20. Now, if 1cwt. cost \$ 7.20,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a cwt. will cost  $\frac{1}{3}$  of \$ 7.20, equal to \$ 0.80 ; and  $\frac{1}{3}$  will cost 7 times \$ 0.80, equal to \$ 5.60, Ans.

19. If  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a pound of ipecacuanha cost \$ 2.52, what is the value of  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a pound ?

20. When \$ 80 are paid for  $\frac{2}{3}$  of an acre of land, what cost  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an acre ?

21. If  $\frac{1}{15}$  of a carding-mill are worth \$ 631.89, what are  $\frac{1}{15}$  of it worth ?

22. If  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a ship and cargo are valued at \$ 141.52, what are  $\frac{2}{3}$  of them worth ?

23. If the value of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a farm containing 178  $\frac{1}{4}$  acres is \$ 1728, what is the price of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the remainder ?

24. E. Carter's garden is 17  $\frac{1}{4}$  rods long and 11  $\frac{1}{8}$  rods wide. He disposes of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of it for \$ 82.80 ; what is the value of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the remainder ?

25. When 26£. 12s. 6d. are paid for  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a bale of cloth, what sum should be paid for  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the remainder ?

26. If 7cwt. of sugar cost \$ 28.14, what will 9  $\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. cost ?

ILLUSTRATION. — If 7cwt. cost \$ 28.14, 1cwt. will cost  $\frac{1}{7}$  of \$ 28.14, equal to \$ 4.02. In 9  $\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. there are 5  $\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. ; and if 1cwt. cost \$ 4.02,  $\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. will cost  $\frac{1}{2}$  of \$ 4.02, equal to \$ 0.67, and 5  $\frac{1}{2}$  will cost 59 times \$ 0.67, equal to \$ 39.53, Ans.

27. If three tons of hay cost \$ 49, what will 7  $\frac{1}{4}$  tons cost ?

28. Gave \$ 78.80 for 11 tons of coal ; what should I give for 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  tons ?

29. Paid 37£. 18s. 10d. for 3 bales of velvet ; what was the cost of 5  $\frac{1}{2}$  bales ?

30. Gave \$ 40 for 5 yards of broadcloth ; what was the price of 19  $\frac{1}{4}$  yards ?

31. Paid \$ 360 for 20 barrels of beer ; what must be given for 43  $\frac{1}{2}$  barrels ?

32. If 7 bushels of rye cost \$ 8.75, what cost 18  $\frac{1}{4}$  bushels ?

178 QUESTIONS TO BE PERFORMED BY ANALYSIS. [SECT. XII.]

33. Paid \$ 19.80 for 3 yards of broadcloth ; what sum must be given for  $11\frac{1}{4}$  yards ?

34. If  $9\frac{1}{8}$ cwt. of sugar cost \$ 39.53, what must be paid for 7cwt. ?

ILLUSTRATION. — In  $9\frac{1}{8}$ cwt. there are  $\frac{1}{8}$ cwt. If  $\frac{1}{8}$ cwt. cost \$ 39.53,  $\frac{1}{8}$ cwt. will cost  $\frac{1}{8}$  of \$ 39.53, equal to \$ 0.67 ; and  $\frac{3}{8}$ , or 1cwt., will cost 6 times \$ 0.67, equal to \$ 4.02 ; and 7cwt. will cost 7 times \$ 4.02, equal to \$ 28.14, Ans.

35. When \$  $18\frac{1}{2}$  are paid for 3cwt. of sugar, how much may be purchased for \$ 1 ? How much for \$ 78 ?

36. If  $3\frac{3}{4}$  tons of potash cost \$ 276.18, what will be the value of 1 ton ? Of 75 tons ?

37. If  $7\frac{1}{11}$  acres of land cost \$ 875, what will one acre cost ? What will 75 acres cost ?

38. If  $4\frac{1}{2}$  tons of coal cost \$ 70, what will 1 ton cost ? What will 86 tons cost ?

39. For  $27\frac{1}{2}$  acres of land there were paid \$ 375 ; what cost 1 acre ? What cost 69 acres ?

40. If  $4\frac{1}{2}$  tons of hay cost \$ 80.50, what costs 1 ton ? What cost 15 tons ?

41. If  $7\frac{1}{4}$ cwt. of sugar cost \$ 62.37, what will 1cwt. cost ? What cost 19cwt. ?

42. If  $7\frac{1}{2}$  yards of cloth cost \$ 13.95, what will be the value of  $11\frac{1}{2}$  yards ?

ILLUSTRATION. — In  $7\frac{1}{2}$  yards there are  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a yard. If  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a yard cost \$ 13.95,  $\frac{1}{2}$  will cost  $\frac{1}{2}$  of \$ 13.95, equal to \$ 0.45 ; and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , or 1 yard, will cost 4 times \$ 0.45, equal to \$ 1.80. In  $11\frac{1}{2}$  yards there are  $1\frac{1}{2}$  of a yard. If 1 yard cost \$ 1.80,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a yard will cost  $\frac{1}{2}$  of \$ 1.80, equal to \$ 0.20, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  will cost 103 times \$ 0.20, equal to \$ 20.60, Ans.

43. When \$ 668.50 are paid for  $17\frac{1}{11}$  acres, what would be the value of  $89\frac{1}{4}$  acres ?

44. If \$ 1738 are given for  $19\frac{1}{2}$  tons of iron, what will be the cost of  $37\frac{1}{11}$  tons ?

45. Paid \$  $11\frac{1}{2}$  for 1128 feet of boards ; how many could I have purchased for \$  $119\frac{1}{2}$  ?

46. For  $3\frac{1}{2}$  tons of potash I received 116cwt. of sugar ; required the quantity of sugar that may be received for  $11\frac{1}{2}$  tons of potash.

47. For  $11\frac{1}{2}$  tons of potash I received 376cwt. of sugar ;

required the quantity of sugar that should be received for  $3\frac{1}{2}$  tons.

48. When \$8 are paid for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  yards of broadcloth, how much must be given for  $8\frac{1}{2}$  yards?

49. Gave \$414 for  $20\frac{1}{10}$  acres of land; what shall be given for  $11\frac{1}{2}$  acres?

# MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS BY ANALYSIS.

1. Sold a small farm for \$896.50; what was received for  $\frac{1}{11}$  of it? For  $\frac{1}{17}$  of it? For  $\frac{1}{19}$  of it?

2. Gave \$17 $\frac{3}{11}$  for 3 barrels of flour; what cost 1 barrel? What 37 barrels?

3. Sold a house for \$3687; what sum was received for  $\frac{7}{8}$  of it?

4. Bought  $17\frac{7}{12}$  tons of nay for \$187 $\frac{3}{8}$ ; what is the cost of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a ton?

5. Bought a hogshead of molasses for \$13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; what cost  $\frac{1}{4}$  of it? What cost  $\frac{1}{5}$ ? What cost  $\frac{1}{6}$ ?

6. When \$37 $\frac{3}{11}$  are paid for 100 gallons of molasses, what cost  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a gallon?

7. When 12 cents are paid for  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a gallon of molasses, what will  $48\frac{7}{8}$  gallons cost?

8. If  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a barrel of flour cost \$3 $\frac{3}{4}$ , what will  $6\frac{1}{2}$  barrels cost?

9. When \$236 are paid for  $11\frac{1}{2}$  acres, what will be paid for  $20\frac{1}{10}$  acres?

10. Paid in Liverpool 974£. for 3 bales of cloth; how many bales should be received for 1073 $\frac{3}{4}$ £.?

11. If  $6\frac{1}{2}$  barrels of flour cost \$48 $\frac{11}{16}$ , what will  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a barrel cost?

12. If  $3\frac{3}{4}$  pounds of coffee cost 34 cents, what sum must be paid for  $74\frac{1}{2}$  pounds?

13. If  $2\frac{1}{2}$  tons of hay cost \$63, what will be the cost of  $16\frac{1}{4}$  tons?

14. If a piece of land 3 rods square cost \$17 $\frac{1}{11}$ , what will be the cost of 4 square rods?

15. Paid \$31 $\frac{1}{4}$  for  $2\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. of iron; required the sum to be paid for  $689\frac{1}{3}$ cwt.?

16. For  $6\frac{1}{2}$  cords of wood, J. Holt paid \$63; what sum must be paid for 18 cords?

17. Gave \$243 $\frac{1}{11}$  for 96 barrels of tar; what quantity could be purchased for \$1000?

18. Paid \$7888.30 for  $83\frac{2}{5}$  acres of wild land; what sum did I pay for each acre, and what would be the cost of 7 acres?

19. Gave 132£. 12s. for  $7\frac{1}{2}$  tons of starch; what cost 12 $\frac{1}{2}$  tons?

20. For  $17\frac{3}{4}$  days' work I paid \$25.44; what should be paid for  $89\frac{1}{2}$  days' labor?

21. Sold  $7\frac{1}{2}$  bushels of apples for \$7.28; what should I receive for  $19\frac{1}{2}$  bushels?

22. Paid \$4355.52 for 49 $\frac{1}{2}$  pieces of carpeting; what did 37 $\frac{1}{2}$  pieces cost?

23. If  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the cost of the Capitol at Washington was \$300,000, what was the whole cost?

24. Purchased  $7\frac{1}{3}$  thousand of boards for \$135.80; what must be paid for  $19\frac{3}{4}$  thousand?

25. My wood-pile contains 6 cords and 76 cubic feet. If I dispose of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of it; what is the value of the remainder at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  cents per cubic foot?

26. I have a field 30 rods square, and having sold 18 square rods to S. Brown, and 82 square rods to J. Smith, what part of the field remained unsold?

27. Bought 7T. 12cwt. 3qr. 18lb. of iron, and having sold 3T. 18cwt. 1qr. 20lb., what is the value of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the remainder at  $5\frac{1}{2}$  cents per lb.?

28. Bought 37 tons of iron at \$68.50 per ton, for  $\frac{3}{4}$  of which. I paid in coffee at \$8.50 per cwt., and for the remainder I paid cash. Required the amount of cash paid, and also the value of the coffee.

Ans. Cash, \$                      Value of the coffee, \$

29. A man having received a legacy of \$7896, spent  $\frac{1}{4}$  of it in speculations, and the remainder he put in the savings' bank, where it continued 15 years. It was then found that the sum deposited had doubled. Required the sum in the bank.

30. Bought a piece of broadcloth for \$88, and sold  $\frac{4}{5}$  of it to J. Smith, and  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the remainder to O. Lake; what is the value of the part unsold?

31. A gentleman gave  $\frac{1}{4}$  of his estate to his wife,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the remainder to his oldest son, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of what then remained to his daughter, who received \$750; required the whole estate.

## § XX. DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

**ART. 173.** A DECIMAL FRACTION is a fraction whose denominator is 10, 100, 1000, &c.

**ART. 174.** Decimal fractions are commonly expressed by writing the numerator only with a point before it, called the *decimal point* or *separatrix*; thus,—

$\frac{9}{10}$	is written and read	.9	tenths.
$\frac{99}{100}$	“ “	.99	hundredths.
$\frac{999}{1000}$	“ “	.999	thousandths.

**ART. 175.** By examining the foregoing fractions, it will be seen that  $\frac{9}{10} = .9$  can occupy only *one* place while it remains a proper fraction;  $\frac{99}{100} = .99$ , only *two* places; and  $\frac{999}{1000} = .999$ , only *three* places; for, if their numerators are increased by  $\frac{1}{10} = .1$ ,  $\frac{1}{100} = .01$ ,  $\frac{1}{1000} = .001$ , respectively, each fraction becomes a unit or whole number. Hence,

*The first figure or place of any decimal on the right of the point is tenths, the second hundredths, the third thousandths, &c.*

**NOTE.**—When a decimal place has no significant figure, it must be filled with a cipher.

**ART. 176.** The denominator of  $\frac{9}{10} = .9$  is 1 with *one* cipher annexed; the denominator of  $\frac{99}{100} = .99$  is 1 with *two* ciphers annexed; the denominator of  $\frac{999}{1000} = .999$  is 1 with *three* ciphers annexed. Hence,

*The denominator of a decimal fraction is 1 with as many ciphers annexed as the numerator has places.*

**ART. 177.** Decimal fractions originate from dividing the *unit*, first, into 10 equal parts, and then each of these parts into 10 other equal parts, and so on indefinitely. Thus,  $1 \div 10 = \frac{1}{10} = .1$ ;  $\frac{1}{10} \div 10 = \frac{1}{100} = .01$ ;  $\frac{1}{100} \div 10 = \frac{1}{1000} = .001$ . Hence,

*The unit in decimal fractions is divided into 10, 100, 1000, &c., equal parts.*

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 173. What is a decimal fraction?—Art. 174. How are decimal fractions commonly expressed?—Art. 175. What is the first figure or place of any decimal? The second? The third? &c. Why? What must be done when a decimal place has no significant figure to fill it?—Art. 176. What is the denominator of a decimal fraction?—Art. 177. How do decimal fractions originate?



**ART. 178.** If ciphers are placed on the left hand of decimal figures, they change their places, each cipher removing them *one* place to the right; thus,  $.3 = \frac{3}{10}$ , but  $.03 = \frac{3}{100}$ , and  $.003 = \frac{3}{1000}$ . Hence,

*Ciphers placed on the left hand of decimals decrease their value in a tenfold proportion.*

**ART. 179.** If ciphers are placed on the right hand of decimal figures, their places are not changed; thus,  $.3 = \frac{3}{10}$ , and  $.30 = \frac{30}{100} = \frac{3}{10} = .3$ . Hence,

*Ciphers placed on the right hand of decimals do not alter their value.*

### NUMERATION OF DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

**ART. 180.** The relation of decimals to whole numbers and to each other, and also the names of their different orders and places, may be learned from the following

TABLE.

7th order or place,	Millions.	7
6th order or place,	Hunds. of Thousands.	6
5th order or place,	Tens of Thousands.	5
4th order or place,	Thousands.	4
3d order or place,	Hundreds.	3
2d order or place,	Tens.	2
1st order or place,	Units.	1
	Separatrix.	.
1st order or place,	Tenths.	2
2d order or place,	Hundredths.	3
3d order or place,	Thousandths.	4
4th order or place,	Ten Thousandths	5
5th order or place,	Hundred Thousandths.	6
6th order or place,	Millionths.	7
7th order or place,	Ten Millionths.	8
8th order or place,	Hundred Millionths.	9
9th order or place,	Billionths.	10

Whole Numbers.

Decimals.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 178. What effect have ciphers placed at the left hand of decimals? Why? — Art. 179. What effect if placed at the right hand? Why? — Art. 180. What may be learned from the table?

The preceding table consists of a *whole number* and *decimal*, which, taken together, are called a *mixed number*. The part on the left of the separatrix is the whole number, and that on the right the decimal. The value of the decimal is expressed in words thus:—Two hundred thirty-four millions five hundred sixty-seven thousand eight hundred ninety-three billionths. And the mixed number thus:—Seven millions six hundred fifty-four thousand three hundred twenty-one, and two hundred thirty-four millions five hundred sixty-seven thousand eight hundred ninety-three billionths.

From the table and explanations we have the following rule for numerating and reading decimals.

**RULE.** — *Beginning at the left hand, name the order of each figure of the given decimal, and then read it as in whole numbers, giving the name of the last order to the whole.*

The pupil may write in words, or read orally, the following numbers:—

1.	.5	5.	.3001	9.	.72859
2.	.42	6.	.0984	10.	12.02003
3.	.01	7.	.00013	11.	121.000386
4.	.908	8.	.82007	12.	2.3058217

#### NOTATION OF DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

**ART. 181.** By examining the decimal table, we perceive that tenths occupy the first place, hundredths the second, &c., and that each figure takes its value by its distance from the place of units; therefore, to write decimals, we have the following

**RULE.** — *Write the decimal figures in the place of the order denoted by their names, supplying with ciphers such places as have no significant figures.*

The pupil may write in figures the following numbers:—

1. Three hundred seven and twenty-five hundredths.
2. Forty-seven and seven tenths.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Of what does it consist? What is the number called, when taken together? What is the part on the left hand of the separatrix? The part on the right? What is the value of the decimal? What is the value of the mixed number? What is the rule for numerating and reading decimals? — Art. 181. Upon what does the value of a decimal figure depend? What is the rule for writing decimals?

3. Eighteen and five hundredths.
4. Twenty-nine and three thousandths.
5. Forty-nine ten thousandths.
6. Eight and eight millionths.
7. Seventy-five and nine tenths.
8. Two thousand and two thousandths.
9. Eighteen and eighteen thousandths.
10. Five hundred five and one thousand six millionths.
11. Three hundred and forty-two ten millionths.
12. Twenty-five hundred and thirty-seven billionths.

**ART. 182.** It will be seen that decimals increase from right to left, and decrease from left to right, in the same ratio as simple numbers; hence they may be added, subtracted, multiplied, and divided in the same manner.

#### ADDITION OF DECIMALS.

**ART. 183.** Ex. 1. Add together 5.018, 171.16, 88.133, 1113.6, .00456, and 14.178. Ans. 1392.09356.

OPERATION.  
 5.018  
 171.16  
 88.133  
 1113.6  
 .00456  
 14.178  


---

 1392.09356

We write the numbers, units under units, tenths under tenths, hundredths under hundredths, &c., and then, beginning at the right hand, add them as whole numbers, and place the decimal point in the result directly under those above.

**RULE.** — Write the numbers under each other according to their value, add as in whole numbers, and point off from the right hand as many places for decimals as there are in that number which contains the greatest number of decimals.

**Proof.** — The proof is the same as in simple addition.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Add together 171.61111, 16.7101, .00007, 71.0006, and 1.167895.
3. Add together .16711, 1.766, 76111.1, 167.1, .000007, and 1476.1.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 182. How do decimals increase and decrease? How may they be added, subtracted, multiplied, and divided? — Art. 183. How are decimals arranged for addition? What is the rule for addition of decimals? What is the proof?

4. Add together 151.01, 611111.01, 16.5, 6.7, 46.1, and .67896.

5. Add fifty-six thousand and fourteen thousandths, nineteen and nineteen hundredths, fifty-seven and forty-eight ten thousandths, twenty-three thousand five and four tenths, and fourteen millionths.

6. What is the sum of forty-nine and one hundred and five ten thousandths, eighty-nine and one hundred seven thousandths, one hundred twenty-seven millionths, forty-eight ten thousandths?

7. What is the sum of three and eighteen ten thousandths, one thousand five and twenty-three thousand forty-three millionths, eighty-seven and one hundred seven thousandths, forty-nine ten thousandths, forty-seven thousand and three hundred nine hundred thousandths?

### SUBTRACTION OF DECIMALS.

ART. 184. Ex. 1. From 74.806 take 49.054.

Ans. 25.752.

OPERATION. Having written the less number under the greater, units under units, tenths under tenths, &c.; then subtract as in whole numbers, and place the decimal point in the result, as in addition.

RULE. — Write the less number under the greater, units under units, tenths under tenths, &c.; then subtract as in whole numbers, and point off as many places for decimals as there are in that number which contains the greatest number of decimals.

Proof. — The proof is the same as in simple subtraction.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1.	2.	3.	4.
11.078	47.117	46.13	87.107
9.81	8.78195	7.8915	1.11986
<u>1.268</u>	<u>38.33505</u>	<u>38.2385</u>	<u>85.98714</u>

5. From 81.35 take 11.678956.

6. From 1. take .876543.

7. From 100 take 99.111176.

8. From 87.1 take 5.6789.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 184. What is the rule for subtraction of decimals? What is the proof?

9. From 100 take .001.
10. From seventy-three take seventy-three thousandths.
11. From three hundred sixty-five take forty-seven ten thousandths.
12. From three hundred fifty-seven thousand take twenty-eight and four thousand nine ten millionths.
13. From .875 take .4.
14. From .3125 take .125.
15. From .95 take .44.
16. From 3.7 take 1.8.
17. From 8.125 take 2.6875.
18. From 9.375 take 1.5.
19. From .666 take .041.

## MULTIPLICATION OF DECIMALS.

ART. 185. Ex. 1. Multiply 18.72 by 7.1.

Ans. 132.912.

OPERATION.  

$$\begin{array}{r} 18.72 \\ 7.1 \\ \hline 1872 \\ 13104 \\ \hline 132.912 \end{array}$$

We multiply as in whole numbers, and point off on the right of the product as many figures for decimals as there are decimal figures in the multiplicand and multiplier counted together.

The reason for pointing off decimals in the product as above will be seen, if we convert the multiplicand and multiplier into vulgar fractions, and multiply them together. Thus,  $18.72 = 18\frac{72}{100} = \frac{1872}{100}$  and  $7.1 = 7\frac{1}{10} = \frac{71}{10}$ . Then  $\frac{1872}{100} \times \frac{71}{10} = \frac{132912}{1000} = 132.912$ , Ans., the same as in the operation.

Ex. 2. Multiply 5.12 by .012.

OPERATION.  

$$\begin{array}{r} 5.12 \\ .012 \\ \hline 1024 \\ 512 \\ \hline .06144 \end{array}$$

.06144 Ans.

Since the number of figures in the product is not equal to the number of decimals in the multiplicand and multiplier, we supply the deficiency by placing a cipher on the left hand.

The reason of this process will appear, if we perform the question thus:  $5.12 = 5\frac{12}{100}$

QUESTIONS. — Art. 185. In multiplication of decimals how do you point off the product? Will you give the reason for it? When the number of figures in the product is not equal to the number of decimals in the multiplicand and multiplier, what must be done?

$= \frac{113}{1000}$ , and  $.012 = \frac{12}{1000}$ . Then  $\frac{113}{1000} \times \frac{12}{1000} = \frac{1356}{1000000} = .001356$ , Ans., the same as before. Hence we deduce the following

**RULE.** — Multiply as in whole numbers, and point off as many figures for decimals, in the product, as there are decimals in the multiplicand and multiplier; but if there are not so many figures in the product as in the multiplicand and multiplier, supply the defect by prefixing ciphers.

**Proof.** — The proof is the same as in simple multiplication.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Multiply 18.07 by .007.
4. Multiply 18.46 by 1.007.
5. Multiply .00076 by .0015.
6. Multiply 11.37 by 100.
7. Multiply 47.01 by .047.
8. Multiply .0701 by .0067.
9. Multiply 47 by .47.
10. Multiply eighty-seven thousandths by fifteen millionths.
11. Multiply one hundred seven thousand and fifteen ten thousandths by one hundred seven ten thousandths.
12. Multiply ninety-seven ten thousandths by four hundred and sixty-seven hundredths.
13. Multiply ninety-six thousandths by ninety-six hundred thousandths.
14. Multiply one million by one millionth.
15. Multiply one hundred by fourteen ten thousandths.
16. Multiply one hundred and one thousandth by ten thousand and one hundred one hundred thousandths.
17. Multiply one thousand fifty and seven ten thousandths by three hundred five hundred thousandths.
18. Multiply two million by seven tenths.
19. Multiply four hundred and four thousandths by thirty and three hundredths.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for multiplication of decimals? What is the proof?

20. What cost 46lb. of tea at \$ 1.125 per pound ?
21. What cost 17.125 tons of hay at \$ 18.875 per ton ?
22. What cost 18lb. of sugar at \$ 0.125 per pound ?
23. What cost 375.25bu. of salt at \$ 0.62 per bushel ?

## DIVISION OF DECIMALS.

ART. 186. Ex. 1. Divide 45.625 by 12.5. Ans. 3.65.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{OPERATION.} \\
 12.5 \overline{) 45.625} \quad (3.65 \\
 \underline{375} \phantom{00} \\
 812 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{750} \phantom{00} \\
 625 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{625} \phantom{00} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

We divide as in whole numbers, and since the divisor and quotient are the two factors, which, being multiplied together, produce the dividend, we point off two decimal figures in the quotient, to make the number in the two factors equal to the product or dividend.

The reason for pointing off will also be seen by performing the question with the decimals in the form of vulgar fractions. Thus,  $45.625 = 45\frac{625}{1000} = \frac{45625}{1000}$ , and  $12.5 = 12\frac{5}{10} = \frac{125}{10}$ . Then  $\frac{45625}{1000} \div \frac{125}{10} = \frac{45625}{1000} \times \frac{10}{125} = \frac{456250}{125000} = \frac{365}{100} = 3.65$ , Ans., as before.

Ex. 2. Divide .175 by 2.5.

Ans. .07.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{OPERATION.} \\
 2.5 \overline{) .175} \quad (.07 \\
 \underline{175} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

We divide as in whole numbers, and since we have but one figure in the quotient, we place a cipher before it, which removes it to the place of hun-

dredths, and thus makes the decimal places in the divisor and quotient equal to those of the dividend.

The reason for *prefixing* the cipher will appear more obvious by solving the question with the decimals in the form of vulgar fractions. Thus,  $.175 = \frac{175}{1000}$  and  $2.5 = 2\frac{5}{10} = \frac{25}{10}$ . Then  $\frac{175}{1000} \div \frac{25}{10} = \frac{175}{1000} \times \frac{10}{25} = \frac{1750}{25000} = \frac{7}{100} = .07$ , Ans., as before. Hence the following

RULE. — 1. Divide as in whole numbers, and point off as many deci-

QUESTIONS. — Art. 186. In division of decimals how do you point off the quotient? What is the reason for it? If the decimal places of the divisor and quotient are not equal to the dividend, what must be done? What is the rule for division of decimals?

mals on the right of the quotient as the number of decimals in the dividend exceeds that of the divisor; but if the number of decimals in the quotient and divisor together is not equal to the number in the dividend, supply the defect by prefixing ciphers to the quotient.

2. When the number of decimals in the divisor exceeds that of the dividend, reduce the dividend to the same denomination as the divisor by annexing ciphers, and the quotient will be a whole number. If there is a remainder after the division of the given dividend, ciphers may be annexed to it, and the division continued at pleasure; the ciphers thus annexed being regarded as decimals of the dividend.

NOTE. — It is not usually necessary that decimals should be carried to more than six places.

*Proof.* — The proof is the same as in simple division.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Divide 183.375 by 489.
4. Divide 67.8632 by 32.8.
5. Divide 67.56785 by .035.
6. Divide .567891 by 8.2.
7. Divide .1728 by 12.
8. Divide 13.50192 by 1.38.
9. Divide 783.5 by 6.25.
10. Divide 983 by 6.6.
11. Divide 172.8 by 1.2.
12. Divide 1728 by .12.
13. Divide .1728 by .12.
14. Divide 1.728 by 12.
15. Divide 17.28 by 1.2.
16. Divide 1728 by .0012.
17. Divide .001728 by 12.
18. Divide one hundred forty-seven and eight hundred twenty-eight thousandths by nine and seven tenths.
19. Divide six hundred seventy-eight thousand seven hundred sixty-seven millionths by three hundred twenty-eight thousandths.
20. Divide seventy-five and sixteen hundredths by five and forty-two thousand eight hundred one hundred thousandths.
21. Divide four and one million twenty thousand three hundred four hundred millionths by thirty one and seventy-six thousandths.



## REDUCTION OF DECIMALS.

**ART. 187.** To reduce a vulgar fraction to a decimal.

**Ex. 1.** Reduce  $\frac{5}{8}$  to a decimal.

**Ans.** .625.

OPERATION.

8) 5.0 (6 tenths.

48

8) 20 (2 hundredths.

16

8) 40 (5 thousandths.

40

**Ans.** .625.

Or thus : 8) 5.000

.625

a quotient of 5 thousandths. The sum of the several quotients, .625, is the answer.

To prove that .625 is equal to  $\frac{5}{8}$ , we write it in the form of a vulgar fraction and reduce it to its lowest terms. Thus,  $\frac{625}{1000} = \frac{5}{8}$ , **Ans.** Hence the following

**RULE.** — Divide the numerator by the denominator, annexing one or more ciphers to the numerator, and the quotient will be the decimal required.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$  to a decimal.
3. Reduce  $\frac{7}{8}$  to a decimal.
4. What decimal fraction is equal to  $\frac{1}{7}$ ?
5. Reduce  $\frac{4}{11}$  to a decimal.
6. Reduce  $\frac{5}{12}$  to a decimal.
7. Reduce  $\frac{1}{7}$  to a decimal.

**ART. 188.** To reduce a compound number to a decimal of a higher denomination.

**Ex. 1.** Reduce 8s. 6d. 3qr. to the decimal of a pound.

**Ans.** .428125.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 187. How do you reduce a vulgar fraction to a decimal? How can you prove the answer correct? What is the rule for reducing a vulgar fraction to a decimal?

OPERATION.	
4	3.00
12	6.7500
20	8.562500
	4.28125

We commence with the 3qr., and first reduce them to hundredths by annexing two ciphers; and then, to reduce these to the decimal of a penny, we divide by 4, since there will be  $\frac{1}{4}$  as many hundredths of a penny as of a farthing, and obtain .75d. Annexing this decimal to the 6d., we divide by 12, since there will be  $\frac{1}{12}$  as many shillings as pence; and then the 8s. and this quotient by 20, since there will be  $\frac{1}{20}$  as many pounds as shillings, and obtain 4.28125 £. for the answer. Hence the following

**RULE.** — 1. *Write the given numbers perpendicularly under each other for dividends, proceeding orderly from the least to the greatest; opposite to each dividend on the LEFT hand, place such a number for a divisor as will bring it to the next superior denomination, and draw a line between them.*

2. *Begin to divide at the lowest denomination, annexing ciphers if necessary, and write the quotient of each division, as decimal parts, on the RIGHT of the dividend next below it, and so on, until they are all divided; and the last quotient will be the decimal required.*

**NOTE.** — A compound number may also be reduced to a decimal by first reducing it to a vulgar fraction (Art. 170), and then this fraction to a decimal (Art. 187). Thus, 2s. 6d. =  $\frac{30}{100} = \frac{3}{10} = .30$  £.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Reduce 15s. 6d. to the fraction of a pound.
3. Reduce 5cwt. 2qr. 14lb. to the decimal of a ton.
4. Reduce 3qr. 21lb. to the decimal of a cwt.
5. Reduce 6fur. 8rd. to the decimal of a mile.
6. Reduce 3R. 19p. 167ft. 72in. to the decimal of an acre.

**ART. 189.** To find the value of a decimal in whole numbers of a lower denomination.

**Ex. 1.** What is the value of .9875 of a pound. Ans. 19s. 9d.

OPERATION.	
.9875	There will be 20 times as many ten thousandths of a shilling as of a pound; therefore, we multiply the decimal .9875 by 20, and reduce the improper fraction to a mixed number by pointing off four figures on the right, which is dividing by its denominator 10000. The figures on the left of the point are shillings, and those on the right decimals of a shilling. This decimal of a
20	
19.7500	
12	
9.0000	

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 188. Will you explain the operation for reducing a compound number to a decimal of a higher denomination? Repeat the rule. By what other method can this be done? — Art. 189. Explain the operation for finding the value of a decimal in whole numbers of lower denominations.

shilling we multiply by 12, and, pointing off as before, obtain 9d., which, added to the 19s., gives 19s. 9d. for the answer.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the given decimal by the number required of the next lower denomination to make ONE of the given denomination, and point off on the RIGHT, for a REMAINDER, as many places as there are places in the given decimal. Multiply this remainder by the number that will reduce it to the next lower denomination, pointing off for a remainder as before, and thus proceed, until the reduction is carried to the denomination required. The several numbers standing at the left hand of the point will be the answer, in whole numbers, of the different lower denominations.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What is the value of .628125 of a pound?
2. What is the value of .778125 of a ton?
3. What is the value of .75 of an ell English?
4. What is the value of .965625 of a mile?
5. What is the value of .94375 of an acre?
6. What is the value of .815625 of a pound Troy?
7. What is the value of .5555 of a pound apothecaries' weight?

#### MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES IN DECIMALS.

1. What is the value of 15cwt. 3qr. 14lb. of coffee at \$ 9.50 per cwt.?
2. What cost 17T. 18cwt. 1qr. 7lb. of potash at \$ 53.80 per ton?
3. What cost 37A. 3R. 16p. of land at \$ 75.16 per acre?
4. What cost 15yd. 3qr. 2na. of cloth at \$ 3.75 per yard?
5. What cost 15½ cords of wood at \$ 4.62½ per cord?
6. What cost the construction of 17m. 6fur. 36rd. of railroad at \$ 3765.60 per mile?

---

**QUESTION.** — What is the rule.

7. What cost 27hhd. 21gal. of temperance wine at \$ 15.37½ per hogshead ?

8. What are the contents of a pile of wood, 18ft. 9in. long, 4ft. 6in. wide, and 7ft. 3in. high ?

9. What are the contents of a board 12ft. 6in. long, and 2ft. 9in. wide ?

10. Bought a cask of vinegar containing 25gal. 3qt. 1pt. at \$ 0.37½ per gallon; what was the amount ?

11. Bought a farm containing 144A. 3R. 30p. at \$ 97.62½ per acre; what was the cost of the farm ?

12. Sold Joseph Pearson 3T. 18cwt. 21lb. of salt hay, at \$ 9.37½ per ton. He having paid me \$ 20.25, what remains due ?

13. If ⅔ of a cord of wood cost \$ 5.50, what cost one cord ? What cost 7½ cords ?

14. If 4½ yards of cloth cost \$ 12½, what cost 17½ yards ?

## § XXI. REDUCTION OF CURRENCIES.

**ART. 190.** REDUCTION OF CURRENCIES is finding the value of the denominations of one currency in the denominations of another.

The nominal value of the dollar, expressed in shillings and pence, differs in the different States of the Union and in different countries, as may be seen by the following

### TABLE.

In New England, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee, Mississippi, Texas, Alabama, and Florida, the dollar is valued at 6 shillings; \$ 1 = ⅔ £. = ⅓ £.

In New York, Ohio, and Michigan, the dollar is valued at 8 shillings; \$ 1 = ⅔ £. = ⅔ £.

In New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland, the dollar is considered 7 shillings and 6 pence; \$ 1 = ⅔ £. = ⅔ £.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 190. What is reduction of currencies? What is the value of a dollar, in the different States, expressed in shillings and pence?

In North Carolina the dollar is reckoned at 10 shillings;  
 $\$1 = \frac{1}{2} \text{ } \pounds = \frac{1}{2} \text{ } \pounds$ .

In South Carolina and Georgia 4 shillings 8 pence is the value of a dollar;  $\$1 = \frac{5}{8} \text{ } \pounds = \frac{5}{8} \text{ } \pounds$ .

In Canada and Nova Scotia the dollar is valued at 5 shillings;  
 $\$1 = \frac{1}{2} \text{ } \pounds = \frac{1}{2} \text{ } \pounds$ .

In English or sterling money, the dollar is valued at 4s. 1.6d. nearly;  $\$1 = \frac{2}{3} \text{ } \pounds$ .

NOTE. — The value of a pound English or sterling money is very nearly \$4.84.

ART. 191. To reduce pounds, shillings, pence, and farthings, of the different currencies, to United States money.

Ex. 1. Reduce 18*£*. 15s. 6d., New England currency, to United States money.      Ans. \$62.58 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

## OPERATION.

18*£*. 15s. 6d. = 18.775*£*.      We first reduce the shillings and pence to the decimal of a pound (Art. 188), and then annexing it to the pounds, we divide the sum by  $\frac{3}{8}$ , because 6s. or a dollar in this currency is  $\frac{3}{8}$  of a pound, and thus obtain the answer in dollars and the decimal of a dollar. Hence the

RULE. — Reduce the shillings, pence, and farthings, if any, to the decimal of a pound, and annex it to the pounds; then divide this number by the value of the dollar in the given currency, expressed as a fraction of a pound. The quotient is the answer in dollars, and the decimal of a dollar.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Change 144*£*. 7s. 6d. of the old New England currency to United States money.

3. Change 74*£*. 1s. 6d. of the old currency of New York to United States money.

4. Change 129*£*. of the old currency of Pennsylvania to United States money.

5. Change 144*£*. 6s. 3d. 2qr. of the old North Carolina currency to United States money.

---

QUESTIONS. — What is the value of a dollar in Canada? In English or sterling money? What is the value of a pound, English or sterling money, expressed in United States money? — Art. 191. How do you reduce pounds, shillings, pence, and farthings, New England currency, to United States money? Why divide by  $\frac{3}{8}$ ? How reduce them if in New York currency? How, if in Georgia currency? What is the general rule?

6. Change 84£. of the old currency of South Carolina to United States money.

7. Change 144£. 4s. of Canada and Nova Scotia currency to United States money.

8. Change 257£. 8s. 6d. English or sterling money to United States money.

**ART. 192.** To reduce United States money to pounds, shillings, pence, and farthings of the different currencies.

Ex. 1. Reduce \$152.625 to old New England currency.

Ans. 45£. 15s. 9d.

**OPERATION.**

$$\$152.625 \times \frac{3}{10} = 45.7875\text{£.}$$

$$45.7875\text{£.} = 45\text{£. } 15\text{s. } 9\text{d.}$$

Since 6s. or a dollar in this currency is  $\frac{3}{10}$  of a pound, we multiply the given sum by the fraction  $\frac{3}{10}$ , and reduce the decimal to shillings and pence. (Art. 189.) Hence the following

**RULE.** — *Multiply the dollars, cents, &c., of the given sum by the value of the dollar in the required currency EXPRESSED AS A FRACTION OF A POUND. The product is the answer in pounds and the decimal of a pound, which must be reduced to shillings, pence, &c. (Art. 189.)*

**EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.**

2. Change \$481.25 to the old currency of New England.

3. Change \$185.18 $\frac{1}{2}$  to the old currency of New York.

4. Change \$344 to the old currency of Pennsylvania.

5. Change \$288 to the old currency of North Carolina.

6. Change \$360 to the old currency of South Carolina.

7. Change \$576.50 to Canada and Nova Scotia currency.

8. Change \$1245.93,3 to English or sterling money.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 192. How do you reduce United States money to pounds, shillings, pence, and farthings, New England currency? Why multiply by  $\frac{3}{10}$ ? How would you reduce United States money to pounds, &c., Ohio currency? How, to Pennsylvania currency? What is the general rule?

## § XXII. PERCENTAGE.

**ART. 193.** PERCENTAGE and *per cent.* are terms derived from the same Latin words, *per* and *centum*, which signify *by the hundred*. Percentage, therefore, is any rate or sum on a hundred, or it is any number of hundredths. Thus, if an article is bought for \$ 100 and sold for \$ 105, the gain is 5 per cent., because \$ 5 are  $\frac{1}{20}$  of \$ 100, or of the original cost. Again, if an article is bought for \$ 25 and sold for \$ 30, the gain is 20 per cent., because \$ 5 are  $\frac{1}{5}$  =  $\frac{20}{100}$  of \$ 25, or of the original cost.

Since per cent. is any number of hundredths, it is a decimal written in the same manner as hundredths in decimal fractions. Thus, 5 per cent., 25 per cent., &c., are written .05, .25, respectively. (Art. 175.)

When the per cent. is more than 100, it is an improper fraction, and if expressed decimally, it becomes a mixed number; thus, 103 per cent., equal to  $1\frac{3}{100}$ , is written 1.03.

If the per cent. is a vulgar fraction, or contains a vulgar fraction, the fraction is a part of *one* hundredth, and if expressed decimally, must be written in the third or thousandths' place; thus,  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.,  $\frac{3}{4}$  per cent.,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., are written .005, .0075, .122, respectively.

## EXAMPLES IN WRITING PERCENTAGE.

Write decimally 2 per cent.; 3 per cent.; 5 per cent.; 6 per cent.; 7 per cent.; 8 per cent.; 10 per cent.; 15 per cent.; 25 per cent.; 50 per cent.; 100 per cent.; 105 per cent.; 115 per cent.;  $6\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.;  $8\frac{3}{4}$  per cent.;  $20\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.;  $\frac{1}{4}$  per cent.;  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.;  $\frac{3}{4}$  per cent.;  $\frac{1}{10}$  per cent.

**ART. 194.** To find the percentage on any sum or quantity.

Ex. 1. Bought a house for \$ 625, and sold it at 6 per cent. advance; what did I gain by the sale?      Ans. \$ 37.50.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 193. From what are the terms percentage and per cent. derived, and what do they signify? How then will you define percentage? How will you illustrate it? How is per cent. written, when less than 100? How, when more than 100? If the per cent. is a fraction, or contains a fraction, what is the fraction, and if expressed decimally, what place must it occupy?

OPERATION.		Since 6 per cent. is $\frac{6}{100} = .06$
Sum,	\$ 625	of the original cost, we multiply
Rate per cent.,	.06	\$ 625 by the decimal expression
	—	.06, and point off as in multipli-
Per cent. or gain,	\$ 37.50	cation of decimal fractions.

**RULE.** — Multiply the given quantity or number by the rate per cent. considered as a decimal, and point off the product according to the rule for multiplication of decimal fractions. (Art. 185.)

**NOTE.** — If the per cent. contains a vulgar fraction that cannot be expressed decimally, or, if thus expressed, would require several figures, it is more convenient to multiply by it as a mixed number. (Art. 155.)

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is 2 per cent. of \$ 325 ?
3. What is 5 per cent. of \$ 789 ?
4. What is 6 per cent. of \$ 856.49 ?
5. What is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of 765 tons ?
6. What is  $9\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of \$ 5000 ?
7. What is  $\frac{7}{8}$  per cent. of \$ 1728 ?
8. What is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of 587 yards of cloth ?
9. I lost 10 per cent. of \$ 975 ; how much have I remaining ?
10. A piece of cloth containing 32 yards, after being spunged, shrunk 8 per cent. in length ; what was the length of the piece after shrinking ?
11. A man received a legacy of \$ 10000, but he lost 15 per cent. of it in speculation ; what sum had he remaining ?
12. Bought 25 shares in the Boston and Maine Railroad, at \$100 each ; but soon after I sold them at 12 per cent. advance ; what did I gain ?
13. Bought 1728 acres of land at \$ 25 per acre, and sold my bargain at 15 per cent. advance ; what did I gain by my purchase ?
14. Sent to Liverpool 5000 bushels of wheat, which cost me \$ 1.25 per bushel ; but 25 per cent. of the wheat was thrown

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 194. Will you explain the operation for finding the percentage on any sum or quantity ? Give the reason for the process. What is the rule ?



overboard in a storm, and the remainder was sold at \$2.00 per bushel; what was gained on the wheat?

15. T. Page received a legacy of \$8000; he gave 19 per cent. of it to his wife, 37 per cent. of the remainder to his sons, and \$2000 to his daughters; what sum had he remaining?

16. The nominal value of a share in a certain railroad is \$100; if I purchase 17 shares at 15 per cent. below their nominal value, and sell them for 15 per cent. above, what do I gain?

17. My tailor informs me, it will take 10 square yards of cloth to make me a full suit of clothes. The cloth I am about to purchase is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  yards wide, and on spunging, it will shrink 5 per cent. in width and 5 per cent. in length. How many yards of the above cloth must I purchase for my "new suit"?

### § XXIII. SIMPLE INTEREST.

**ART. 195.** INTEREST is the compensation which the borrower of money makes to the lender.

The *rate per cent.* is the sum paid for the use of \$100, 100 cents, or 100£., for one year.

The *principal* is the sum lent, on which interest is computed.

The *amount* is the interest and principal added together.

*Legal interest* is the rate per cent. established by law.

*Usury* is a higher rate per cent. than is allowed by law.

**ART. 196.** The legal rate per cent. varies in the different States and in different countries.

In the New England States, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Arkansas, District of Columbia, and on debts or judgments in favor of the United States, it is 6 per cent.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 195. What is interest? What is rate per cent.? What is the principal? What is the amount? What is legal interest? What is usury? — Art. 196. What is the legal rate per cent. in the different States?

In New York, Michigan, Wisconsin, Iowa, and South Carolina, it is 7 per cent.

In Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Texas, and Florida, it is 8 per cent.

In Louisiana, it is 5 per cent.

In Canada, Nova Scotia, and Ireland, it is 6 per cent.

In England and France, it is 5 per cent.

**ART. 197.** To find the interest of \$1 at 6 per cent. for any given time.

If the interest of \$1 is 6 cents for one year, or 12 months, for 1 month it will be  $\frac{1}{12}$  of 6 cents, or  $\frac{1}{2}$  a cent, equal to 5 mills; and for 2 months, twice 5 mills, or 1 cent. Now since the interest for 1 month, or 30 days, is 5 mills, the interest for 6 days, or  $\frac{1}{5}$  of 30 days, will be 1 mill. And as 1 day, 2 days, &c., are  $\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $\frac{2}{6}$ , &c., of 6 days, the interest for any number of days less than 6 will be as many *sixths* of a mill as there are days. Hence the

INTEREST OF \$1 AT 6 PER CENT.,

For 1 year,	is	6 cents	or	\$0.06;
" 2 months,	"	1 cent	or	.01;
" 1 month,	"	$\frac{1}{2}$ cent	or	.005;
" 6 days,	"	1 mill	or	.001;
" 1 day,	"	$\frac{1}{6}$ of a mill	or	.000 $\frac{1}{6}$ .

**Ex. 1.** What is the interest of \$1 for 2yr. 7mo. 13da. ?

Ans. \$0.157 $\frac{1}{6}$ .

<p>OPERATION.</p> <p>Interest for 2y. = .12</p> <p>" " 7mo. = .035</p> <p>" " 13da. = .002<math>\frac{1}{6}</math></p> <p>Ans. \$0.157<math>\frac{1}{6}</math></p>	<p>The interest for 2 years will be twice as much as for 1 year, equal 12 cents; and since the interest for 2 months is 1 cent, for 7 months it will be 3<math>\frac{1}{2}</math> cents. And as the interest for 6 days is 1 mill, for 13 days it will be 2<math>\frac{1}{6}</math> mills. Adding the several sums together, we have \$0.157<math>\frac{1}{6}</math> for the answer.</p>
--	--

**RULE 1.** — *Reckon 6 cents for every YEAR, 1 cent for every two MONTHS, 5 mills for the odd month, 1 mill for every 6 days; and for*

**QUESTIONS.** — In Canada, Nova Scotia, and Ireland? In England and France? — Art. 197. Will you explain, by analysis, the reason of the rule for finding the interest of \$1 at 6 per cent. for any given time? Explain the operation. What is the first rule?

any number of days less than six, as many sixths of a mill as there are days. The sum of the cents and mills, expressed decimally, is the interest required. Or,

RULE II. — Reckon 6 cents for every YEAR, and call HALF the number of months so many cents additional, and one SIXTH of the days so many mills. The sum of the cents and mills, expressed decimally, is the interest required.

NOTE. — If half the number of months contain the fraction  $\frac{1}{2}$ , it must be reckoned 5 mills.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 1y. 4mo. 6da. ?
3. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 1y. 9mo. 12da. ?
4. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 3y. 8mo. 19da. ?
5. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 2y. 1mo. 20da. ?
6. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 7y. 15da. ?
7. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 3mo. 28da. ?
8. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 4y. 2mo. 5da. ?
9. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 4mo. 3da. ?
10. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 17y. 2da. ?
11. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 21y. 11mo. 29da. ?
12. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 20y. 4da. ?
13. What is the interest of \$ 1 for 35y. 3mo. 2da. ?

ART. 198. To find the interest on any sum of money at 6 per cent. for any given time.

Ex. 1. What is the interest of \$ 926 for 3y. 11mo. 15da. ?  
What is the amount ?

Ans. Interest, \$ 219.92,5 ; Amount, \$ 1145.92,5.

---

QUESTION. — What is the second rule ?

## OPERATION.

Principal,	\$ 926
Interest of \$ 1,	.237½
	<hr/>
	6482
	2778
	1852
	463
	<hr/>
Int.	\$ 219.925
Prin.	926
	<hr/>
Amt.	\$ 1145.925

We find the interest of \$1 for the given time to be \$0.237½ (Art. 197). Now, since the interest of \$1 is \$0.237½, the interest of \$926 will be 926 times as much; therefore we multiply them together. To find the amount, we add the principal to the interest. Hence the following

**RULE.** — 1. Find the interest of \$1 for the given time; then multiply the principal by this interest, and point off as in multiplication of decimal fractions. (Art. 185.)

2. To find the amount, add the principal to the interest.

**NOTE.** — If the interest of \$1 contains a vulgar fraction, the fraction may be reduced to a decimal, if preferred. The interest may also be multiplied by the principal, when it is more convenient.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

- What is the interest of \$197 for 1 year?
- What is the interest of \$1728 for 3 years?
- What is the interest of \$69 for 2 years?
- What is the interest of \$1728 for 1 year, 6 months?
- What is the interest of \$16.87 for 1 year, 8 months?
- Required the interest of \$118.15 for 2 years, 6 months.
- Required the interest of \$97.16 for 1 year, 5 months.
- Required the interest of \$789.87 for 1 year, 11 months.
- Required the amount of \$978.18 for 2 years, 3 months.
- Required the amount of \$87.96 for 1 month.
- Required the amount of \$81.81 for 8 years, 4 months.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 198. Explain the operation for finding the interest on any sum of money at 6 per cent. for any given time. What is the rule? How do you find the amount?

13. Required the amount of \$ 0.87 for 7 years, 3 months,
14. What is the interest of \$ 1.71 for 2 years, 2 days ?
15. Required the interest of \$ -100 for 8 years, 4 months, 1 day.
16. Required the interest of \$ 3.05 for 2 months and 2 days ?
17. What is the interest of \$ 761.75 for 1 year, 2 months, 18 days ?
18. What is the interest of \$ 1728.19 for 1 year, 5 months, 10 days ?
19. What is the interest of \$ 88.96 for 1 year, 4 months, 6 days ?
20. What is the interest of \$ 107.50 for 1 month, 29 days ?
21. What is the interest of \$ 87.25 for 1 year, 8 months, 5 days ?
22. What is the interest of \$ 73.16 for 1 year, 7 months, 23 days ?
23. What is the amount of \$ 1371.15 for 3 years, 6 months, 10 days ?

**ART. 199.** To find the interest of any sum of money at any rate per cent. for any given time.

**Ex. 1.** What is the interest of \$ 26.25 for 2 years, 4 months, at 7 per cent. ?

**Ans.** \$ 4.28,75.

**OPERATION.**

Principal,	\$ 26.25
Interest of \$1 at 6 per cent.,	.14
	<hr/>
	10500
	2625
	<hr/>
Interest at 6 per cent.,	\$ 3.6750
$\frac{1}{4}$ of interest at 6 per cent.,	.6125
	<hr/>
Interest at 7 per cent.,	\$ 4.28,75

We first find the interest on the given sum at 6 per cent., and then add to this interest the fractional part of itself, denoted by the excess of the rate above 6 per cent. The excess is 1 per cent.; therefore we add  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the interest at 6 per cent. to itself, for the answer. If the rate per cent. had been less than 6, we should have subtracted the fractional part. Hence the following

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 199. Explain the operation for finding the interest on any sum of money at any rate per cent.

**RULE.** — *Find the interest of the given sum at 6 per cent., and then add to this interest, or subtract from it, such a fractional part of itself as the given rate is greater or less than 6 per cent., and point off as in multiplication of decimal fractions. (Art. 185.)*

**NOTE 1.** — If the rate per cent. is 12 per cent., the interest at 6 per cent. must be doubled.

**NOTE 2.** — If the interest is for years only, it may be found by multiplying the principal by the interest of \$1 for the given time and rate.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What is the interest of \$144 for one year at 7 per cent. ?
2. What is the interest of \$850 for 1 year, 7 months, 18 days, at 7 per cent. ?
3. What is the interest of \$865.75 for 3 years, 9 months, 24 days, at 7 per cent. ?
4. What is the interest of \$960.18 for  $\frac{1}{2}$  year, 2 months, at 7 per cent. ?
5. What is the interest of \$1728.19 for 3 years, 8 months, 10 days, at 7 per cent. ?
6. What is the interest of \$17.90 for 8 months, 4 days, at 7 per cent. ?
7. What is the interest of \$1165.50 for 5 years, 3 months, 9 days, at 7 per cent. ?
8. What is the interest of \$1237.90 for 1 year, 7 months, 3 days, at 7 per cent. ?
9. What is the interest of \$156.80 for 3 years and 3 days, at 3 per cent. ?
10. What is the interest of \$579.75 for 1 year, 2 months, 2 days, at 5 per cent. ?
11. What is the interest of \$7671.09 for 2 years, 8 months, 5 days, at 8 per cent. ?
12. What is the interest of \$943.11 for 1 month, 29 days, at 9 per cent. ?
13. What is the interest of \$975.06 for 2 years, 7 months, 9 days, at  $8\frac{1}{4}$  per cent. ?
14. What is the amount of \$1000 for 3 years, 3 months, 29 days, at  $5\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ?
15. What is the interest of \$765 for 2 years, 9 months, at 1 per cent. ?
16. What is the interest of \$979.15 for 3 years, 2 months, 4 days, at  $12\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule ? What is note first ? Note second ?

**ART. 200.** Second method of finding the interest of any sum of money, at any rate per cent., for any time.

Ex. 1. What is the interest of \$26.25 for 3 years, 5 months, and 15 days, at 8 per cent. ?      Ans. \$7.26,2.

	OPERATION.
Principal,	\$26.25
Rate per cent.,	.08
Interest for 1 year,	2.1000
	3
Interest for 3 years,	6.3000
Interest for 4mo., $\frac{1}{3}$ of 1 y.,	.7000
Interest for 1mo., $\frac{1}{4}$ of 4mo.,	.1750
Interest for 15da., $\frac{1}{2}$ of 1mo.,	.0875
Int. for 3y. 5mo. 15da.,	\$7.26,25

Having found the interest for 1 year and then for 3 years, the interest for 5 months is obtained by first taking  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 1 year's interest, for 4 months, and then  $\frac{1}{4}$  of this last interest, for 1 month.

And since 15 days are  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1 month, we take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1 month's interest for the interest of 15 days; and add the several sums together for the answer. Hence the following

**RULE.** — 1. First find the interest for one year by multiplying the principal by the rate per cent., and pointing off as in multiplication of decimal fractions; and for two or more years multiply this product by the number of years, and point off as before.

2. Find the interest for the months by taking the most convenient fractional part or parts of ONE year's interest, and then of any PART of one year's interest, if necessary, denoted by the months, or any PART of the months.

3. Find the interest for the days by taking the most convenient fractional part or parts of ONE month's interest, and then of any PART of one month's interest, if necessary, denoted by the days, or any part of the days.

**NOTE.** — Many practical men prefer this method of casting interest to any other, but in most questions it is not so expeditious as the preceding. The pupil may be required to solve the questions in interest by both methods.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the interest of \$1775 for 7 years ?
3. What is the interest of \$987 for 3 years, 6 months ?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 200. Explain the operation for finding the interest of any sum of money, at any rate per cent., for any time. What is the rule ?

4. Required the interest of \$ 69.17 for 4 years, 9 months.
5. Required the interest of \$ 96.87 for 10 years, 7 months, 15 days.
6. Required the interest of \$ 1.95 for 15 years, 11 months, 20 days.
7. Required the interest of \$ 1789 for 20 years, 1 month, 25 days.
8. Required the interest of \$ 666.66 for 6 years, 10 months, 13 days.
9. What is the amount of \$ 98.50 for 5 years, 8 months?
10. What is the amount of \$ 168.13 for 8 years, 5 months, 3 days?
11. What is the amount of \$ 75.75 for 4 years, 2 months, 27 days?
12. Required the amount of \$ 675.50 for 30 years, 3 months, 23 days?

**ART. 201.** To find the interest on pounds, shillings, pence, and farthings, at any rate per cent., for any time.

**Ex. 1.** What is the interest of 25£. 2s. 6d. for 2 years, 6 months, at 6 per cent. ?      **Ans.** 3£. 15s. 4d. 2qr.

OPERATION.

25£. 2s. 6d. =	25.125 £.
Interest of 1£.	.15
	125625
	25125
	3.76875£. =
	3£. 15s. 4d. 2qr.

We reduce the 2s. 6d. to the decimal of a pound (Art. 188), and, annexing it to the pounds, multiply this principal by the interest of 1£. for the given time. The product is the answer in pounds and the decimal of a pound, which must be reduced to shillings, pence, and farthings. (Art. 189.)

**RULE.** — Reduce the shillings, pence, and farthings to the decimal of a pound, and annex it to the pounds; then proceed as in United States money, and reduce the decimal in the result to a compound number.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the interest of 26£. 10s. for 2 years, 4 months, at 5 per cent. ?

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 201. How do you find the interest on pounds, shillings, pence, and farthings? Repeat the rule.



3. What is the interest of 42*£*. 18*s*. for 1 year, 9 months, 25 days, at 6 per cent. ?
4. What is the interest of 94*£*. 12*s*. 6*d*. for 4 years, 6 months, 7 days, at 8 per cent. ?
5. What is the amount of 110*£*. 7*s*. 6*d*. for 6 years, 11 months, at 5 per cent. ?

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES IN INTEREST.

1. What is the interest of \$ 172.50 from Sept. 25, 1840, to July 9, 1842 ?
2. What is the interest of \$ 169.75 from Dec. 10, 1838, to May 5, 1841 ?
3. What is the interest of \$ 17.18 from July 29, 1837, to Sept. 1, 1841 ?
4. What is the interest of \$ 67.07 from April 7, 1839, to Dec. 11, 1841 ?
5. Required the interest of \$ 117.75 from Jan. 7, 1839, to Dec. 19, 1841.
6. Required the interest of \$ 847.15 from Oct. 9, 1839, to Jan. 11, 1843.
7. Required the interest of \$ 7.18 from March 1, 1841, to Feb. 11, 1842.
8. What is the interest of \$ 976.18 from May 29, 1842, to Nov. 25, 1845 ?
9. I have John Smith's note for \$ 144, dated July 25, 1839 ; what is due March 9, 1842 ?
10. George Cogswell has two notes against J. Doe ; the first is for \$ 375.83, and is dated Jan. 19, 1840 ; the other is for \$ 76.19, dated April 23, 1841 ; what is the amount of both notes Jan. 1, 1842 ?
11. What is the interest of \$ 68.19, at 7 per cent., from June 5, 1840, to June 11, 1841 ?
12. Required the amount of \$ 79.15 from Feb. 17, 1839, to Dec. 30, 1842, at  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.
13. What is the amount of \$ 89.96 from June 19, 1840, to Dec. 9, 1841, at  $8\frac{1}{4}$  per cent.
14. A. Atwood has J. Smith's note for \$ 325, dated June 5, 1839 ; what is due, at  $7\frac{1}{4}$  per cent., July 4, 1841 ?
15. J. Ayer has D. How's note for \$ 1728, dated Dec. 29 1839 ; what is the amount Oct. 9, 1842, at 9 per cent. ?

16. What is the interest of \$ 976.18 from Jan. 29, 1841, to July 4, 1842, at 12 per cent. ?

17. What is the interest of \$ 176.17 from June 19, 1839, to Sept. 7, 1843, at  $9\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ?

18. What is the amount of \$ 379.78 from Dec. 3, 1808, to August 23, 1847, at  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ?

19. What is the amount of \$ 175.08 from May 7, 1841, to Sept. 25, 1843, at 7 per cent. ?

20. What is the amount of \$ 160 from Dec. 11, 1843, to Sept. 9, 1844, at 7 per cent. ?

21. What is the interest of \$ 857.16 from Feb. 26, 1841, to July 4, 1843, at  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ?

22. What is the interest of \$ 171.18 from March 15, 1842, to July 17, 1844, at 9 per cent. ?

23. What is the interest of \$ 97.19 from Aug. 17, 1843, to Nov. 9, 1844, at 7 per cent. ?

24. What is the amount of \$ 765.75 from Dec. 19, 1840, to Oct. 11, 1843, at 6 per cent. ?

25. What is the interest of \$ 760.75 from June 7, 1841, to March 9, 1843, at 7 per cent. ?

### PARTIAL PAYMENTS.

**ART. 202.** PARTIAL PAYMENTS are indorsements, or payments made at different times, of a part of a note or other obligation.

**ART. 203.** When notes are paid within one year from the time they become due, it has been the usual custom to compute the interest by the following

*RULE. — Find the amount of the principal from the time it became due until the time of payment, and then find the amount of each indorsement from the time it was paid until settlement, and subtract their sum from the amount of the principal.*

Ex. 1. \$ 1234.

Boston, Jan. 1, 1843.

For value received, I promise to pay John Smith, or order, on demand, one thousand two hundred thirty-four dollars, with interest.

John Y. Jones.

Attest, Samuel Emerson.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 202. What are partial payments ? — Art. 203. What is the rule for computing the interest when there are partial payments, and all are made within one year ?

On this note are the following indorsements: —

March 1, 1843, received ninety-eight dollars.

June 7, 1843, received five hundred dollars.

Sept. 25, 1843, received two hundred ninety dollars.

Dec. 8, 1843, received one hundred dollars.

What remains due at the time of payment, Jan. 1, 1844?

Ans. \$ 293.12.

OPERATION.		
Principal,	-	\$ 1234.00
Int. from Jan. 1, 1843, to Jan. 1, 1844, (1y.)	-	74.04
Amount,	-	1308.04
First payment, March 1, 1843,	-	\$ 98.00
Int. from March 1, 1843, to Jan. 1, 1844,	-	
(10mo.)	-	4.90
Second payment, June 7, 1843,	-	500.00
Int. from June 7, 1843, to Jan. 1, 1844,	-	
(6mo. 24da.)	-	17.00
Third payment, Sept. 25, 1843,	-	290.00
Int. from Sept. 25, 1843, to Jan. 1, 1844,	-	
(3mo. 6da.)	-	4.64
Fourth payment, Dec. 8, 1843,	-	100.00
Int. from Dec. 8, 1843, to Jan. 1, 1844,	-	
(23da.)	-	.38
Amount of payments to be deducted,	-	\$ 1014.92
Balance, remains due Jan. 1, 1844,	-	\$ 293.12

2. \$ 987.75.

Danvers, Jan. 11, 1842.

For value received, we jointly and severally promise to pay Fitch Pool, or order, on demand two months from date, nine hundred eighty-seven dollars seventy-five cents, with interest after two months.

John T. Johnson.

Attest, Isaiah Webster.

Samuel Jones.

On this note are the following indorsements: —

May 1, 1842, received three hundred dollars.

June 5, 1842, received four hundred dollars.

Sept. 25, 1842, received one hundred and fifty dollars.

What is due Dec. 13, 1842?

Ans. \$ 156.94.

---

QUESTION. — Explain the operation.

## 3. \$ 800.

Bradford, July 4, 1842.

For value received, I promise to pay Leonard Johnson, or order, on demand, eight hundred dollars, with interest.

Attest, Enoch True.

Samuel Neverpay.

On this note are the following indorsements : —

Aug. 10, 1842, received one hundred forty-four dollars.

Nov. 1, 1842, received ninety dollars.

Jan. 1, 1843, received four hundred dollars.

March 4, 1843, received one hundred dollars.

What remains due June 1, 1843 ?

Ans. \$ 88.02.

**ART. 204.** In the United States court, and in most of the courts of the several States, the following rule is adopted for computing the interest on notes and bonds, when partial payments have been made.

*RULE. — Compute the interest on the principal sum, from the time when the interest commenced to the time when the first payment was made which exceeds, either alone or in conjunction with the preceding payments, if any, the interest at that time due; add that interest to the principal, and from the sum subtract the payment made at that time, together with the preceding payments, if any, and the remainder forms a new principal; on which compute and subtract the interest, as upon the first principal, and proceed in the same manner to the time of judgment.*

This rule is illustrated in the following question.

## Ex. 1. \$ 365.50.

Lynn, Jan. 1, 1842.

For value received, I promise to pay John Dow, or order, on demand, three hundred sixty-five dollars fifty cents, with interest.

John Smith.

Attest, Samuel Webster.

On this note are the following indorsements : —

June 10, 1842, received fifty dollars.

Dec. 8, 1842, received thirty dollars.

Sept. 25, 1843, received sixty dollars.

July 4, 1844, received ninety dollars.

Aug. 1, 1845, received ten dollars.

Dec. 2, 1845, received one hundred dollars.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 204. What is the rule generally adopted by the several States for computing the interest on notes and bonds, when partial payments have been made ?

What remains due Jan. 7, 1847?

Ans. \$ 92.53.

## OPERATION.

Principal carrying interest from Jan. 1, 1842, to June 10, 1842,	\$ 365.50
Interest from Jan. 1, 1842, to June 10, 1842, (5 months, 9 days,)	9.68
Amount,	375.18
First payment, June 10, 1842,	50.00
Balance for new principal,	325.18
Interest from June 10, 1842, to Dec. 8, 1842, (5 months, 28 days,)	9.64
Amount,	334.82
Second payment, Dec. 8, 1842,	30.00
Balance for new principal,	304.82
Interest from Dec. 8, 1842, to Sept. 25, 1843, (9 months, 17 days,)	14.58
Amount,	319.40
Third payment, Sept. 25, 1843,	60.00
Balance for new principal,	259.40
Interest from Sept. 25, 1843, to July 4, 1844, (9 months, 9 days,)	12.06
Amount,	271.46
Fourth payment, July 4, 1844,	90.00
Balance for new principal,	181.46
Interest from July 4, 1844, to Dec. 2, 1845, (16 months, 28 days,)	15.36
Amount,	196.82
Fifth payment, Aug. 1, 1845, (a sum less than the interest,)	\$ 10.00
Sixth payment, Dec. 2, 1845, (a sum greater than the interest,)	100.00
	110.00
Balance for new principal,	86.82
Interest from Dec. 2, 1845, to Jan. 7, 1847, (13 months, 5 days,)	5.71
Remains due Jan. 7, 1847,	\$ 92.53

QUESTION.— Explain the operation.

## 2. \$ 1666.

Newburyport, June 5, 1838.

For value received, I promise to pay John Boardman, or order, on demand, one thousand six hundred sixty-six dollars, with interest.

John J. Fortune.

Attest, T. Webster.

On this note are the following indorsements : —

July 4, 1839, received one hundred dollars.

Jan. 1, 1840, received ten dollars.

July 4, 1840, received fifteen dollars.

Jan. 1, 1841, received five hundred dollars.

Feb. 7, 1842, received six hundred fifty-six dollars.

What is due Jan. 1, 1843?

Ans. \$ 767.08.

## 3. \$ 960.

Newark, N. J., Oct. 23, 1840.

On demand, I promise to pay S. S. St. John, or order, nine hundred sixty dollars, for value received, with interest at seven per cent.

John Q. Smith.

Attest, H. F. Wilcox.

On this note are the following indorsements : —

Sept. 25, 1841, received one hundred forty dollars.

July 7, 1842, received eighty dollars.

Dec. 9, 1842, received seventy dollars.

Nov. 8, 1843, received one hundred dollars.

What is due Oct. 23, 1844?

Ans. \$ 807.76.

## 4. \$ 1000.

New York, January 1, 1839.

Two months after date, I promise to pay S. Durand, or order, one thousand dollars, for value received, with interest after, at seven per cent.

Paul Sampson, Jr.

Attest, William S. Hall.

On this note are the following indorsements : —

March 1, 1840, received one hundred dollars.

Sept. 25, 1841, received two hundred dollars.

Oct. 9, 1842, received one hundred fifty dollars.

July 4, 1843, received twenty dollars.

Oct. 9, 1843, received three hundred dollars.

What is due Dec. 1, 1844?

Ans. \$ 567.49.

## PROBLEMS IN INTEREST.

ART. 205. A PROBLEM in arithmetic is a question, or proposition, which requires some unknown truth to be investigated.

ART. 206. In the preceding questions in interest, five terms or things have been mentioned; viz. the interest, Amount, Rate per cent., Time, and Principal. The investigation of these involves five problems: I. to find the interest; II to find the amount; III. to find the rate per cent.; IV. to find the time; V. to find the principal.

With one exception, any *three* of the preceding terms being given, a *fourth* may be found by the rules deduced from the solution of the problems. But if the rate per cent., time, and amount are given, an additional rule is necessary to find the principal, which will form a sixth problem; but from its connection with *Discount*, its solution will be deferred until that subject is considered.

The Problems I. and II. have already been examined, and we now proceed to an examination of those remaining.

ART. 207. Problem III. To find the rate per cent., the principal, interest, and time being given.

Ex. 1. The interest of \$ 300 for 2 years is \$48; what is the rate per cent.?

Ans. 8 per cent.

OPERATION.

\$ 300

.02

\$ 6.00) 48.00 (8 per cent.

48.00

We find the interest on the principal for 2 years at 1 per cent., and divide the given interest by it.

Since the interest of \$1 at 1 per cent. for 2 years is 2 cents, the interest

of \$300 will be 300 times as much, equal to \$6. Now if \$6 is 1 per cent., \$48 will be as many per cent. as \$6 is contained times in \$48, which gives 8 per cent. for the answer.

RULE. — Divide the given interest by the interest of the given sum at 1 per cent. for the given time, and the quotient will be the rate per cent. required.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 205. What is a problem in arithmetic? — Art. 206. How many terms or things have been given in the preceding questions in interest? Name them. What does an investigation of these terms involve? Name them. How many terms are given in each problem in order to find a fourth? What two problems have been examined? — Art. 207. What is Problem III.? Explain the operation. What is the rule for finding the rate per cent., the principal, interest, and time being given?

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. The interest of \$250 for 1 year, 3 months, is \$28.125; what is the rate per cent.?
3. If I pay \$8.82 for the use of \$72 for 1 year, 9 months, what is the rate per cent.?
4. A note of \$500, being on interest 2 years, 6 months, amounted to \$550; what was the rate per cent.?

ART. 208. Problem IV. To find the time, the principal, interest, and rate per cent. being given.

Ex. 1. For how long a time must \$300 be on interest at 6 per cent. to gain \$36? Ans. 2 years.

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \$300 \\
 .06 \\
 \hline
 \$18.00
 \end{array}
 \begin{array}{l}
 36.00 \text{ (2 years.} \\
 36.00
 \end{array}$$

We find the interest on the given principal for 1 year, by which we divide the given interest.

Since the interest of \$1 for 1 year is 6 cents, the interest of \$300 will be 300 times as much, equal to \$18. Now, if it require 1 year for the given principal to gain \$18, it will require as many years to gain \$36 as \$18 is contained times in \$36. Thus,  $\$36 \div \$18 = 2$  years for the answer.

RULE. — Divide the given interest by the interest of the given principal for 1 year, and the quotient is the time.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. If the interest of \$140 at 6 per cent. is \$42, for how long a time was it on interest?
3. How long a time must \$165 be on interest at 6 per cent. to gain \$14.85?
4. How long must \$98 be on interest at 8 per cent. to gain \$25.48?
5. A note of \$680 being on interest at 4 per cent. amounted to \$727.60; how long was it on interest?

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 208. What is Problem IV.? Explain the operation. What is the rule for finding the time, the principal, interest, and rate per cent. being given?



ART. 209. Problem V. To find the principal, the interest, time, and rate per cent. being given.

Ex. 1. What principal at 6 per cent. will gain \$ 36 in 2 years?

Ans. \$ 300.

OPERATION.

.06 int. of \$1 for 1y.

2

.12)36.00(\$ 300 principal.

Since it requires 2 years for a principal of \$ 1 to gain 12 cents, it will require a principal of as many dollars to gain \$ 36 as 12 cents are contained times in \$ 36. Thus,  $\$ 36.00 \div .12 = \$ 300$  for the answer.

RULE. — *Divide the given interest or amount by the interest or amount of \$ 1 for the given rate and time, and the quotient is the principal.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What principal will gain \$ 24.225 in 4 years, 3 months, at 6 per cent. ?

3. What principal will gain \$ 5.11 in 3 years, 6 months, at 8 per cent. ?

4. The interest on a certain note at 9 per cent. in 1 year and 8 months amounted to \$ 42 ; what was the full amount of the note ?

### § XXIV. COMPOUND INTEREST.

ART. 210. COMPOUND INTEREST is interest on the principal and interest, when the interest is not paid at the end of the year, or when it becomes due.

The law specifies, that the borrower of money shall pay the lender a certain sum for the use of \$ 100 for a year. Now, if he does not pay this sum at the end of the year, it is no more than just that he should pay interest for the use of it as long as he shall keep it in his possession. The computation of compound interest is based upon this principle.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 209. What is Problem V. ? Explain the operation. What is the rule for finding the principal, the interest, time, and rate per cent. being given ? — Art. 210. What is compound interest ? On what principle is it based ?

**ART. 211.** To find the compound interest of any sum of money at any rate per cent. for any given time.

**Ex. 1.** What is the compound interest of \$500 for 3 years, 7 months, and 12 days, at 6 per cent. ?      Ans. \$ 117.54,1.

OPERATION.	
Principal,	\$ 500
Interest of \$ 1 for 1 year,	.06
Interest for 1st year,	<u>30.00</u>
	500
Amount for 1st year,	<u>530.00</u>
	.06
Interest for 2d year,	<u>318.000</u>
	530.00
Amount for 2d year,	<u>561.80</u>
	.06
Interest for 3d year,	<u>337.080</u>
	561.80
Amount for 3d year,	<u>595.508</u>
Interest of \$ 1 for 7mo. 12da.,	.037
	4168556
	<u>1786524</u>
Interest for 7mo. 12da.,	<u>22033796</u>
	595508
Amount for 3y. 7mo. 12da.,	<u>617541796</u>
Principal subtracted,	500
Compound interest,	<u>\$ 117.54,1796</u>

We first multiply the principal by the interest of \$1 for 1 year, and add the interest thus found to the principal for the amount, or new principal. We then find the interest on this amount for 1 year, and proceed as before; and so also with the third year. For the months and days we find the interest on the amount for the last year, and, adding it as before, we subtract the original principal from the last amount for the answer.

**RULE.** — Find the interest of the given sum for one year, and add it to the principal; then find the interest of this amount for the next year; and so continue, until the time of settlement. If there are months and days in the given time, find the interest for them on the amount for the last year. Subtract the principal from the last amount, and the remainder is the compound interest.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 211. Explain the operation in computing compound interest. What is the rule?

**NOTE.**—1. If the interest is to be paid semiannually, quarterly, monthly, or daily, it must be computed for the half-year, quarter-year, month, or day, and added to the principal, and then the interest computed on this, and each succeeding amount thus obtained, up to the time of settlement.

2. When partial payments have been made on notes at compound interest, the same rule is adopted as given in Art. 204.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the compound interest of \$761.75 for 4 years?
3. What is the amount of \$67.25 for 3 years, at compound interest?
4. What is the amount of \$78.69 for 5 years at 7 per cent.?
5. What is the amount of \$128 for 3 years, 5 months, and 18 days, at compound interest?
6. What is the compound interest of \$76.18 for 2 years, 8 months, 9 days?

**ART. 212.** There is a more expeditious method of computing compound interest than the preceding, by means of the following

### TABLE,

Showing the amount of \$1, or £1, for any number of years not exceeding 20, at 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 per cent., compound interest.

Years.	3 per cent.	4 per cent.	5 per cent.	6 per cent.	7 per cent.	Years.
1	1.030000	1.040000	1.050000	1.060000	1.070000	1
2	1.060900	1.181600	1.102500	1.123600	1.144900	2
3	1.092727	1.124864	1.157625	1.191016	1.225043	3
4	1.125508	1.169858	1.215506	1.262476	1.310795	4
5	1.159274	1.216652	1.276281	1.338225	1.402552	5
6	1.194052	1.265319	1.340095	1.418519	1.500730	6
7	1.229873	1.315931	1.407100	1.503630	1.605781	7
8	1.266770	1.368569	1.477455	1.593848	1.718186	8
9	1.304773	1.423311	1.551328	1.689478	1.838459	9
10	1.343916	1.480284	1.628894	1.790847	1.967151	10
11	1.384233	1.539454	1.710339	1.898298	2.104852	11
12	1.425760	1.601032	1.795856	2.012196	2.252101	12
13	1.468533	1.665073	1.885649	2.132928	2.409845	13
14	1.512589	1.731676	1.979931	2.260903	2.578534	14
15	1.557967	1.800943	2.078928	2.396558	2.750032	15
16	1.604706	1.872981	2.182874	2.540351	2.952164	16
17	1.652847	1.947900	2.292018	2.692772	3.158815	17
18	1.702433	2.025816	2.406619	2.854339	3.379932	18
19	1.753506	2.106849	2.526950	3.025599	3.616528	19
20	1.806111	2.191123	2.653297	3.207135	3.869685	20

**QUESTIONS.**—If the interest is to be paid semiannually, quarterly, &c., how is it computed? How, when partial payments have been made?—Art. 212. Explain the method of computing compound interest by means of the table.

Ex. 1. What is the interest of \$ 240 for 6 years, 4 months, and 6 days, at 6 per cent. ?  
Ans. \$ 107.59,3.

	OPERATION.	
Amount of \$ 1 for 6 years,	1.418519	
Principal,	240	
	<u>56740760</u>	
	2837038	
Amount of principal for 6 years,	340.444560	
Interest of \$ 1 for 4mo. 6da.,	.021	
	<u>34044456</u>	
	68088912	
Interest of amount for 4mo. 6da.,	7.14933576	
Amount added,	340.444560	
Amount for 6y. 4mo. 6da.,	<u>347.59389576</u>	
Principal subtracted,	240	
Interest for given time,	\$ 107.59,389576	

We find the amount of \$ 1 for 6 years in the table, and multiply it by the principal, and obtain the amount for 6 years. We then find the interest on this amount for the 4 months and 6 days, and add it to the first amount, and from this sum subtract the principal for the answer.

*RULE.*— Multiply the amount of \$ 1 for the given rate and time, as found in the table, by the principal, and the product is the amount. Subtract the principal from the amount, and the remainder is the compound interest. If there are months and days, proceed as in the foregoing rule.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the interest of \$ 884 for 7 years, at 4 per cent. ?
3. What is the interest of \$ 721 for 9 years, at 5 per cent. ?
4. What is the amount of \$ 960 for 12 years, 6 months, at 3 per cent. ?
5. What is the amount of \$ 25.50 for 20 years, 2 months, and 12 days, at 7 per cent. ?
6. What is the amount of \$ 12 for 6 months, the interest to be added each month ?
7. What is the amount of \$ 100 for 6 days, the interest to be added daily ?

---

QUESTION. — What is the rule ?

## § XXV. DISCOUNT.

**ART. 213.** DISCOUNT is an allowance or deduction, according to the rate per cent., made for the payment of money before it becomes due.

The *present worth* of any sum is the principal which, being put at interest, will amount to the given sum in the time for which the discount is made. Thus, \$ 100 is the *present worth* of \$ 106 due one year hence at 6 per cent.; for \$ 100 at 6 per cent. will amount to \$ 106 in this time; and \$ 6 is the discount.

**ART. 214.** The interest or percentage of any sum cannot *properly* be taken for the discount; for we see from the preceding illustration, that the *interest* for one year is the fractional part of the sum at interest, denoted by the rate per cent. for the numerator, and \$ 100 for the denominator; and the *discount* for one year is the fractional part of the sum on which discount is to be made, denoted by the rate per cent. for the numerator, and the amount of \$ 100 for the denominator. Thus, if the rate per cent. of interest is 6, the *interest* for one year is  $\frac{6}{100}$  of the sum at interest; but if the rate per cent. of discount is 6, the *discount* for one year is  $\frac{6}{106}$  of the sum on which discount is made.

**ART. 215.** In discount, the rate per cent., time, and the *sum* on which the discount is made, are given to find the *present worth*. These terms correspond precisely to Problem VI. in interest, in which the time, rate per cent., and *amount* are given to find the *principal*. (Art. 206.)

**ART. 216.** To find the present worth and the discount on any sum, at any rate per cent., for any given time.

**Ex. 1.** What is the present worth of \$25.44 due one year hence, discounting at 6 per cent.? What is the discount?

Ans. \$ 24 present worth; \$ 1.44 discount.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 213. What is discount? What is the present worth of any sum of money? How illustrated? — Art. 214. Are interest and discount the same? Explain the difference. Which is the greater, the interest or discount on any sum, for a given time? — Art. 215. What terms are given in discount, and what is required? To what do these correspond in interest?

---

## OPERATION.

Amount of \$1, 1.06) 25.44 (\$24 present worth.

212

424 \$25.44 sum or amount.

424 24.00 present worth.

\$1.44 discount.

We find the amount of \$1 for the given time, by which we divide the given sum and obtain the present worth. Then, subtracting the present worth from the given sum, we obtain the discount.

Since the present worth of \$1.06 due one year hence, at 6 per cent., is \$1, it is evident the present worth of \$25.44 is as many dollars as \$1.06 is contained times in \$25.44.  $\$25.44 \div \$1.06 = \$24$ . Hence the following

**RULE.**—Find the amount of \$1 for the given time and rate per cent., by which divide the given sum, and the quotient is the present worth. Subtract the present worth from the given sum, and the remainder is the discount.

**NOTE.**—The discount may be found directly by making the interest of \$1 for the given rate and time the *numerator* of a fraction, and the amount of \$1 for the given rate and time the *denominator*, and then multiplying the given sum by this fraction.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the present worth of \$152.64, due one year hence?

3. What is the present worth of \$477.71, due four years hence?

4. What is the discount of \$172.86, due 3 years, 4 months, hence?

5. What is the discount of \$800, due 3 years, 7 months, and 18 days hence?

6. Samuel Heath has given his note for \$375.75, dated Oct. 4, 1842, payable to John Smith, or order, Jan. 1, 1844; what is the real value of the note at the time given?

7. Bought a chaise and harness of Isaac Morse, for \$125.75, for which I gave him my note, dated Oct. 5, 1842, to be paid in six months; what is the present value of the note, Jan. 1, 1843?

---

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 216. Explain the operation for finding the present worth and discount. Give the reason of the operation. What is the rule? What other method is given?

## § XXVI. BANK DISCOUNT.

**ART. 217.** **BANK DISCOUNT** is the simple interest of a note, draft, or bill of exchange, deducted from it in advance, or before it becomes due.

The interest is computed, not only for the specified time, but also for *three* days additional, called *days of grace*. Thus, if a note is given at the bank for 60 days, the interest, which is called the discount, is computed for 63 days; and if the note is paid within this time, the debtor complies with the requirements of the law.

The legal rate of discount is usually the same as the legal rate of interest; and the difference between *bank discount* and *true discount* is the same as the difference between interest and *true discount*.

A note is said to be discounted at a bank, when it is received as security for the money that is paid for it, after deducting the interest for the time it was given. The sum paid is called the *avails* or *present worth* of the note.

**ART. 218.** To find the present worth and the bank discount of any note or sum of money for any rate per cent. and time.

**Ex. 1.** What is the bank discount on \$842 for 90 days, at 6 per cent.? What is the present worth?

**Ans.** \$13.05,1 discount; \$828.94,9 present worth.

OPERATION.		
Sum discounted,	\$ 842	\$ 842 00 0
Interest of \$ 1,	.0155	1 3 0 5 1
	<u>4210</u>	\$ 828.94,9 present worth.
	4210	
	842	
Bank discount,	\$ 13.05,10	

We find the interest of \$1 for 93 days, by which we multiply the sum discounted, and the product is the discount. We then subtract the discount from the given sum, and obtain the present worth.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 217. What is bank discount? When is it paid? Is interest computed for more than the specified time? What are these three additional days called? How will you illustrate this? When must a note be paid, that is given for sixty days, and still comply with the requirements of the law? What is the legal rate of discount? What is the difference between bank discount and true discount? When is a note said to be discounted at a bank? What is the sum paid for it called? — Art. 218. Explain the operation for finding the bank discount on any sum.

**RULE.** — 1. Find the interest on the note, or sum discounted, for the given rate and time, including THREE days of grace, and this interest is the discount.

2. Subtract the discount from the note or sum discounted, and the remainder is the present worth.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the bank discount on \$ 478 for 60 days?
3. What is the bank discount on \$ 780 for 30 days?
4. What is the bank discount on \$ 1728 for 90 days?
5. How much money should be received on a note of \$ 1,000, payable in 4 months, discounted at a bank where the interest is 6 per cent.?
6. What sum must a bank pay for a note of \$ 875.35, payable in 7 months and 15 days, discounting at 7 per cent.?
7. What are the avails of a note of \$ 596.24, payable in 8 months and 9 days, discounted at a bank at 8 per cent.?
8. What is the bank discount of a draft of \$ 1350.50, payable in 1 year, 4 months, at 5 per cent.?

**ART. 219.** To find the amount for which a note must be given at a bank, to obtain a specified sum for any given time.

**Ex. 1.** For what amount must a note be given, payable in 90 days, to obtain \$ 500 from a bank, discounting at 6 per cent.?

Ans. \$ 507.87,2.

#### OPERATION.

	\$ 1.0 0 0 0
Int. of \$ 1 for 93da.,	.0 1 5 5
Present worth of \$ 1,	.9 8 4 5
$\$ 500 \div .9845 = \$ 507.87,2.$	

We subtract the interest of \$ 1 for 93 days, at 6 per cent., from \$ 1, and divide the given sum by the remainder, for the answer.

Since \$ 0.9845 requires \$ 1 principal for the given time, \$ 500 will require as many dollars principal as \$ 0.9845 is contained times in \$ 500; and  $\$ 500 \div \$ 0.9845 = \$ 507.87,2.$  Hence the

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule? — Art. 219. Explain the operation for finding the amount for which a note must be given at a bank to obtain a specified sum for a given time.



**RULE.** — *Divide the given sum by the present worth of \$1 for the given time and rate per cent. of bank discount, including THREE days of grace, and the quotient will be the answer required.*

**EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.**

2. For what sum must I give my note at a bank, payable in 4 months, at 6 per cent. discount, to obtain \$ 300 ?

3. A merchant sold a quantity of lumber, and received a note payable in 6 months; he had his note discounted at a bank, at 6 per cent., and received \$4572.40. What was the amount of his note ?

4. A gentleman wishes to take \$ 1000 from the bank; for what sum must he give his note, payable in 5 months, at 6 per cent. discount ?

5. The avails of a note, discounted at the bank for 8 months at 7½ per cent., were \$ 483.56; what was the face of the note ?

---

**§ XXVII. COMMISSION AND BROKERAGE.**

**ART. 220.** COMMISSION is the percentage paid to commission merchants and agents for buying and selling goods and transacting other business.

*Brokerage* is the percentage paid to brokers for making exchanges of money, negotiating different kinds of bills of credit, and transacting other business.

The rate per cent. of commission or brokerage is not regulated by law, but varies in different places, and with the nature of the business transacted.

Commission and brokerage are computed in the same manner.

**ART. 221.** To find the commission or brokerage on any sum of money.

**Ex. 1.** A commission merchant sells goods to the amount of \$ 879; what is his commission, at 3 per cent. ?

**Ans.** \$ 26.37.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule ? — Art. 220. What is commission ? What is brokerage ? How is the rate per cent. regulated ? How are commission and brokerage computed ?

Since commission is a percentage on the given sum, the commission on \$879 at 3 per cent. will be  $\$879 \times .03 = \$26.37$ .

**RULE.** — *Find the percentage on the given sum at the given rate per cent., and the result is the commission or brokerage.* (Art. 194.)

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the commission on the sale of a quantity of cotton goods valued at \$5678, at 3 per cent. ?

3. A broker sells goods to the amount of \$7896, at 2 per cent. ; what is his commission ?

4. My agent in Lowell has purchased goods for me to the amount of \$1728 ; what is his commission, at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ?

5. My factor advises me, that he has purchased, on my account, 97 bales of cloth at \$15.50 per bale ; what is his commission, at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ?

6. My agent at New Orleans informs me, that he has disposed of 500 barrels of flour at \$6.50 per barrel, 88 barrels of apples at \$2.75 per barrel, and 56cwt. of cheese at \$10.60 per cwt. ; what is his commission, at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ?

7. A broker negotiates a bill of exchange of \$2500 at  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. commission ; what is his commission ?

8. A broker in New York exchanged \$46256 on the Canal Bank, Portland, at  $\frac{1}{8}$  per cent. ; what did he receive for his trouble ?

**ART. 222.** To find the commission or brokerage on any sum of money, when it is to be deducted from the given sum.

**Ex. 1.** A merchant in Cincinnati sends \$1500 to a commission merchant in Boston, with instructions to lay it out in goods, after deducting his commission of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ; what is his commission ?

Since the agent cannot justly receive a commission on the money he reserves to himself, but only on the amount actually expended for the goods, his commission will be the same as the discount on the given sum at the given rate per cent. Hence the following

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 221. What is the rule ? — Art. 222. How do you find the commission or brokerage on any sum when it is to be deducted from the given sum ? Give the reason for the operation.

**RULE.** — Find the discount on the given sum, at the given rate per cent., and the result is the commission. (Art. 216.)

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. A town agent has \$2000 to invest in bank stock, after deducting his commission of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.; what will be his commission, and what the sum invested?

Ans. \$            commission; \$            sum invested.

3. A shoe-dealer sends \$5256 to his agent in Boston, which he wishes him to lay out for shoes, reserving his commission of 3 per cent.; what is his commission?

4. A broker expends \$3365.94 for merchandise, after deducting his commission of 4 per cent.; what was his commission, and what sum did he expend?

Ans. \$            commission; \$            sum expended.

5. I have sent to my agent at Buffalo, N. Y., \$10000, which I wish him to expend for flour, after deducting his commission of  $3\frac{1}{4}$  per cent.; what will be his commission, and also the value of the flour purchased?

Ans. \$            commission; \$            value of flour.

## § XXVIII. STOCKS.

**ART. 223.** Stock is a general name given to government funds, and to the *capital* of incorporated institutions, such as banks, railroad companies, &c. Stocks are usually divided into equal shares, the market value of which is often variable.

When stocks sell for their original value, they are said to be *at par*; when for more than their original value, *above par*, or in advance; when for less than their original value, *below par*, or at a discount.

The premium or advance, and the discount on stocks, are generally computed at a certain per cent. on the original value of the shares.

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule? — Art. 223. What is stock? How are stocks divided? Is their value uniform? When is stock said to be at par? When at an advance? When at a discount? How are premiums and the discount on stocks computed? What is the rule? What is the premium or discount?

**ART. 224.** To find the value of stocks, when at an advance or at a discount.

**Ex. 1.** What is the value of \$ 2150 railroad stock, at 7 per cent. advance ? Ans. \$ 2300.50.

OPERATION.

$$\begin{aligned} \$ 2150 \times .07 &= \$ 150.50 ; \\ \$ 2150 + \$ 150.50 &= \$ 2300.50. \end{aligned}$$

**2.** What is the value of \$ 975 bank stock, at 5 per cent. discount ? Ans. \$ 926.25.

OPERATION.

$$\$ 975 \times .05 = \$ 48.75 ; \$ 975 - 48.75 = \$ 926.25.$$

**RULE.** — Find the percentage on the given sum, and add or subtract, according as the stock is at an advance or at a discount. (Art. 194.)

**NOTE.** — The percentage is the premium or discount.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

**3.** What must be given for 10 shares in the Boston and Maine Railroad, at 15 per cent. advance, the shares being \$ 100 each ?

**4.** What must be given for 75 shares in the Lowell Railroad, at 25 per cent. advance, the original shares being \$ 100 each ?

**5.** What is the purchase of \$ 8979 bank stock, at 12 per cent. advance ?

**6.** What is the purchase of \$ 1789 bank stock, at 9 per cent. below par ?

**7.** A stockholder in the Boston and Maine Railroad sells his right of purchase on 5 shares of \$ 100 each at 12 per cent. advance ; what is the premium ?

**8.** What is the value of 20 shares canal stock, at 12½ per cent. discount, the original shares being \$ 100 each ?

**9.** What is the value of 15 shares in the Livingston County Bank, at 8¼ per cent. advance, the original shares being \$ 100 each ?

**10.** Bought 87 shares in a certain corporation, at 12 per cent. below par, and sold the same at 19¼ per cent. above par ; what sum did I gain, the original shares being \$ 175 each ?

## § XXIX. INSURANCE.

**ART. 225.** INSURANCE is a security obtained by paying a certain sum for protection against such losses of property or of life as are specified in the policy.

*Premium* is the amount of percentage paid on the property insured for one year, or any specified time.

As a security against fraud, property is not usually insured for its whole value, nor is the insurer or underwriter bound to indemnify the insured for a loss more than is specified in the policy.

**ART. 226.** To find the premium on any amount of property insured.

Ex. 1. What is the premium on \$485 at 2 per cent. ?

Ans. \$9.70.

OPERATION.

$$\$485 \times .02 = \$9.70.$$

**RULE.** — Find the percentage on the given sum, and the result is the premium. (Art. 194.)

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the premium on \$868 at 12 per cent. ?

3. What is the premium on \$1728 at 15 per cent. ?

4. A house, valued at \$3500, is insured at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ; what is the premium ?

5. A vessel and cargo, valued at \$35000, are insured at  $3\frac{1}{4}$  per cent. ; now, if this vessel should be destroyed, what will be the actual loss to the insurance company ?

6. A cotton factory and its machinery, valued at \$75000, are insured at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ; what is the yearly premium ? and if it should be destroyed, what loss would the insurance company sustain ?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 225. What is insurance ? What is a policy ? What is the premium ? Is property usually insured for its whole value ? Is the insurer bound to make up for a loss more than is specified in the policy ? — Art. 226. What is the rule for finding the premium on any amount of property insured ?

## § XXX. DUTIES.

ART. 227. DUTIES are taxes imposed by government on imported goods.

Duties are either *specific*, or *ad valorem*.

A *specific duty* is a certain sum paid on a ton, hundred weight, yard, gallon, &c.

An *ad valorem duty* is a certain per cent. paid on the actual cost of the goods in the country from which they are imported.

*Draft* is an allowance for *waste*, made in the weight of goods.

*Tare* is an allowance made for the weight of the cask, box, &c., containing the commodity.

*Leakage* is an allowance of 2 per cent., for waste, made on liquors.

*Gross weight* is the weight of the commodity together with the cask, box, bag, &c., containing it.

*Net weight* is what remains after all allowances have been made.

## ALLOWANCE FOR DRAFT.

	lb.			lb.
On	112			1
Above	112	and not exceeding	224	2
"	224	"	"	336
"	336	"	"	1120
"	1120	"	"	2016
"	2016			

NOTE. — It is not customary to mention in the question, either the draft or the leakage, since it is always the same, and must be deducted from each box, bag, or cask, before the other allowances, named in the question, are made.

ART. 228. To find the specific duty on goods or merchandise.

Ex. 1. What is the duty on 1 hogshead of sugar, weighing 1276lb. gross, at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cents per pound; tare 12 per cent.?

Ans. \$ 27.92,5.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 227. What are duties? What is a specific duty? What is an ad valorem duty? What is draft? What is tare? What is leakage? What is gross weight? What is net weight?

## OPERATION.

Gross weight, 1276 lb.

Draft deducted, 7 lb.

1269 lb.

12 per ct. of 1269 lb. tare, 152 lb.

Net weight, 1117 lb.  $\times .02\frac{1}{2} = \$27.925$ , duty.

**RULE.** — Deduct all allowances to be made from the given quantity, and multiply the remainder by the duty on a unit of the given quantity, and the product will be the duty required.

**NOTE.** — In reckoning allowance for tare or leakage, a fraction equal to, or greater than, *one half*, is reckoned 1; when less, it is omitted.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the duty on 144 casks of nails, each weighing 560 lb., at 3 cents per pound; tare 8 per cent.?

3. Required the duty on 760 bags of coffee, each weighing 368 lb., at 2 cents per pound; tare 12 per cent.

4. What is the duty on 4 pipes of Lisbon wine, gross gauge as follows: No. 1, 187 gallons; No. 2, 196 gallons; No. 3, 216 gallons; No. 4, 150 gallons; the actual wants or quantity necessary to fill each pipe 5 gallons, and the duty at 25 cents per gallon?

**ART. 229.** To find the ad valorem duty on goods or merchandise.

**EX. 1.** At 25 per cent., what is the ad valorem duty on 165 yards of broadcloth, at \$5 per yard?

## OPERATION.

$$165 \times \$5 = \$825; \$825 \times .25 = \$206.25, \text{ duty.}$$

**RULE.** — Find the per centage on the cost of the goods, and the result is the ad valorem duty, (Art. 194.)

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the duty on 1728 lb. of copper sheathing, invoiced at \$3200, at 20 per cent. ad valorem?

3. What is the net weight of one ton of Russia iron, and also the duty at 30 per cent., ad valorem; the cost of the iron being 4 cents per lb.?

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 228. What is the rule for finding the specific duty on goods? — Art. 229. What is the rule for finding the ad valorem duty?

4. What is the net weight of 1698lb. of lead, and also the duty at 20 per cent. ad valorem; the value of the lead being 5 cents per pound?

5. What is the duty on 10 hogsheads of molasses, each hogshead gauging 150 gallons gross, the actual wants being 5 gallons to each hogshead, and the cost of the molasses 25 cents per gallon; duty 20 per cent. ad valorem?

6. What are the net weight and duty, at 30 per cent. ad valorem, on 13 boxes of sugar, weighing gross 450 pounds each; tare 15 per cent., and the cost of the sugar being 8 cents per pound?

7. What is the duty on an invoice of woollen goods, which cost in Liverpool 1376 £ sterling, at 33 per cent. ad valorem, the pound sterling being \$ 4.84?

---

## § XXXI. ASSESSMENT OF TAXES.

ART. 230. A TAX is a duty laid by government, for public purposes, on the property of the inhabitants of a town, county, or state, and also on the polls of the male citizens, liable by law to assessment.

NOTE. — Poll is said to be a Saxon word, meaning head. In the constitution of Massachusetts, it means a male person who is liable to taxation.

Taxes may be either *direct* or *indirect*. A direct tax is one imposed on the income or property of an individual; an indirect tax is one imposed on the articles for which the income or property is expended.

Immovable property, such as lands, houses, &c., is called *real estate*. All other property, such as money, notes, cattle, furniture, &c., is called *personal property*.

The method of assessing town taxes is not precisely the same in all the states, yet the principle is virtually the same.

The following is the law regulating taxation in Massachusetts, (Revised Statutes, p. 79,) : —

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 230. What is a tax? What does poll mean, as derived from the Saxon? What does it mean in the constitution of Massachusetts? What is a direct tax? What, an indirect tax? What is real estate? What is personal property? Is the method of assessing taxes the same in all the states?



"The assessors shall assess upon the *polls*, as nearly as the same can be conveniently done, one sixth part of the whole sum to be raised; provided the whole poll tax assessed in any one year upon any individual for town and county purposes, except highway taxes, shall not exceed one dollar and fifty cents; and the residue of said whole sum to be raised shall be apportioned upon property;" that is, on the real and personal estate of individuals which is taxable.

**ART. 231.** To assess a town or other tax.

**Ex. 1.** The tax to be assessed on a certain town is \$2200. The real estate of the town is valued at \$60000, and the personal property at \$30000. There are 400 polls, each of which is taxed \$1.00. What is the tax on \$1.00? What is A's tax, whose real estate is valued at \$2000, and his personal property at \$1200, and who pays for 2 polls?

OPERATION.

$\$1.00 \times 400 = \$400$ , amount assessed on the polls.  
 $\$2200 - \$400 = \$1800$ , amt't to be assessed on the property.  
 $\$60000 + \$30000 = \$90000$ , amount of taxable property.  
 $\$1800 \div \$90000 = \$0.02$ , tax on \$1.00.  
 $\$2000 \times .02 = \$40$ , A's tax on real estate.  
 $\$1200 \times .02 = \$24$ , A's tax on personal property.  
 $\$1.00 \times 2 = \$2$ , A's tax on 2 polls.  
 $\$40 + \$24 + \$2 = \$66$ , amount of A's tax.

**RULE. — 1.** Take an inventory of all the taxable property, real and personal, in the town or county, as the case requires, and also the number of polls liable to taxation. Multiply the sum assessed on each poll by the number of taxable polls in the town, and subtract this amount from the sum to be raised by the town.

**2.** Divide this remainder by the whole valuation of the town, and the quotient will be the sum to be paid on \$1 of each individual's real or personal estate. Multiply each man's property by this sum, and the product, with his poll tax added, is the amount of his tax.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

**2.** The town of L. is taxed \$3600. The real estate of the town is valued at \$560,000, and the personal property at \$152,500. There are 600 polls, each of which is taxed \$1.25. What is the per cent. or tax on \$1.00? and what is B's tax,

---

**QUESTIONS. —** What is the law regulating taxation in Massachusetts? — **Art. 231.** What is the rule for assessing taxes?

whose real estate is valued at \$4100, and his personal property at \$1800, he paying for 4 polls?

3. What is C's tax, who, living in the same town, pays for 1 poll, and is worth \$15800?

4. What is D's tax, who pays for 3 polls, and whose real estate is valued at \$40000, and his personal property at \$23600?

ART. 232. The operation of assessing taxes may be facilitated by the use of a table, which can be easily made after having found the tax on \$1.

Ex. 1. A tax of \$3900 is to be assessed on the town of P. The real estate is valued at \$840000, and the personal property at \$210000; and there are 500 polls, each of which is taxed \$1.50. What is the assessment on \$1.00? Ans. \$.003.

Having found the tax on \$1 to be \$.003, before proceeding to make the assessment on the inhabitants of the town, we find the tax on \$2, \$3, &c., and arrange the numbers as in the following

TABLE.

\$1 gives \$.003	\$20 gives \$.06	\$300 gives \$.90
2 " .006	30 " .09	400 " 1.20
3 " .009	40 " .12	500 " 1.50
4 " .012	50 " .15	600 " 1.80
5 " .015	60 " .18	700 " 2.10
6 " .018	70 " .21	800 " 2.40
7 " .021	80 " .24	900 " 2.70
8 " .024	90 " .27	1000 " 3.00
9 " .027	100 " .30	2000 " 6.00
10 " .030	200 " .60	3000 " 9.00

2. What is E's tax, by the above table, whose property, real and personal, is valued at \$1860, and who pays 3 polls?

Ans. \$10.08.

OPERATION.

Tax on \$1000 is \$3.00  
 " " 800 " 2.40  
 " " 60 " .18  
 " " 3 polls " 4.50

We find the tax on \$1000 in the table, and then on \$800, and then on \$60, and to these sums add the tax on the 3 polls for the

Valuation, \$1860 \$10.08, Tax. answer.

QUESTIONS. — ART. 232. How may the operation of assessing taxes be facilitated? How is the above table formed?

3. What is F's tax, whose real estate is valued at \$6535, and his personal property at \$3175; and who pays for 6 polls?

4. What is G's tax, who pays for 1 poll, and has property to the amount of \$7480?

5. If H pays for 2 polls, and has property to the amount of \$4790, what is his tax?

6. M's real estate is valued at \$9280, and his personal property at \$3600, what is his tax, if he pays for 4 polls?

### § XXXII. EQUATION OF PAYMENTS.

ART. 233. EQUATION OF PAYMENTS is finding the *average* or *mean* time when the payment of several sums of money, due at different times, may all be made at once, without gain or loss either to the debtor or creditor.

ART. 234. To find the average or mean time of payment, when the several sums have the same date.

Ex. 1. John Jones owes Samuel Gray \$100; \$20 of which is to be paid in 2 months; \$40 in 6 months; \$30 in 8 months, and \$10 in 12 months; what is the average time for the payment of the whole sum?

Ans. 6 mo. 12 da.

#### OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \$20 \times 2 & = & 40 \\
 \$40 \times 6 & = & 240 \\
 \$30 \times 8 & = & 240 \\
 \$10 \times 12 & = & 120 \\
 \hline
 \$100 & 100) & 640 \text{ (6 mo.} \\
 & & 600 \\
 & & \hline
 & & 40 \\
 & & 30 \\
 & & \hline
 & 100) & 1200 \text{ (12 da.} \\
 & & 1200 \\
 & & \hline
 \end{array}$$

\$10 = \$100 will require only  $\frac{1}{10}$  of this time; and  $640 \text{ mo.} \div 100$

It is evident that the interest of \$20 for 2 months is the same as the interest of \$1 for 40 months; and of \$40 for 6 mo. the same as of \$1 for 240 mo.; and of \$30 for 8 mo. the same as of \$1 for 240 mo.; and of \$10 for 12 mo. the same as of \$1 for 120 mo. Hence the interest of all the sums to the times of their payment is the same as the interest of \$1 for  $40 + 240 + 240 + 120 = 640$  mo. Now if \$1 require 640 mo. to gain a certain sum, \$20 + \$40 + \$30 +

QUESTIONS. — Art. 233. What is equation of payments? — Art. 234. Why, in the example, do we multiply the \$20 by 2?

= 6 mo. 12 da., the average or mean time for the payment of the whole. Hence the following

**RULE.** — *Multiply each payment by the time before it is due, then divide the sum of the products by the sum of the payments, and the quotient will be the true time required.*

**NOTE 1.** — This is the rule usually adopted by merchants, but it is not perfectly correct; for if I owe a man \$ 200, \$ 100 of which I was to pay down, and the other \$ 100 in two years, the equated time for the payment of both sums would be one year. It is evident, that, for deferring the payment of the first \$ 100 for 1 year, I ought to pay the amount of \$ 100 for that time, which is \$ 106; but for the other \$ 100, which I pay a year before it is due, I ought to pay the present worth of \$ 100, which is \$ 94.83 $\frac{1}{2}$ , whereas, by equation of payments, I only pay \$ 200.

**NOTE 2.** — When a payment is to be made down it has no product, but it must be added with the other payments in finding the average time.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. John Smith owes a merchant, in Boston, \$ 1000, \$ 250 of which is to be paid in 4 months, \$ 350 in 8 months, and the remainder in 12 months; what is the average time for the payment of the whole sum?

3. A gentleman purchased a house and lot for \$ 1560,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of which is to be paid in 3 months,  $\frac{1}{4}$  in 6 months,  $\frac{1}{4}$  in 8 months, and the remainder in 10 months; what is the average time of payment?

4. Samuel Church sold a farm for \$ 4000; \$ 1000 of which is to be paid down, \$ 1000 in one year, and the remainder in 2 years; but he afterwards agreed to take a note for the whole amount; for what time must the note be given?

5. A wholesale merchant in Boston sold a bill of merchandise, to the amount of \$ 5000, to a retail merchant of Exeter, N. H.; he is to pay  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the money down,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the remainder in 6 months,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of what then remains in 9 months, and the rest at the end of the year. If he wishes to pay the whole at once, what will be the average time of payment?

**ART. 235.** To find the average or mean time of payment, when the several sums have different dates.

**Ex. 1.** Purchased of James Brown, at sundry times, and on

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for equation of payments? Is the rule perfectly correct? Explain why it is not. When a payment is to be made down, what is to be done with it?

various terms of credit, as by the statement annexed. When is the *medium* time of payment?

Jan.	1,	a bill amounting to \$360,	on 3 months' credit.
Jan.	15,	do. do.	186, on 4 months' credit.
March	1,	do. do.	450, on 4 months' credit.
May	15,	do. do.	300, on 3 months' credit.
June	20,	do. do.	500, on 5 months' credit.

Ans. July 24th, or in 115 da.

OPERATION.

Due April 1,	\$360		
May 15,	\$186	$\times 44 =$	8184
July 1,	\$450	$\times 91 =$	40950
Aug. 15,	\$300	$\times 136 =$	40800
Nov. 20,	\$500	$\times 233 =$	116500
	1796	)	206434 (114 $\frac{844}{1796}$ days.
			1796
			2683
			1796
			8874
			7184
			1690

We first find the time when each of the bills will become due. Then, since it will shorten the operation and bring the same result, we take the time when the first bill becomes due, instead of its date, for the period from which to compute the average time. Now, since April 1 is the period from which the average time is computed, no time will be reckoned on the first bill, but the time for the payment of the second bill extends 44 days beyond April 1, and we multiply it by 44, Art. 234. Proceeding in the same manner with the remaining bills, we find the average time of payment to be 114 days and a fraction, from April 1, or on the 24th of July.

**RULE.** — Find the time when each of the sums becomes due, and multiply each sum by the number of days from the time of the earliest payment to the payment of each sum respectively. Then proceed as in the last rule, and the quotient will be the average time required, in days, from the earliest payment.

**NOTE.** — Nearly the same result may be obtained by reckoning the time in months.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 235. What is the rule for finding the average time, when there are different dates? By what other method can you obtain nearly the same result?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. I have purchased several parcels of goods at sundry times, and on various terms of credit, as by the following statement. What is the average time for the payment of the whole?

Jan. 1, 1848,	a bill amounting to \$	175.80,	on 4 months' cr.
" 16, "	do. do.	96.46,	on 90 days' "
Feb. 11, "	do. do.	78.39,	on 3 months' "
" 23, "	do. do.	49.63,	on 60 days' "
Mar. 19, "	do. do.	114.92,	on 6 months' "

Ans. May 31st, or in 45 da.

3. Sold S. Dana several parcels of goods, at sundry times, and on various terms of credit, as by the following statement.

Jan. 7, 1841,	a bill amounting to \$	375.60,	on 4 months' cr.
April 18, "	do. do.	687.25,	on 4 months' "
June 7, "	do. do.	568.50,	on 6 months' "
Sept. 25, "	do. do.	300.00,	on 6 months' "
Nov. 5, "	do. do.	675.75,	on 9 months' "
Dec. 1, "	do. do.	100.00,	on 3 months' "

What is the average time for the payment of all the bills?

Ans. Dec. 25, or in 232 da.

4. The following is my account against G. M. Holbrook, and I wish to ascertain the average time of payment.

Jan. 1, 1847,	97 yards of broadcloth, at \$	4.50,	on 3 mos.' cr.
Feb. 10, "	7 bales of cotton cloth, "	18.50,	on 60 days' "
May 1, "	9 tons of iron, "	45.00,	on 4 mos.' "
June 15, "	11 hhds. of molasses, "	12.00,	on 30 days' "
July 5, "	8 doz. shovels, "	9.00,	on 2 mos.' "
Sept. 25, "	14cwt. of sugar, "	6.50,	on 1 mo.'s "
Dec. 1, "	8 chests of tea, "	15.00,	on 90 days' "

Ans. July 17, or in 107 da.

5. The following is an account of my bills against J. Crowell:

Jan. 1, 1844,	a bill amounting to \$	300,	on 6 months' credit.
June 1, "	do. do.	500,	on 5 months' "
Sept. 1, "	do. do.	200,	on 6 months' "
Feb. 1, 1845,	do. do.	800,	on 8 months' "
July 1, 1846,	do. do.	400,	on 9 months' "
Dec. 1, "	do. do.	900,	on 7 months' "
May 1, 1847,	do. do.	100,	on 3 months' "

What is the average time of payment on the above bills?

Ans. March 10, 1846, or in 20 mo. 9 da.

## § XXXIII. RATIO.

ART. 236. RATIO is the relation, in respect to magnitude or value, which one quantity or number has to another of the same kind, or the quotient arising from the division of one number by another. Thus, the ratio of 6 to 3 is 2.

Of the two numbers necessary to form a ratio, the first is called the *antecedent*, the last the *consequent*. Thus, in the example given, 6 is the *antecedent* and 3 the *consequent*.

When there is but one antecedent and one consequent, the ratio is called a *simple ratio*. The antecedent and consequent are also called the *terms* of the ratio.

ART. 237. A ratio may be expressed in two ways. The ratio of 6 to 3 may be expressed by two dots between the terms, thus, 6 : 3 ; or in the form of a fraction, by making the antecedent the numerator and the consequent the denominator, thus,  $\frac{6}{3}$ .

The terms of a ratio must be of the *same kind*, or such as may be reduced to the same denomination, in order that they may have a ratio to each other. Thus, shillings have a ratio to shillings, and shillings to pounds, &c. ; but shillings have not a ratio to gallons, nor pounds to days, because they are not commensurable.

ART. 238. A ratio may be either *direct* or *inverse*. A *direct* ratio is when the antecedent is divided by the consequent ; an *inverse* ratio is when the consequent is divided by the antecedent. Thus, the *direct* ratio of 6 to 3 is  $\frac{6}{3}$ , and the *inverse* ratio of 6 to 3 is  $\frac{3}{6}$ , or  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

*The direct ratio of one quantity or number to another is found by dividing the number whose ratio is required, which is the antecedent, by the number with which it is compared, which is the consequent. The inverse ratio is found by reversing this process.*

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 236. What is ratio ? How many numbers are necessary to form a ratio ? What is the first called ? What the second ? What is a simple ratio ? What are the antecedent and consequent called ? — Art. 237. What two ways are there of expressing a ratio ? How must the terms of a ratio compare ? Have pounds any ratio to days ? Why ? — Art. 238. What is a direct ratio ? — What an inverse ratio ? How is the direct ratio of one number to another found ? How the inverse ratio ?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What is the direct ratio of 9 to 3? Ans. 3. Of 18 to 6? Of 16 to 4? Of 24 to 12? Of 20 to 5? Of 15 to 3? Of 100 to 25? Of 144 to 12?

2. What is the direct ratio of 7 to 21? Ans.  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Of 4 to 28? Of 6 to 30? Of 9 to 11? Of 9 to 99? Of 30 to 90? Of 12 to 108?

3. What is the direct ratio of 60 to 12? Of 132 to 11? Of 40 to 120? Of 32 to 96? Of 200 to 50? Of 144 to 1728? Of 360 to 60?

4. What is the inverse ratio of 10 to 5? Ans.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Of 27 to 81? Of 16 to 48? Of 72 to 9? Of 11 to 88? Of 7 to 35? Of 150 to 75?

5. What is the direct ratio of 2£. 5s. to 9s.? Ans. 5. Of 9 in. to 1 ft. 6 in.?

ART. 239. A *compound* ratio consists of two or more simple ratios, whose corresponding terms are to be multiplied together. Thus,

The simple ratio of	8 : 4 is 2
And " " of	12 : 3 is 4
<hr/>	
The compound ratio of	$8 \times 12 : 4 \times 3$ is $2 \times 4$
Or " " of	96 : 12 is 8

When a compound ratio is composed of *two* equal ratios, it is called a *duplicate* ratio; when of *three*, it is called a *triplicate* ratio, &c.

The simple ratio of	4 : 2 is 2
" " " of	6 : 3 is 2
" " " of	8 : 4 is 2
<hr/>	
The <i>triplicate</i> ratio of	$4 \times 6 \times 8 : 2 \times 3 \times 4$ is $2 \times 2 \times 2$
Or " " of	192 : 24 is 8

ART. 240. If the terms of a ratio are both multiplied or divided by the same number the ratio is not altered. Thus, the ratio of 8 : 2 is 4; the ratio  $8 \times 2 : 2 \times 2$  is 4; and the ratio of  $8 \div 2 : 2 \div 2$  is 4.

QUESTIONS. — Art. 239. What is a compound ratio? What a duplicate ratio? What a triplicate ratio? — Art. 240. What is the effect of multiplying or dividing the terms of a ratio?



## § XXXIV. PROPORTION.

ART. 241. PROPORTION is the equality of ratios. Thus the ratios  $9 : 3$  and  $12 : 4$  are equal, and when united form a proportion.

Proportion is usually expressed by four dots between the two ratios; thus, the proportion in the preceding example is written  $9 : 3 :: 12 : 4$ , and is read, 9 is to 3 as 12 to 4.

The numbers, which form a proportion, are called proportionals. The *first* and *third* are called *antecedents*, the *second* and *fourth* are called *consequents*; also, the *first* and *last* are called *extremes*, and the remaining two the *means*.

ART. 242. Any four numbers are said to be proportional to each other when the first contains the second as many times as the third contains the fourth; or when the second contains the first as many times as the fourth contains the third. Thus, 9 has the same proportion or ratio to 3 that 12 has to 4, because 9 contains 3 as many times as 12 contains 4.

ART. 243. If the antecedents or consequents of a proportion, or both, are divided by the same number, they are still proportionals. Thus, dividing the antecedents of the proportion  $4 : 8 :: 10 : 20$  by 2, we have  $2 : 4 :: 5 : 10$ ; dividing the consequents by 2, we have  $4 : 4 :: 10 : 10$ ; and dividing both the consequents and antecedents by 2, we have  $2 : 4 :: 5 : 10$ ; each of which is a proportion, since if we divide the second term of each by the first, and the fourth by the third, the two quotients will be equal. The effect is the same when the terms are multiplied by the same number.

ART. 244. The product of the extremes of a proportion is equal to the product of the means. Thus, the proportion  $14 : 7 :: 18 : 9$  may be expressed fractionally,  $\frac{14}{7} = \frac{18}{9}$ . Now, if we reduce these fractions to a common denominator we have  $\frac{14 \times 9}{63} = \frac{18 \times 7}{63}$ ; but in this operation we multiplied together the

---

QUESTIONS. — ART. 241. What is proportion? How is proportion expressed? What are the numbers called that form a proportion? Which are called the antecedents? Which the consequents? Which the extremes? Which the means? — ART. 242. When are numbers said to be in proportion to each other? — ART. 243. What is the effect of dividing the antecedents or consequents of a proportion? Of multiplying them? — ART. 244. How does the product of the extremes compare with that of the means? How is it shown that the product of the extremes is equal to that of the means?

two *extremes* of the proportion, 14 and 9, and the two *means*, 18 and 7, thus  $14 \times 9 = 18 \times 7$ .

**ART. 245.** *If the extremes and one of the means are given the other mean may be found by dividing the product of the extremes by the given mean.* Thus, if the extremes are 3 and 24, and the given mean 6, the other mean is 12; because  $24 \times 3 = 72$ ; and  $72 \div 6 = 12$ .

**ART. 246.** *If the means and one of the extremes are given, the other extreme may be found by dividing the product of the means by the given extreme.* Thus, if the means are 8 and 16, and the given extreme 4, the other extreme is 32; because  $16 \times 8 = 128$ ; and  $128 \div 4 = 32$ .

### SIMPLE PROPORTION.

**ART. 247.** SIMPLE PROPORTION is an expression of the equality between two simple ratios.

**NOTE.**—Simple Proportion is sometimes called the Rule of Three.

**ART. 248.** Method of stating and solving questions in Simple Proportion.

**Ex. 1.** If 7lb. of sugar cost 56 cents, what will 36lb. cost?

Ans. \$2.88.

OPERATION.		
Extremes.	Mean.	Mean.
7 lb. :	36 lb. ::	56 cts.
		36
		<hr/> 336
		168
		<hr/> 7)20.16
		\$2.88 Extreme.

Since 7lb. have the same ratio to 36lb. as 56 cents, the cost of the former, have to the cost of the latter, we have the first three terms of a proportion given, viz., one of the extremes and the two means. Now, to ascertain which of these terms are the means, and which the extreme, we arrange them in the order of a proportion, or *state the question*, by making 56 cents the

*third term*, because it is of the same kind, and has the same proportion to the required answer or fourth term as the first has to the second.

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 245. If the extremes and one of the means are given, how can the other mean be found?—Art. 246. When the means and one of the extremes are given, how can the other extreme be found?—Art. 247. What is simple proportion? By what other name is it sometimes called?—Art. 248. How many terms are given in questions in simple proportion? What are they?

And from the nature of the question, since the answer will be more than 56 cents, or the third term, the *second* term must be greater than the *first*; we therefore make 36lb. the *second* term, and 7lb. the *first*, and then proceed as in Art. 246.

By ANALYSIS. — If 7lb. cost 56 cents, 1lb. will cost  $\frac{1}{7}$  of 56 cents, which is 8 cents. Then, if 1lb. cost 8 cents, 36lb. will cost 36 times as much; that is, 36 times 8 cents, which are \$2.88, Ans. as before.

Ex. 2. If 76 barrels of flour cost \$456, what will 12 barrels cost? Ans. \$72.

OPERATION.		
bar.	bar.	\$
76	: 12 ::	456
		<u>12</u>
76)	5472	(\$72
	532	
	<u>152</u>	
	152	

We state this question by making \$456 the third term, because it is of the same kind of the required answer. Then, since the answer must be less than \$456, because 12 barrels will cost less than 76 barrels, we make 12 barrels, the smaller of the other two terms, the *second* term, and 76 barrels the *first* term, and proceed as before.

By ANALYSIS. — If 76 barrels cost \$456, 1 barrel will cost  $\frac{1}{76}$  of \$456, which is \$6. Then, if 1 barrel cost \$6, 12 barrels will cost 12 times as much, that is, \$72, Ans. as before.

Ex. 3. If 3 men can dig a well in 20 days, how long will it take 12 men? Ans. 5 days.

OPERATION.		
men.	men.	days.
12	: 3 ::	20
		<u>3</u>
12)	60	
	<u>5</u>	days.

Since the required answer is days, we make 20 days the *third* term. And as 12 men will dig the well in less time than 3 men, the answer must be less than 20 days. Therefore we make 3 men the *second* term and 12 men the *first*, and proceed as in the other examples.

By ANALYSIS. — If 3 men dig the well in 20 days, it will take one man 3 times as long, that is, 60 days. Again, we say, If one man dig the well in 60 days, 12 men would dig it in  $\frac{1}{12}$  of 60 days, that is, 5 days, Ans. as before.

From the preceding examples we deduce the following

---

QUESTIONS. — What is meant by stating the question? Which of the terms given in the example do you make the third? Why? Which the second? Why? Which the first? Why? After the question is stated, how do you obtain the answer?

**RULE.** — 1. *State the question by making that number, which is of the same name or quality as the answer required, the third term; then, if the answer required is to be greater than the third term, make the second term greater than the first; but, if the answer is to be less than the third term, make the second less than the first.*

2. *Reduce the first and second terms to the lowest denomination mentioned in either, and the third term to the lowest denomination mentioned in it.*

3. *Multiply the second and third terms together, and divide their product by the first, and the quotient is the answer in the same denomination to which the third is reduced.*

4. *If anything remains after division, reduce it to the next lower denomination, and divide as before.*

5. *If any or all of the terms are fractions, state the question as in whole numbers, and then multiply and divide according to the rules for multiplication and division of fractions. (Arts. 152, 158.)*

**NOTE.** — The pupil should perform these questions by analysis as well as by proportion, and introduce cancellation, when it will abbreviate the operation.

**Ex. 4.** If 16 bushels of wheat are worth \$24, what are 96 bushels worth? Ans. \$144.

OPERATION BY CANCELLATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{bu.} \quad \text{bu.} \quad \$ \\ 16 : 96 :: 24 \\ 6 \\ \hline \$6 \times 24 = \$144 \\ 16 \end{array}$$

BY ANALYSIS AND CANCELLATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ \$24 \times \$6 = \$144 \\ 16 \end{array}$$

We first state the question as directed in the rule, and then write the second and third terms above a horizontal line, with the sign of multiplication between them, for a dividend, and the first term below the line, for a divisor, and cancel the common factors.

By this method of analysis we first place the \$24, which is of the same kind of the required answer, above a line for a dividend; and then say, since \$24 is the price of 16 bushels,

1 bushel will cost  $\frac{1}{16}$  of \$24, and express the division by placing the 16 below the line for a divisor.

Now, since we have an expression for the price of 1 bushel, we next express the multiplication of it by 96 bushels, the price of which is required, and then cancel as before.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

5. What cost 9 gallons of molasses, if 63 gallons cost \$14.49?

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for simple proportion? How should the pupil perform the questions? How do you state the question and arrange the terms for cancellation? What do you cancel? How do you arrange the terms for cancellation by analysis?

6. What cost 97 acres of land, if 19 acres can be obtained for \$337.25?

7. If a man travel 319 miles in 11 days, how far will he travel in 47 days?

8. If 7lb. of beef will buy 4lb. of pork, how much beef will be sufficient to buy 48lb. of pork?

9. Paid for 87 tons of iron \$5437.50, how many tons will \$7687.50 buy?

10. When \$120 are paid for 15 barrels of mackerel, what will be the cost of 79 barrels?

11. If 9 horses eat a load of hay in 12 days, how many horses would it require to eat the hay in 3 days?

12. When \$5.88 are paid for 7 gallons of oil, what cost 27 gallons?

13. When \$10.80 are paid for 9lb. of tea, what cost 147lb?

14. What cost 27 tons of coal, when 9 tons can be purchased for \$85.95?

15. If 15 tons of lead cost \$105, what cost 765 tons?

16. If 16hhd. of molasses cost \$320, what cost 176hhd.?

17. If 15cwt. 3qr. 17lb. of sugar cost \$124.67, what cost 76cwt. 2qr. 19lb.?

18. If 7s. 6d. of the old Pennsylvania currency are equal to \$1, what is the value of £76 19s. 11d.?

19. If 8s. of the old currency of New York are equal to \$1, what is the value of £19 19s. 8d.?

20. If 4s. 8d. of the old currency of South Carolina and Georgia are equal to \$1, what is the value of £176 18s. 4d.?

21. As 4s. 6d. sterling of the English currency are equal to one dollar in the United States, how many dollars are there in £769 18s. 9d.?

22. If the cars on the Boston and Portland Railroad go one mile in 2 minutes and 8 seconds, how long will they be in passing from Haverhill to Boston, the distance being 32 miles?

23. If one acre of land cost \$37.86, what cost 144A. 3R. 17p.?

24. If a man travels 3m. 7fur. 18rd. in one hour, how far will he travel in 9h. 45min. 19sec.?

25. A fox is 96 rods before a greyhound, and while the fox is running 15 rods the greyhound will run 21 rods; how far will the dog run before he can catch the fox?

26. If 5 men can reap a field in 12 hours, how long would it take them if 4 men were added to their number?

27. Ten men engage to build a house in 63 days, but 3 of their number being taken sick, how long will it take the rest to complete the house?

28. If a 4 cent loaf weighs 5oz., when flour is \$5 per barrel, what should it weigh when flour is \$7.50 per barrel?

29. If 7 men can mow a field in ten days, when the days are 14 hours long, how long would it take the same men to mow the field, when the days are 13 hours long?

30. If 29lb. of butter will purchase 40lb. of cheese, how many pounds of butter will buy 79lb. of cheese?

31. If  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a yard cost  $\frac{5}{8}$  of a dollar, what will  $\frac{11}{12}$  of a yard cost?  
Ans. \$0.76 $\frac{7}{8}$ .

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{yd.} \quad \text{yd.} \quad \$ \\ \frac{3}{4} : \frac{11}{12} :: \frac{5}{8} \end{array}; \quad \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{11}{12} \times \frac{8}{5} = \frac{22}{5} = \$0.76\frac{7}{8}, \text{ Ans.}$$

32. If  $\frac{7}{11}$  of a gallon of oil cost  $\frac{9}{11}$  of a dollar, what cost  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a gallon?  
Ans. \$1.12 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{gal.} \quad \text{gal.} \quad \$ \\ \frac{7}{11} : \frac{7}{8} :: \frac{9}{11} \end{array}; \quad \frac{7}{11} \times \frac{8}{7} \times \frac{9}{11} = \frac{8}{11} = \$1.12\frac{1}{2}, \text{ Ans.}$$

33. If 4 $\frac{7}{8}$  yards of cloth cost \$2 $\frac{7}{8}$ , what will 19 $\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost?  
Ans. \$11.50.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{yd.} \quad \text{yd.} \quad \$ \\ 4\frac{7}{8} : 19\frac{1}{2} :: 2\frac{7}{8} \end{array}; \quad \frac{4\frac{7}{8}}{19\frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{39}{2} \times \frac{23}{8} = 2\frac{3}{4} = \$11.50, \text{ Ans.}$$

34. If for 4 $\frac{7}{11}$  yards of velvet, there be received 11 $\frac{1}{2}$  yards of calico, how many yards of velvet will be sufficient to purchase 100 yards of calico?

35. If 14 $\frac{2}{3}$  ells English of broadcloth will pay for 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ cwt. of sugar, how many yards will 25 $\frac{1}{4}$ cwt. buy?

36. A certain piece of labor was to have been performed by

144 men in 36 days, but a number of them having been sent away, the work was performed in 48 days; required the number of men discharged.

37. James can mow a certain field in 6 days, John can mow it in 8 days; how long will it take John and James both to mow it?

38. Samuel can reap a field of barley in 9 hours; but with the assistance of Alfred he can reap it in 4 hours; how long would it take Alfred to reap it alone?

39. A. Atwood can hoe a certain field in 10 days, but with the assistance of his son Jerry, he can hoe it in 7 days; and he and his son Jacob can hoe it in 6 days; how long would it take Jerry and Jacob to hoe it together?

40. Bought a horse for \$75; for what must I sell him to gain 10 per cent.?

\$100 : \$110 :: \$75 : \$82.50, Ans.

41. Bought 40 yards of cloth at \$5.00 per yard; for what must I sell the whole amount to gain 15 per cent.?

42. My chaise cost \$175.00, but, having been injured, I am willing to sell it at a loss of 30 per cent.; what should I receive?

43. Bought a cargo of flour on speculation at \$5.00 per barrel, and sold it at \$6.00 per barrel; what did I gain per cent.?

44. Bought a hogshead of molasses for \$15.00, but, it not proving so good as I expected, I sell it for \$12; what do I lose per cent.?

45. Sold a pair of oxen for 20 per cent. less than their value, whereas, I might have sold them so as to have gained 20 per cent., and, by so doing, I have lost \$60.00; what was the price for which they were sold?

46. Bought a hogshead of molasses for \$27.50, at 25 cents per gallon; how much did it contain?

47. A certain farm was sold for \$1728, it being \$15.75 per acre; what was the quantity of land?

48. A certain cistern has 3 cocks; the first will empty it in 2 hours, the second in 3 hours, and the third in 4 hours; in what time would they all empty the cistern together?

COMPOUND PROPORTION.

ART. 249. COMPOUND PROPORTION is an expression of the equality between a *compound* and simple *ratio*.

It is employed in performing such questions as require two or more operations in Simple Proportion.

ART. 250. Method of stating and solving questions in Compound Proportion, sometimes called the Double Rule of Three.

Ex. 1. If \$ 100 will gain \$ 8 in 12 months, what will \$ 600 gain in 10 months ?      Ans. \$ 40.

OPERATION.		
Extremes.	Mean.	
\$ 100 : \$ 600	} :: \$ 8	Mean.
12 mo. : 10 mo.		
$\frac{600 \times 10 \times 8}{100 \times 12} = \frac{48000}{1200} = \$40, \text{Extremes.}$		

In stating this question, we make \$8, the gain, which is the same name of the required answer, the third term. Then, tak-

ing \$ 100 and \$ 600, two of the remaining terms of the same kind, we inquire if the answer, depending on these alone, must be greater or less than the third term; and since it must be greater, because \$ 600 will gain more than \$ 100 in the same time, we make \$ 600 the second term, and \$ 100 the first. Again, we take the two remaining terms, and make 10 mo. the second term and 12 mo. the first, since the same sum would gain less in 10 mo. than in 12 mo. We then find the continued products of the second and third terms, and divide it by the continued product of the first terms, for the answer.. Hence the following

RULE. — 1. *Make that number, which is of the same kind as the answer required, the third term; and, of the remaining numbers, take any two, that are of the same kind, and consider whether an answer, depending upon these alone, would be greater or less than the third term, and place them as directed in Simple Proportion.*

2. *Then take any other two, and consider whether an answer, depending only upon them, would be greater or less than the third term, and arrange them accordingly; and so on until all are used.*

QUESTIONS. — Art. 249. What is compound proportion? For what is it employed? — Art. 250. By what other name is it sometimes called? In stating the question, which of the numbers do you make the third term? Why? What do you do with the remaining terms? How do you know which of the two to take for the second term? Which for the first? After all the terms have been arranged, how do you find the answer? What is the rule for compound proportion?



3. Multiply the continued product of the second terms by the third, and divide by the continued product of the first, and the quotient is the answer.

NOTE. — The following questions should be performed not only by the rule, but by analysis and cancellation.

Ex. 2. If \$100 will gain \$6 in 12 months, what will \$800 gain in 8 months?

OPERATION BY CANCELLATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} \$100 : \$800 \\ 12 \text{ mo.} : 8 \text{ mo.} \end{array} \} :: \$6$$

$$\frac{\overset{8}{\$800} \times \overset{4}{\$6}}{\underset{2}{\$100} \times \underset{2}{12}} = \$32$$

We state the question according to the rule, and then write the second and third terms for a dividend and the first terms for a divisor, and cancel the common factors.

BY ANALYSIS AND CANCELLATION.

$$\frac{\overset{4}{\$6} \times \overset{8}{\$800} \times \overset{8}{\$6}}{\underset{2}{\$100} \times \underset{2}{12}} = \$32$$

By this method of analysis we say, if \$6 are the gain of \$100 in 12 mo., in 1 mo. the gain of \$100 will be  $\frac{1}{12}$  as much, or  $\frac{6}{12}$ , and in 8 mo.

8 times as much, or  $\$ \frac{6 \times 8}{12}$ . Again, if \$100 gain  $\$ \frac{6 \times 8}{12}$  in 8 mo.,

\$1 will gain  $\frac{1}{100}$  of it, or  $\$ \frac{6 \times 8}{12 \times 100}$ , and \$800 will gain 800 times

as much, or  $\$ \frac{6 \times 8 \times 800}{12 \times 100}$ , the same as in the operation. Cancelling

the common factors, we obtain \$32 for the answer.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. If \$100 gain \$6 in 12 months, in how many months will \$800 gain \$32?

4. If \$100 gain \$6 in 12 months, how large a sum will it require to gain \$32 in 8 months?

5. If \$800 gain \$32 in 8 months, what is the per cent.?

6. If 15 carpenters can build a bridge in 60 days, when the days are 15 hours long, how long will it take 20 men to build the bridge when the days are 10 hours long?

QUESTIONS. — How does the author say the questions under this rule should be performed? How are questions stated for cancellation? Which terms are taken for the dividend? Which for the divisor? What are cancelled?

7. If a regiment of soldiers, consisting of 939 men, can eat 351 bushels of wheat in 3 weeks, how many soldiers will it require to eat 1404 bushels in 2 weeks?

8. If 8 men spend \$64 in 13 weeks, what will 12 men spend in 52 weeks?

9. If 8 horses consume 42 bushels of grain in 24 days, how many bushels will suffice 32 horses 48 days?

10. If 6 men in 16 days of 9 hours each build a wall 20 feet long, 6 feet high, and 4 feet thick, in how many days of 16 hours each will 24 men build a wall 200 feet long, 16 feet high, and 6 feet thick?

11. If a man travel 117 miles in 15 days, employing only 9 hours a day, how far would he go in 20 days, travelling 12 hours a day?

12. If 12 men in 15 days can build a wall 30 feet long, 6 feet high, and 3 feet thick, when the days are 12 hours long, in what time will 30 men build a wall 300 feet long, 8 feet high, and 6 feet thick, when they work 8 hours a day?

13. If the carriage of 5cwt. 3qr., 150 miles cost \$24.58, what must be paid for the carriage of 7cwt. 2qr. 25lb. 32 miles at the same rate?

14. A received of B \$9 for the use of \$600 for 6 months; now B wishes to hire of A \$1800 until the interest shall amount to the same sum. How long may he keep it?

15. If 15 oxen or 20 cows will eat 3 tons of hay in 8 weeks, how much hay will be sufficient for 15 oxen and 8 cows 12 weeks?

16. If 5 men, by laboring 10 hours a day, can mow a field of 30 acres in 10 days, how long will it require 8 men and 7 boys, provided each boy can do  $\frac{1}{7}$  as much as a man, to mow a field containing 54 acres?

17. If 2 men can build  $12\frac{2}{3}$  rods of wall in  $6\frac{1}{2}$  days, how long will it take 18 men to build  $247\frac{2}{3}$  rods?

18. If 248 men, in  $5\frac{1}{2}$  days of 11 hours each, dig a trench of 7 degrees of hardness, and  $232\frac{1}{2}$  feet long,  $3\frac{3}{4}$  feet wide, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet deep, in how many days of 9 hours each will 24 men dig a trench of 4 degrees of hardness, and  $337\frac{1}{2}$  feet long,  $5\frac{3}{4}$  feet wide, and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet deep?

## § XXXV. PARTNERSHIP, OR COMPANY BUSINESS.

ART. 251. PARTNERSHIP is the association of two or more persons in business, with an agreement to share the profits and losses in proportion to the amount of capital stock, or the value of the labor and experience of each.

The association is called a *Firm* or *Company*, the money or property invested is called the *Joint Stock* or *Capital*, each of the owners is called a *Partner*, and the profit or loss the *Dividend*.

Partnership is of two kinds. First, when the stock is employed for the *same* time. Secondly, when the stock is employed for *unequal* times. The former is sometimes called Single Fellowship, and the latter Double Fellowship.

ART. 252. To find each partner's share of the profit or loss when the stock is employed for the same time.

Ex. 1. John Smith and Henry Gray enter into partnership for three years; Smith puts in \$4000, and Gray \$2000. They gain \$570. What is each man's share of the gain?

Ans. Smith's gain, \$380; Gray's gain, \$190.

## OPERATION.

\$4000, Smith's stock,  $\frac{4000}{6000} = \frac{2}{3}$ , Smith's part of the stock.

\$2000, Gray's "  $\frac{2000}{6000} = \frac{1}{3}$ , Gray's part of the stock.

\$6000, Whole stock.

Then  $\frac{2}{3}$  of \$570, the whole gain, = \$380, is Smith's share of the gain.

And  $\frac{1}{3}$  of \$570, " " = \$190, is Gray's share of the gain.

Proof, \$570

Since the sum of \$4000 and \$2000, equal to \$6000, is the whole stock, it is evident that Smith's part of the stock is  $\frac{4000}{6000} = \frac{2}{3}$ ; and that Gray's part is  $\frac{2000}{6000} = \frac{1}{3}$ . Then, since each man's gain must be in proportion to his stock,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of \$570, = \$380, is Smith's share of the gain; and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of \$570, = \$190, is Gray's share of the gain.

QUESTIONS.—Art. 251. What is partnership? What is the association called? What the property invested? What are the owners called? What the profit or loss? What two kinds of partnership are there? What is the distinction between them? What are they sometimes called?

**RULE.** — Find each partner's fractional part of the whole stock, by making each one's stock the numerator of a fraction, and the whole stock the denominator. Then multiply the whole gain or loss by each man's fractional part of the stock, and the product will be the gain or loss of each.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Three merchants, A, B, and C, engaged in trade. A put in \$6000, B put in \$9000, and C put in \$5000. They gain \$840. What is each man's share of the gain?

Ans. A's gain \$      B's gain \$      C's gain \$

3. A bankrupt owes Peter Parker \$8750, James Dole \$3610, and James Gage \$7000. His effects, sold at auction, amount to \$6875; of this sum \$375 are to be deducted for expenses, &c. What will each receive of the dividend?

Ans. Parker, \$      Dole, \$      Gage, \$

4. A merchant, failing in trade, owes A \$500, B \$386, C \$988, and D \$126. His effects are sold for \$100. What will each man receive?

Ans. A receives \$      B \$      C \$      D \$

5. A, B and C engaged in trade. A put in \$700, B put in \$300, and C put in 100 barrels of flour. They gained \$90; of which sum C took \$30 for his part; what will A and B receive, and what was C's flour valued per barrel?

Ans. A receives \$      B \$      C's flour \$ per barrel.

**ART. 253.** To find each partner's share of the profit or loss, when the stock is employed for unequal times.

**Ex. 1.** Josiah Brown and George Dole trade in company. Brown put in \$600 for 8 months, and Dole put in \$400 for 6 months. They gain \$60. What is each man's share of the gain?

#### OPERATION.

$\$600 \times 8 = \$4800$ , Brown's money for 1 month.

$\frac{\$4800}{\$7200} = \frac{2}{3}$ , Brown's part of stock.

$\$400 \times 6 = \$2400$ , Dole's money for 1 month.

$\frac{\$2400}{\$7200} = \frac{1}{3}$ , Dole's part of stock.

$\$7200$ , Whole stock for 1 month.

Then  $\frac{2}{3}$  of \$60, the whole gain, = \$40, is Brown's share of gain.  
And  $\frac{1}{3}$  of \$60, " " " = \$20, is Dole's " "

**QUESTION.** — Art. 252. What is the rule for finding the shares of profit or loss when the stock is employed for the same time?

It is evident that \$600 for 8 months is the same as  $\$600 \times 8 = \$4800$  for 1 month, because \$4800 would gain as much in 1 month as \$600 in 8 months. And for the same reason \$400 for 6 months is the same as  $\$400 \times 6 = \$2400$  for 1 month. The question is, therefore, the same, as if Brown had put in \$4800 and Dole \$2400 for 1 month each. The whole stock would then be  $\$4800 + \$2400 = \$7200$ , and Brown's share of the gain would be  $\frac{\$4800}{\$7200} = \frac{2}{3}$  of \$60 = \$40. Dole's share will be  $\frac{\$2400}{\$7200} = \frac{1}{3}$  of \$60 = \$20. Hence the propriety of the following

**RULE.** — *Multiply each man's stock by the time it continued in trade, and consider each product a numerator, to be written over their sum, as a common denominator; then multiply the whole gain or loss by each fraction, and the several products will be the gain or loss of each man.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. A, B and C trade in company. A put in \$700 for 5 months; B put in \$800 for 6 months; and C put in \$500 for 10 months. They gain \$399. What is each man's share of the gain?

Ans. A's gain \$      B's gain \$      C's gain \$

3. Leverett Johnson, William Hyde, and William Tyler, formed a connection in business under the firm of Johnson, Hyde & Co.; Johnson at first put in \$1000, and, at the end of 6 months, he put in \$500 more. Hyde at first put in \$800, and, at the end of 4 months, he put in \$400 more, but, at the end of 10 months, he withdrew \$500 from the firm. Tyler at first put in \$1200, and, at the end of 7 months, he put in \$300 more, and, at the end of 10 months, he put in \$200. At the end of the year they found their net gain to be \$1000. What is each man's share?

Ans. Johnson's gain \$      Hyde's \$      Tyler's \$

4. George Morse hired of William Hale, of Haverhill, his best horse and chaise for a ride to Newburyport, for \$3.00, with the privilege of one person's having a seat with him. Having rode 4 miles, he took in John Jones, and carried him to Newburyport, and brought him back to the place from which he took him. What share of the expense should each pay, the distance from Haverhill to Newburyport being 15 miles?

Ans. Morse pays \$1.90, Jones pays \$1.10.

5. J. Jones and L. Cotton enter into partnership for one

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 253. What is the rule for finding the shares of profit or loss, when the stock is employed for unequal times? Why do you multiply each man's stock by the time it was in trade?

year. January 1, Jones put in \$ 1000, but Cotton did not put in any until the 1st of April. What did he then put in to have an equal share with Jones at the end of the year ?

6. S, C and D engage in partnership, with a capital of \$ 4700. S's stock was in trade 8 months, and his share of the profits was \$ 96 ; C's stock was in the firm 6 months, and his share of the gain was \$ 90 ; D's stock was in the firm 4 months, and his gain was \$ 80. Required the amount of stock which each had in the firm.

Ans.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{S's stock \$} \\ \text{C's stock \$} \\ \text{D's stock \$} \end{array} \right.$

7. P and H engage in trade, and it was mutually agreed that each should receive of the profits in proportion to his stock, and the time it was continued in trade. P put in \$ 4000 for 5 months, and H put in \$ 6000 for 8 months, and they gained \$ 680 ; what was each man's share of the gain ?

8. A, B and C engage in trade. A put in \$ 300 for 7 months, B put in \$ 500 for 8 months, and C put in \$ 200 for 12 months ; they gain \$ 85 ; what share of the gain does each receive ?

9. A and B engage in trade, with \$ 500. A put in his stock for 5 months, and B put in his for 4 months. A gained \$ 10, and B gained \$ 12 ; what sum did each put in ?

10. A and B trade in company ; A put in \$ 3000, and at the end of 6 months put in \$ 2000 more ; B put in \$ 6000, and at the end of 8 months took out \$ 3000 ; they trade one year, and gain \$ 1080 ; what is each man's share of the gain ?

11. Four men hired a pasture for \$ 50. A put in 5 horses for 4 weeks ; B put in 6 horses for 8 weeks ; C put in 12 oxen for 5 weeks, calling 3 oxen equal to 2 horses ; and D put in 3 horses for 14 weeks. How much ought each man to pay ?

12. A, B and C contract to build a piece of rail-road for \$ 7500 dollars. A employs 30 men 50 days ; B employs 50 men 36 days ; and C employs 48 men and 10 horses 45 days, each horse to be reckoned equal to one man, and he is also to have \$ 112.50 for overseeing the work. How much is each man to receive ?

## § XXXVI. PROFIT AND LOSS.

ART. 254. Profit and Loss is a rule by which merchants and other traders estimate their gain or loss in buying and selling goods.

The following questions may be performed either by analysis or by proportion.

ART. 255. To find the profit or loss per cent. in buying and selling goods, having the cost and selling prices given.

Ex. 1. If I buy flour at \$4 per barrel, and sell it at \$5 per barrel, what is the gain per cent. ?      Ans. 25 per cent.

OPERATION.

$$\$5 - \$4 = \$1; \frac{1}{4} = 1.00 \div 4 = .25, \text{ or } 25 \text{ per cent.}$$

By subtracting the cost from the selling price, we find the gain per barrel to be \$1, or  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the cost, which fraction being reduced to a decimal, (Art. 187,) we obtain .25, or 25 per cent., for the gain.

OPERATION BY PROPORTION.

$$\$5 - \$4 = \$1; \$4 : \$100 :: \$1 : \$25, \text{ that is, } 25 \text{ per ct.}$$

2. If I buy flour at \$5 per barrel, and sell it at \$4 per barrel, what is the loss per cent. ?      Ans. 20 per cent.

OPERATION.

$$\$5 - \$4 = \$1; \frac{1}{5} = 1.00 \div 5 = .20, \text{ or } 20 \text{ per cent.}$$

By subtracting the selling price from the cost, we find the loss per barrel to be \$1, or  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the cost, which fraction being reduced to a decimal, (Art. 187,) we obtain .20, or 20 per cent. for the loss.

OPERATION BY PROPORTION.

$$\$5 - \$4 = \$1; \$5 : \$100 :: \$1 : \$20, \text{ that is, } 20 \text{ per cent.}$$

RULE I. — *First find what fractional part the gain or loss is of the cost, by making the gain or loss the numerator of the fraction, and the cost the denominator; and then reduce this fraction to a decimal for the answer. Or,*

RULE II. — *As the cost of the goods is to \$100, so is the gain or loss to the gain or loss per cent.*

NOTE. — The figures denoting per cent. can occupy only two places;

QUESTIONS. — Art. 254. What is Profit and Loss? Art. 255. What is the first rule for finding the profit or loss in buying or selling goods? What is the second rule?

hence those below these must be regarded as a fractional part of 1 per cent., and may be expressed either as a decimal or vulgar fraction.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Bought 40 yards of broadcloth, at \$5.40 per yard, and I sell  $\frac{3}{4}$  of it at \$6 per yard, and the remainder at \$7 per yard; what do I gain per cent.?

4. A merchant purchased for cash 50 barrels of flour, at \$5 per barrel, and immediately sold the same on 8 months' credit, at \$5.98 per barrel; what does he gain per cent.?

5. A grocer bought a hogshead of molasses containing 100 gallons, at 30 cents per gallon; but 30 gallons having leaked out, he disposed of the remainder at 40 cents per gallon. Did he gain or lose, and how much per cent.?

6. A gentleman in Rochester, N. Y., purchased 3000 bushels of wheat, at \$1.12 $\frac{1}{2}$  per bushel. He paid 5 cents per bushel for its transportation to N. Y. city, and then sold it at \$1.37 $\frac{1}{2}$  per bushel; what did he gain per cent.?

7. J. Morse bought, in Lawrence, a lot of land 7 $\frac{3}{4}$  rods square, for \$5 per square rod. He sold the land at 5 cents per square foot; what did he gain per cent.?

**ART. 256.** To find at what price goods must be sold to gain or lose a given per cent.

Ex. 1. If I buy flour at \$4 per barrel, for how much must I sell it per barrel to gain 25 per cent.?

Ans. \$5.

OPERATION.

$\$4 \times .25 = \$1.00$ ; then,  $\$4 + \$1 = \$5$ , Ans.

It is evident, if I sell the flour for 25 per cent. gain, I sell it for .25 more than it cost. Therefore, if I add .25 of the cost to itself, it will give the price per barrel for which the flour must be sold; as seen in the operation.

OPERATION BY PROPORTION.

$\$100 + \$25 = \$125$ ;  $\$100 : \$125 :: \$4 : \$5$ , Ans.

2. If I buy flour at \$5 per barrel, for what must I sell it per barrel to lose 20 per cent.?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — How many places can the figures denoting per cent. occupy? What is the next place below hundredths? How are the figures below hundredths regarded? How may they be expressed?



## OPERATION.

$$\$5 \times .20 = \$1.00; \$5 - \$1 = \$4, \text{ Ans.}$$

It is evident if I sell the flour for 20 per cent. loss, I sell it for .20 less than it cost. Therefore, if I subtract .20 of the cost from itself, it will give the price per barrel for which the flour must be sold; as seen in the operation.

## OPERATION BY PROPORTION.

$$\$100 - \$20 = \$80; \$100 : \$80 :: \$5 : \$4, \text{ Ans.}$$

**RULE I.**—Find the percentage on the cost of the goods at the given rate per cent., and add it to the cost, or subtract it from it, according as the goods are sold at a profit or loss. Or,

**RULE II.**—As \$100 are to \$100 with the profit added or loss subtracted, so is the given price to the price required.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Bought a hogshead of molasses, containing 120 gallons, for 30 cents per gallon, but it not proving so good as was expected, I am willing to lose 10 per cent. on the cost; what shall I receive for it?

4. A grocer bought a hogshead of sugar, weighing net 7cwt. 3qr. 12lb., for \$88; for what must he sell it per pound to gain 20 per cent.?

5. J. Simpson bought a farm for \$1728; for what must it be sold to gain 12 per cent., provided he is to wait 8 months, without interest, for his pay?

6. J. Fox purchased a barrel of vinegar, containing 32 gallons, for \$4; but 8 gallons having leaked out, for how much must he sell the remainder per gallon to gain 10 per cent. on the cost?

7. Bought a horse for \$90, and gave my note to be paid in 6 months without interest; what must be my cash price to gain 20 per cent. on my bargain?

8. H. Tilton bought 7cwt. of coffee, at \$11.50 per cwt., but finding it injured, he is willing to lose 15 per cent.; for how much must he sell the 7cwt.?

**ART. 257.** To find the cost when the selling price and the gain or loss per cent. are given.

**Ex. 1.** If I sell flour at \$5 per barrel, and by so doing make 25 per cent., what was the cost of the flour?

Ans. \$      per barrel.

---

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 256. What is the first rule for finding at what price goods must be sold to gain or lose a given per cent.? What is the second rule?

## OPERATION.

Let  $\frac{1}{100} = 1$ , represent the cost of the flour per barrel; then since \$5 is 25 per cent., or  $\frac{25}{100}$  more than the cost, it is equal to  $\frac{1}{100} + \frac{25}{100} = \frac{26}{100}$  of the actual cost. Again, if \$5 is  $\frac{26}{100}$  of the cost,  $\frac{1}{100}$  will be  $\$5 \div 26 = \$.04$ ; and  $\frac{26}{100}$ , or the cost of the flour per barrel, will be  $\$.04 \times 100 = \$4.00$ .

## OPERATION BY PROPORTION.

$$\$100 + \$25 = \$125; \$125 : \$100 :: \$5 : \$4, \text{ Ans.}$$

2. If I sell flour at \$4 per barrel, and by so doing lose 20 per cent., what was the cost of the flour?

Ans. \$5 per barrel.

## OPERATION.

Let  $\frac{1}{100} = 1$ , represent the cost of the flour per barrel; then, since \$4 is 20 per cent., or  $\frac{20}{100}$  less than the cost, it is equal to  $\frac{1}{100} - \frac{20}{100} = \frac{80}{100}$  of the actual cost. Again, if \$4 is  $\frac{80}{100}$  of the cost,  $\frac{1}{100}$  will be  $\$4 \div 80 = \$.05$ , and  $\frac{80}{100}$ , or the cost per barrel, will be  $\$.05 \times 100 = \$5.00$ .

## OPERATION BY PROPORTION.

$$\$100 - \$20 = \$80; \$80 : \$100 :: \$4 : \$5, \text{ Ans.}$$

**RULE I.** — Find what fractional part the selling price is of the cost, by making 100, with the gain per cent. added, or the loss per cent. subtracted, the numerator of a fraction, and 100 the denominator; then divide the selling price by this fraction, and the quotient will be the cost.  
Or,

**RULE II.** — As \$100 with the gain per cent. added or loss per cent. subtracted is to \$100, so is the selling price to the cost.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

3. Having used my chaise 16 years, I am willing to sell it for \$80; but by so doing I lose  $62\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.; what was the cost of the chaise?

4. If I sell wood at \$7.20 per cord, and gain 20 per cent., what did the wood cost me per cord?

5. J. Adams sold 40 cases of shoes for \$1600, and gained 18 per cent.; what was the first cost of the shoes?

---

**QUESTION.** — Art. 257. What is the first rule for finding the cost, when the selling price and the gain or loss per cent. are given? What is the second rule?

6. Sold 17 barrels of flour at \$8 per barrel, for which I received a note payable in 3 months. This note I had discounted at the Granite Bank, but on examining my account, I find I have lost 10 per cent. on the flour; what was the cost of it?

**ART. 258.** The selling price of goods and the rate per cent. being given, to find what the gain or loss per cent. would be, if sold at another price.

Ex. 1. If I sell flour at \$5 per barrel, and gain 25 per cent., what should I gain, if I were to sell it for \$7 per barrel?

OPERATION.

The solution of this question involves two principles: First, to find the cost of the flour per barrel, (Art. 257.) Thus,  $\$5 \div 125 = \$.04$ ;  $\$.04 \times 100 = \$4.00$ , the cost per barrel. Second, to find the gain per cent. on the cost when sold at \$7 per barrel, (Art. 255.) Thus,  $\$7 - \$4 = \$3$ ;  $\frac{3}{4} = 3.00 \div 4 = .75$ , or 75 per cent.

OPERATION BY PROPORTION.

$$\begin{aligned} \$100 + \$25 &= \$125; \$5 : \$7 :: \$125 : \$175; \\ \$175 - \$100 &= \$75, \text{ that is, } 75 \text{ per cent.} \end{aligned}$$

**RULE I.**—Find the cost of the goods, (Art. 257,) and then the gain or loss per cent. on this cost at the last selling price. (Art. 255.) Or,

**RULE II.**—As the first price is to the proposed price, so is \$100 with the profit per cent. added, or the loss per cent. subtracted, to the gain or loss per cent. at the proposed price.

**NOTE.**—If the answer exceeds \$100, the excess is the gain per cent.; but, if it is less than \$100, the deficiency is the loss per cent.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Sold a quantity of oats at 28 cents per bushel, and gained 12 per cent.; what per cent. should I gain or lose, if I were to sell them at 24 cents per bushel?

3. S. Rice sold a horse for \$37.50 and lost 25 per cent.; what would have been his gain per cent. if he had sold him for \$75?

4. S. Phelps sold a quantity of wheat for \$1728, and took

---

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 258. What is the first rule for finding what gain or loss is made by selling goods at another price when the selling price and rate per cent. are given? What is the second rule? If the answer exceeds \$100, what is the excess? If it is less than \$100, what is the deficiency?

a note payable in 9 months without interest, and made 10 per cent. on his purchase; what would have been his gain per cent. if he had sold it to James Wilson for \$ 2000 cash?

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES IN PROFIT AND LOSS.

1. A horse that cost \$ 84, having been injured, was sold for \$ 75.60; what was the loss per cent.?

2. Sold a horse for \$ 75.60, and lost 10 per cent. on the cost, but I ought to have sold him for \$ 97.44 to have made a reasonable profit; what per cent. did I lose on the price for which I ought to have sold the horse?

3. M. Star sold a horse for \$ 97.44, and gained 16 per cent.; what would have been his loss per cent. if he had sold the horse for \$ 75.60, and what his actual loss?

4. If I buy cloth at \$ 5 per yard, on 9 months credit, for what must I sell it per yard for cash to gain 12 per cent.?

5. A. Pemberton bought a hogshead of molasses, containing 120 gallons, for \$ 40; but 20 gallons having leaked out, for what must he sell the remainder per gallon to gain 10 per cent. on his purchase?

6. H. Jones sells flour, which cost him \$ 5 per barrel, for \$ 7.50 per barrel; and J. B. Crosby sells coffee for 14 cents per pound, which cost him 10 cents per pound; which makes the greater per cent.?

7. J. Gordon bought 160 gallons of molasses, but having sold 40 gallons, at 30 cents per gallon, to a man who proved a bankrupt, and could pay only 30 cents on the dollar, he disposed of the remainder at 35 cents per gallon and gained 10 per cent. on his purchase; what was the cost of the molasses?

8. D. Bugbee bought a horse for \$ 75.60, which was 10 per cent. less than his real value, and sold him for 16 per cent. more than his real value; what did he receive for the horse, and what per cent. did he make on his purchase?

9. A merchant bought 70 yards of broadcloth, that was  $1\frac{3}{4}$  yards wide, for \$ 4.50 per yard, but the cloth having been wet, it shrunk 5 per cent. in length and 5 in width; for what must the cloth be sold per square yard to gain 12 per cent.?

## § XXXVII. DUODECIMALS.

**ART. 259.** Duodecimals are a kind of mixed numbers in which the unit, or foot, is divided into 12 equal parts, and each of these parts into 12 other equal parts, and so on indefinitely; thus,  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{1}{144}$ , &c.

Duodecimals decrease from left to right in a twelvefold ratio, and the different orders, or denominations, are distinguished from each other by accents, called *indices*, placed at the right of the numerators. Hence the denominators are not expressed. Thus,

1 inch or prime,	equal to	$\frac{1}{12}$	of a foot,	is written	1 in. or 1'.
1 second	"	$\frac{1}{144}$	"	"	1''.
1 third	"	$\frac{1}{1728}$	"	"	1'''.
1 fourth	"	$\frac{1}{20736}$	"	"	1''''.

Hence the following

TABLE.

12 fourths	make	1'''.
12 thirds	"	1''.
12 seconds	"	1'.
12 inches or primes	"	1ft.

## ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION OF DUODECIMALS.

**ART. 260.** Duodecimals are added and subtracted in the same manner as compound numbers.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. Add together 12ft. 6' 9'', 14ft. 7' 8'', 165ft. 11' 10''.
2. Add together 182ft. 11' 2'' 4''', 127ft. 7' 8'' 11''', 291ft. 5' 11'' 10'''.
3. From 204ft. 7' 9'' take 114ft. 10' 6''.
4. From 397ft. 9' 6'' 11''' 7'''' take 201ft. 11' 7'' 8''' 10''''.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 259. What are duodecimals? Into how many parts is the unit or foot divided? In what ratio do duodecimals decrease from left to right? How are the different denominations distinguished from each other? Are the denominators of duodecimals expressed? Repeat the table? — Art 260. How are duodecimals added and subtracted?

## MULTIPLICATION OF DUODECIMALS.

**ART. 261.** To find the denomination of the product of any two numbers in duodecimals, when multiplied together.

**Ex. 1.** What is the product of 9ft. multiplied by 3ft.?

Ans. 27ft.

OPERATION.

$$9\text{ft.} \times 3\text{ft.} = 27\text{ft.}$$

2. What is the product of 7ft. multiplied by 6'?

Ans. 3ft. 6'.

OPERATION.

$$6' = \frac{1}{12} \text{ of a foot; then } 7\text{ft.} \times \frac{1}{12} \text{ft.} = \frac{7}{12} = 42' \div 12 = 3\text{ft. } 6'.$$

3. What is the product of 5' multiplied by 4'?

Ans. 1' 8".

OPERATION.

$$5' = \frac{1}{12}, \text{ and } 4' = \frac{1}{12}; \text{ then } \frac{1}{12} \times \frac{1}{12} = \frac{1}{144} = 20'' \div 12 = 1' 8''.$$

4. What is the product of 9' multiplied by 11'''?

Ans. 8''' 3''''.

OPERATION.

$$9' = \frac{1}{12}, \text{ and } 11''' = \frac{1}{1728}; \text{ then } \frac{1}{12} \times \frac{1}{1728} = \frac{1}{20736} = 99'''' \div 12 = 8''' 3''''.$$

It will be observed, in the examples above, that feet multiplied by feet produce feet; feet multiplied by primes produce primes; primes multiplied by primes produce seconds, &c.; and that the several products are of the same denomination as denoted by the sum of the indices of the numbers multiplied together. Hence,

*When two numbers are multiplied together, the sum of their indices annexed to their product denotes its denomination.*

**ART. 262.** To multiply duodecimals together.

**Ex. 1.** Multiply 8ft. 6in. by 3ft. 7in. Ans. 30ft. 5' 6".

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8\text{ft. } 6' \\ 3\text{ft. } 7' \\ \hline 25\text{ft. } 6' \\ 4\text{ft. } 11' 6'' \\ \hline 30\text{ft. } 5' 6'' \end{array}$$

We first multiply each of the terms in the multiplicand by the 3ft. in the multiplier; thus, 3ft. into 6' = 18' = 1ft. and 6'. We write the 6' under the primes, and add the 1ft. to the product of the 3ft. into 8ft., making 25ft. We then multiply by the 7'; thus, 7' into 6' = 42' = 3' and 6''. Placing the 6'' at the right of the primes, we add the 3' to the product of 7' into

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 261. How is the denomination of the product denoted when duodecimals are multiplied together? — If feet are multiplied by feet, what is the product? What, if feet are multiplied by primes? If primes are multiplied by primes? Is it absolutely necessary to commence the multiplication with feet?

8ft. = 59' = 4ft. and 11', which we write under the feet and inches, and the two products being added together we obtain 30ft. 5' 6" for the answer.

**RULE.** — 1. *Under the multiplicand write the same names or denominations of the multiplier; that is, feet under feet, inches under inches, &c. Multiply each term in the multiplicand, beginning at the lowest, by the feet of the multiplier, and write each result under its respective term, observing to carry a unit for every 12 from each denomination to its next superior.*

2. *In the same manner multiply the multiplicand by the inches of the multiplier, and write the result of each term one place further towards the right than the corresponding terms in the preceding product.*

3. *Proceed in the same manner with the seconds and all the rest of the denominations, and the sum of the several products will be the product required.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. Multiply 8ft. 3in. by 7ft. 9in.
3. Multiply 12ft. 9' by 9ft. 11'.
4. Multiply 14ft. 9' 11" by 6ft. 11' 8".
5. Multiply 161ft. 8' 6" by 7ft. 10'.
6. Multiply 87ft. 1' 11" by 5ft. 7' 5".
7. What are the contents of a board 18ft. long and 1ft. 10in. wide?
8. What are the contents of a board 19ft. 8in. long and 2ft. 11in wide?
9. What are the contents of a floor 18ft. 9in. long and 10ft. 6in. wide?
10. How many square feet of surface are there in a room 14ft. 9in. long, 12ft. 6in. wide, and 7ft. 9in. high?
11. John Carpenter has agreed to make 12 shoe-boxes of boards that are one inch thick. The boxes are to be, on the outside, 3ft. 8in. long, 1ft. 9in. wide, and 1ft. 2in. high. How many square feet of boards will it require to make the boxes, and how many cubic feet will they hold?
12. My garden is 18 rods long and 10 rods wide; a ditch is dug round it 2 feet wide and 3 feet deep; but the ditch not being of a sufficient breadth and depth, I have caused it to be dug 1 foot deeper and 1ft. 6in. wider. How many solid feet will it be necessary to remove?

---

**QUESTION.** — Art. 262. What is the rule for multiplication of Duodecimals?

13. How many cords of wood in a pile 56 feet long, 4 feet wide, and 5 feet 6 inches high?

14. How many cords of wood in a pile 23 feet 8 inches long, 4 feet wide, and 3 feet 9 inches high?

15. How much wood in a pile 97 feet long, 3 feet 8 inches wide, and 7 feet high?

16. If a pile of wood be 8 feet long, 3 feet 9 inches wide, how high must it be to contain one cord?

17. I have a room 12 feet long, 11 feet wide, and  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet high; in it are 2 doors, 6 feet 6 inches high, and 30 inches wide, and the mop-boards are 8 inches high; there are 3 windows, 3 feet 6 inches wide, and 5 feet 6 inches high; how many square yards of paper will it require to cover the walls?

## § XXXVIII. INVOLUTION.

ART. 263. INVOLUTION is the method of finding any required power of any given number or quantity.

A *power* is a quantity produced by multiplying any given number, called a *root*, a certain number of times continually by itself.

The number denoting the power is called the *index* or *exponent* of the power, and is a small figure placed at the right of the root. Thus, the second power of 6 is written  $6^2$ ; the third power of 4 is written  $4^3$ , and the fourth power of  $\frac{2}{3}$  is written  $(\frac{2}{3})^4$ .

ART. 264. To raise a number to any required power.

$3 =$  3, the first power of 3, is written  $3^1$  or 3.  
 $3 \times 3 =$  9, the second power of 3, is written  $3^2$ .  
 $3 \times 3 \times 3 =$  27, the third power of 3, " "  $3^3$ .  
 $3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 =$  81, the fourth power of 3, " "  $3^4$ .  
 $3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 =$  243, the fifth power of 3, " "  $3^5$ .

QUESTIONS. — Art. 263. What is Involution? What is a power? What is the number called that denotes the power? Where is it placed? — Art. 264. To what is the index in each power equal?



By examining the several powers of 3 in the examples given, we see that the index of each power is equal to the number of times 3 is used as a factor in the multiplications producing the power, and that the number of times the number is multiplied into itself is one less than the power denoted by the index. Hence the

**RULE.** — *Multiply the given number continually by itself, till the number of multiplications is one less than the index of the power to be found, and the last product will be the power required.*

**NOTE 1.** — A fraction may be raised to any power by this rule, by multiplying its terms continually together. Thus, the second power of  $\frac{2}{3}$  is  $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{4}{9}$ .

**NOTE 2.** — A mixed number may be either reduced to an improper fraction, or the fractional part reduced to a decimal, and then raised to the required power.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What is the 2d power of 6?
2. What is the 3d power of 5?
3. What is the 6th power of 4?
4. What is the 4th power of 3?
5. What is the 3d power of  $\frac{2}{3}$ ?
6. What is the 4th power of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?
7. What is the 5th power of  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ?
8. What is the 3d power of .25?
9. What is the 1st power of 17?

**ART. 265.** To raise a number to any required power without producing all the intermediate powers.

**Ex. 1.** What is the 8th power of 4? Ans. 65536.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & & \text{OPERATION.} & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ 4, & 16, & 64; & 64 \overset{3}{\times} 64 \overset{2}{\times} 16 = & 65536. \end{array}$$

We first raise 4 to the 3d power, and write the exponents denoting each power directly above it. We then add the exponent 3 to itself, and increasing the sum by the exponent 2, obtain 8, a number equal to the power required. We next multiply 64, the power belonging to the exponent 3, into itself, and this product by 16, the power belonging to the exponent 2, and obtain 65536, for the 8th power. Hence the following

**RULE.** — *Raise the given number to any convenient power, and write the exponents denoting the respective powers directly above them. Then*

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for raising a number to any required power? How may a vulgar fraction be raised to a required power? How a mixed number? — Art. 265. What are the numbers placed over the several powers of 4 called, and what do they denote?

*add together such exponents as will make a number equal to the required power, repeating any one when it is more convenient ; and the product of the powers belonging to these exponents will be the required answer.*

NOTE. — When a power has been found, double that power may be obtained by multiplying it into itself.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the 7th power of 5 ?
3. What is the 9th power of 6 ?
4. What is the 12th power of 7 ?
5. What is the 8th power of 8 ?
6. What is the 20th power of 4 ?
  
7. What is the 30th power of 3 ?
  
8. What is the 50th power of 2 ?

### § XXXIX. EVOLUTION.

ART. 266. EVOLUTION, is the method of finding the root of a given power or number, and is therefore the reverse of Involution.

A *root* of any power is a number which, being multiplied into itself a certain number of times, produces the given power. Thus, 4 is the second or *square* root of 16, because  $4 \times 4 = 16$ ; and 3 is the third or *cube* root of 27, because  $3 \times 3 \times 3 = 27$ .

The root takes the name of the power of which it is the root. Thus, if the number is a second power, the root is called the second or *square* root; if it is a third power, the root is called the third or *cube* root; and, if it is a fourth power, its root is called the fourth or *biquadrate* root.

Those roots which can be exactly found are called *rational* roots; those which cannot be exactly found, but approximate towards the true root, are called *surd* roots.

QUESTIONS. — What is the rule for involving a number without producing all the intermediate powers? — Art. 266. What is Evolution? What is a root? From what does the root take its name? What are rational roots? What *surd* roots?

Roots are denoted by writing the character  $\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$  before the power, with the index of the root over it, or by a fractional index or exponent. The third or *cube* root of 27 is expressed thus,  $\sqrt[3]{27}$  or  $27^{\frac{1}{3}}$ ; and the second or *square* root of 25 is expressed thus,  $\sqrt{25}$  or  $25^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

NOTE. — The index 2 over  $\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$  is usually omitted, when the square root is required. Thus,  $\sqrt{64}$  denotes the square root of 64.

#### EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE ROOT.

ART. 267. The Square Root is the root of any second power, and is so called because the square or second power of any number represents the contents of a square surface, of which the root is the length of one side.

ART. 268. To extract the square root of any number is to find a number which, being multiplied by itself, will produce the given number.

The following numbers in the upper line represent roots, and those in the lower line their second powers or squares.

Roots,	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Squares,	1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64	81	100

It will be observed that the second power or square of each of the numbers above contains twice as many figures as the root, or twice as many wanting one. Hence,

*To ascertain the number of figures in the square root of any given number, it must be divided into periods, beginning at the right, each of which, excepting the last, must always contain two figures; and the number of periods will denote the number of figures of which the root will consist.*

Ex. 1. I wish to arrange 625 tiles, each of which is 1 foot square, into a square pavement; what will be the length of one of the sides ?

Ans. 25 feet.

#### OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} 625 \text{ (25, Ans.} \\ 4 \\ \hline 45) 225 \\ 225 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

It is evident, if we extract the square root of 625, we shall obtain one side of the pavement, in feet. (Art. 267.)

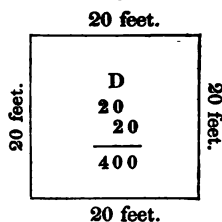
Beginning at the right hand, we divide the number into periods, by placing a point over the right hand figure of each period; and then find the greatest square number in the

QUESTIONS. — How are roots denoted? How is the third or cube root denoted? How the second or square root? What is said of the index 2?

— Art. 267. What is meant by the square root, and why is it so called? — Art. 268. What is meant by extracting the square root? How many more figures in the square of any number than in the root? How do you ascertain the number of figures in the square root of any number? Why do you point off the numbers into periods of two figures each? What is found by extracting the square root of the number in the question?

left hand period, 6 (hundreds) to be 4 (hundreds), and that its root is 2, which we write in the quotient. As this 2 is in the place of tens, its value is 20, and represents the side of a square, the area or superficial contents of which are 400 square feet, as seen in Fig. 1.

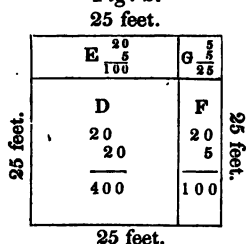
Fig. 1.



We now subtract 400 feet from 625 feet, and have 225 feet remaining, which must be added on two sides of Fig. 1, in order that it may remain a square. We therefore double the root 2 (tens) or 20, one side of the square, to obtain the length of the two sides to be enlarged, making 40 feet; and then inquire how many times 40, as a divisor, is contained in the dividend 225, and find it to be 5 times. This 5 we write in the quotient or root, and also on the right of the divisor, and it represents the width of the additions to the square, as seen in Fig. 2.

The width of the additions being multiplied by 40, the length of the two additions, makes 200 square feet, the contents of the two additions E and F, which are 100 feet for each.

Fig. 2.



additions E, F and G, and equal to the feet remaining after we had found the first square. Hence we obtain 25 feet for the length of one side of the pavement, since  $25 \times 25 = 625$ , the number of tiles to be arranged, and equal to the sum of the several parts of Fig. 2; thus,  $400 + 100 + 100 + 25 = 625$ . From this solution and explanation we deduce the following

**QUESTIONS.**—What is first done after dividing the number into periods? What part of Fig. 1 does this greatest square number represent? What place does the figure of the root occupy, and what part of the figure does it represent? Why does it have the place of tens? Why do you double the root for a divisor? What part of Fig. 2 does the divisor represent? What part does the last figure of the root represent? Why do you multiply the divisor by the last figure of the root? What parts of the figure does the product represent? Why do you square the last figure of the root? What part of the figure does this square represent? What other way of finding the contents of the additions without multiplying the parts separately by the width?

**RULE.** — 1. *Separate the given number into periods of two figures each, by putting a point over the place of units, another over the place of hundreds, and so on, and these points will show the number of figures of which the root will consist.*

2. *Find the greatest square number in the first or left hand period, placing the root of it at the right hand of the given number, after the manner of a quotient in division, for the first figure of the root, and the square number under the period, subtracting it therefrom; and to the remainder bring down the next period for a dividend.*

3. *Place the double of the root already found on the left hand of the dividend for a divisor.*

4. *Find how often the divisor is contained in the dividend, omitting the right hand figure, and place the answer in the root for the second figure of it, and likewise on the right hand of the divisor.\* Multiply the divisor with the figure last annexed by the figure last placed in the root, and subtract the product from the dividend. To the remainder join the next period for a new dividend.*

5. *Double the figures already found in the root for a new divisor, or bring down the last divisor for a new one, doubling the right hand figure of it, and from these find the next figure in the root as last directed, and continue the operation in the same manner till all the periods have been brought down.*

**NOTE.** — 1. *If the dividend does not contain the divisor, a cipher must be placed in the root, and also at the right of the divisor; then, after bringing down the next period, this last divisor must be used as the divisor of the new dividend.*

2. *When there is a remainder after extracting the root of a number, periods of ciphers may be annexed, and the figures of the root thus obtained will be decimals.*

3. *If the given number is a decimal, or a whole number and a decimal, the root is extracted in the same manner as in whole numbers, except in pointing off the decimals either alone or in connection with the whole number, we begin at the separatrix and place a point over every second figure toward the right, filling the last period, if incomplete, with a cipher.*

4. *The square root of any number ending with 2, 3, 7, or 8, cannot be exactly found.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What is the square root of 148996?

\* The figure of the root must generally be diminished by one or two units, on account of the deficiency in enlarging the square.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for extracting the square root? What is to be done if the dividend does not contain the divisor? What must be done if there is a remainder after extracting the root? What do you do if the given number is a decimal? Of what numbers can the square root not be found?

## OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 148996 \overline{)386} \\
 \underline{9} \\
 68 \overline{)589} \\
 \underline{544} \\
 766 \overline{)4596} \\
 \underline{4596}
 \end{array}$$

3. What is the square root of 516961?
4. What is the square root of 182329?
5. What is the square root of 23804641?
6. What is the square root of 10673289?
7. What is the square root of 20894041?
8. What is the square root of 42025?
9. What is the square root of 1014049?
10. What is the square root of 538?
11. What is the square root of 71?
12. What is the square root of 7?
13. What is the square root of .1024?
14. What is the square root of .3364?
15. What is the square root of .895?
16. What is the square root of .120409?
17. What is the square root of 61723020.96?
18. What is the square root of 9754.60423716?

**ART. 269.** If it is required to extract the square root of a vulgar fraction, or of a mixed number, the mixed number must be reduced to an improper fraction; and in both cases the fractions must be reduced to their lowest terms, and the root of the numerator and denominator extracted.

**NOTE.** — When the exact root of the terms of a fraction cannot be found, it must be reduced to a decimal, and the root of the decimal extracted.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What is the square root of  $\frac{49}{529}$ ?
2. What is the square root of  $\frac{1849}{8281}$ ?
3. What is the square root of  $\frac{4761}{2116}$ ?
4. What is the square root of  $\frac{1849}{12769}$ ?
5. What is the square root of  $60\frac{1}{4}$ ?
6. What is the square root of  $28\frac{1}{4}$ ?

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 269. What do you do when it is required to extract the square root of a vulgar fraction or of a mixed number?

7. What is the square root of  $47\frac{1}{4}$ ?
8. What is the square root of  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ?
9. What is the square root of  $83\frac{1}{3}$ ?
10. What is the square root of  $121\frac{1}{8}$ ?
11. What is the square root of  $\frac{339\frac{1}{2}}{462}$ ?
12. What is the square root of  $\frac{76\frac{1}{2}}{1557\frac{2}{3}}$ ?

## APPLICATION OF THE SQUARE ROOT.

**ART. 270.** The square root may be applied to finding the dimensions and areas of squares, triangles, circles, and other surfaces.

1. A certain general has an army of 226576 men; how many must he place rank and file to form them into a square?

2. A gentleman purchased a lot of land in the form of a square, containing 640 acres; how many rods square is his lot?

3. I have three pieces of land; the first is 125 rods long, and 53 wide; the second is  $62\frac{1}{2}$  rods long, and 34 wide; and the third contains 37 acres; what will be the length of the side of a square field whose area will be equal to the three pieces?

4. W. Scott has 2 house lots; the first is 242 feet square, and the second contains 9 times the area of the first; how many feet square is the second?

5. There are two pastures, one of which contains 124 acres, and the area of the other is to the former as 5 to 4; how many rods square is the latter?

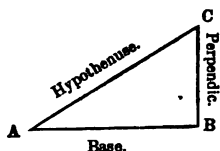
6. I wish to set out an orchard containing 216 fruit trees, so that the length shall be to the breadth as 3 to 2, and the distance of the trees from each other 25 feet; how many trees will there be in a row each way, and how many square feet of ground will the orchard cover?

**ART. 271.** A TRIANGLE is a figure having three sides and three angles.

A *right angled triangle* is a figure having three sides and three angles, one of which is a right angle.

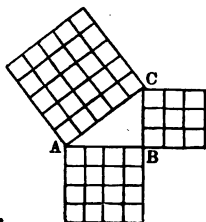
---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 270. To what may the square root be applied? — Art. 271. What is a triangle? What is a right angled triangle? What is the longest side called? What the other two?



The side A B is called the *base* of the triangle, the side B C the *perpendicular*, the side A C the *hypotenuse*, and the angle at B is a *right angle*.

**ART. 272.** In every right angled triangle the square of the hypotenuse is equal to the sum of the squares of the base and perpendicular, as shown by the following diagram.



It will be seen by examining this diagram that the large square, formed on the hypotenuse A C, contains the same number of small squares as the other two counted together. Hence, the propriety of the following rules.

**ART. 273.** To find the hypotenuse, the base and perpendicular being given.

**RULE.** — Add the square of the base to the square of the perpendicular, and extract the square root of their sum.

**ART. 274.** To find the perpendicular, the base and hypotenuse being given.

**RULE.** — Subtract the square of the base from the square of the hypotenuse, and extract the square root of the remainder.

**ART. 275.** To find the base, the hypotenuse and perpendicular being given.

**RULE.** — Subtract the square of the perpendicular from the square of the hypotenuse, and extract the square root of the remainder.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What must be the length of a ladder to reach to the top of a house 40 feet in height, the bottom of the ladder being placed 9 feet from the sill? Ans. 41 feet.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 272. How does the square of the hypotenuse compare with the base and perpendicular? How does this fact appear from Fig. 2? — Art. 273. What is the rule for finding the hypotenuse? — Art. 274. What for finding the perpendicular? — Art. 275. What for finding the base?



2. Two vessels sail from the same port ; one sails due north 360 miles, and the other due east 450 miles ; what is their distance from each other ?

3. The hypotenuse of a certain right angled triangle is 60 feet, and the perpendicular is 36 feet ; what is the length of the base ?

4. A line drawn from the top of the steeple of a certain meeting-house to a point at the distance of 50 feet on a level from the base of the steeple, is 120 feet in length ; what is the height of the steeple ?

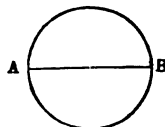
5. The height of a tree on an island in a certain river, is 160 feet. The base of the tree is 100 feet on a horizontal line from the river, and is elevated 20 feet above its surface. A line extending from the top of the tree to the further shore of the river is 500 feet. Required the width of the river.

6. On the summit of a hill there is a tower 160 feet high, whose base is 90 feet, on a level, from a certain road that is 110 feet wide ; the length of a line extending from the top of the tower to a point on the opposite side of the road is 300 feet. What is the elevation of the base of the tower above the road ?

7. John Snow's dwelling is 60 rods north of the meeting-house, James Briggs's is 80 rods east of the meeting-house, Samuel Jenkins's is 70 rods south, and James Emerson's 90 rods west of the meeting-house ; how far will Snow have to travel to visit his three neighbors, and then return home ?

8. A certain room is 24 feet long, 18 feet wide, and 12 feet high ; required the distance from one of the lower corners to an opposite upper corner.

**ART. 276.** A CIRCLE is a plane figure bounded by a curved line, every part of which is equally distant from a point called the centre.



The *circumference* or *periphery* of a circle is the line which bounds it.

The *diameter* of a circle is a line drawn through the centre, and terminated by the circumference ; as A B.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 276. What is a circle ? What is the circumference of a circle ? What the diameter ?

**ART. 277.** All circles are to each other as the squares of their diameters, semidiameters, or circumferences.

All similar triangles and other rectilineal figures are to each other as the squares of their homologous or corresponding sides.

**ART. 278.** To find the side, diameter, or circumference of any surface, which is similar to a given surface.

**RULE.** — *State the question as in Proportion, and square the given sides, diameters, or circumferences, and the square root of the fourth term of the proportion will be the required answer.*

**ART. 279.** To find the area of any surface which is similar to a given surface.

**RULE.** — *State the question as in Proportion, and square the given sides, diameters, or circumferences, and the fourth term of the proportion is the required answer.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

**EX. 1.** I have a triangular piece of land containing 65 acres, one side of which is 100 rods in length; what is the length of the corresponding side of a similar triangle containing  $32\frac{1}{2}$  acres? .  
Ans. 70.71+ rods.

#### OPERATION.

$65 : 32\frac{1}{2} :: 100^2 : 5000; \sqrt{5000} = 70.71 + \text{rods.}$

2. I have a board in the form of a triangle, the length of one of its sides is 16 feet. My neighbor wishes to purchase one half the board; at what distance from the smaller end must it be divided parallel to the base or larger end?

3. There is a triangular piece of land, the length of one side of which is 11 rods; required the length of the corresponding side of a similar triangle containing three times as much.

4. The diameter of a circle is 6 feet, and its area is 28.3 feet; what is the diameter of a circle whose area is 42.5 feet?

5. If an anchor, which weighs 2000lb., requires a cable 3 inches in diameter, what should be the diameter of a cable, when the anchor weighs 4000lb.?

6. A rope 4 inches in circumference will sustain a weight of 1000lb.; what must be the circumference of a rope that will sustain 5000lb.?

7. There is a triangle containing 72 square rods, and one of

---

**QUESTIONS.** — **ART. 277.** What proportion do circles have to each other? — **ART. 278.** What is the rule for finding the side, diameter, &c., of a surface similar to a given surface? — **ART. 279.** What is the rule for finding the area of a surface similar to a given surface?

its sides measures 12 rods ; what is the area of a similar triangle whose corresponding side measures 8 rods ?

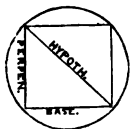
8. A gentleman has a park, in the form of a right angled triangle, containing 950 square rods, the longest side or hypotenuse of which is 45 rods. He wishes to lay out another in the same form, with an hypotenuse  $\frac{1}{2}$  the length of the first ; required the area.

9. If a cylinder 6 inches in diameter contain 1.178+ cubic feet, how many cubic feet will a cylinder of the same length contain, that is 9 inches in diameter ?

10. If a pipe, 2 inches in diameter, will fill a cistern in  $20\frac{1}{2}$  minutes, how long would it take a pipe, that is 3 inches in diameter ?

11. A tube  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch in diameter will empty a cistern in 50 minutes ; required the time it will empty the cistern, when there is another pipe running into it  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch in diameter ?

**ART. 280.** To find the side of a square that can be inscribed in a circle of a given diameter.



A square is said to be inscribed in a circle when each of its angles or corners touches the circumference. It may be conceived to be composed of two right angled triangles, the base and perpendicular of each being equal, and their hypotenuse the diameter of the circle, as seen in the diagram. Hence the

**RULE.**—*Extract the square root of half the square of the diameter, and it is the side of the inscribed square.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What is the length of one side of a square that can be inscribed in a circle, whose diameter is 12 feet ?

2. How large a square stick may be hewn from a round one, which is 30 inches in diameter ?

3. Required the thickness of a square bar of iron, from which a screw can be cut  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter.

---

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 280. When is a square said to be inscribed in a circle ? Of what may the inscribed square be conceived to be composed ? What part of the circle is the hypotenuse of the two triangles ? What is the rule for finding the side of the inscribed square ?

## EXTRACTION OF THE CUBE ROOT.

**ART. 281.** The CUBE ROOT is the root of any third power, and is so called because the cube or third power of any number represents the contents of a cubic body, of which the cube root is one of its sides.

**ART. 282.** To extract the cube root is to find a number, which, being multiplied into its square, will produce the given number. The following numbers in the upper line represent roots, and those in the lower line their third powers or cubes.

Roots,	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Cubes,	1	8	27	64	125	216	343	512	729	1000

It will be observed that the cube or third power of each of the numbers above contains three times as many figures as the root, or three times as many wanting *one*, or *two* at most. Hence,

*To ascertain the number of figures in the cube root of any given number, it must be divided into periods, beginning at the right, each of which, excepting the last, must always contain three figures, and the number of periods will denote the number of figures, which the root will contain.*

**Ex. 1.** I have 17576 cubical blocks of marble, which measure one foot on each side; what will be the length of one of the sides of a cubical pile, which may be formed of them?

Ans. 26 feet.

## OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 17576 \text{ (26 Root.} \\
 \quad 8 \\
 2^3 \times 300 = 1200 \text{ ) } 9576 \text{ 1st dividend.} \\
 \quad \underline{7200} \text{ 1st addition.} \\
 6^3 \times 2 \times 30 = 2160 \text{ 2d addition.} \\
 \quad \quad 6^3 = 216 \text{ 3d addition.} \\
 \quad \quad \underline{9576} \text{ Subtrahend.}
 \end{array}$$

It is evident that the number of blocks or feet on a side will be equal to the cube root of 17576. (Art. 281.)

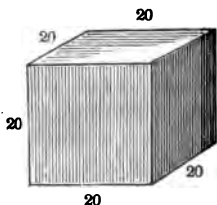
Beginning at the right hand, we divide the number into periods, by placing a point over

the right hand figure of each period. We then find the greatest cube number in the left hand period 17 (thousands) to be 8 (thousands), and

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 281. What is the cube root, and why so called? — Art. 282. What is meant by extracting the cube root? How many more figures in the cube of any number than in the root? How do you ascertain the number of figures in the cube root of any number? What is found by extracting the cube root of the number in the example? What is first done after separating the number into periods?

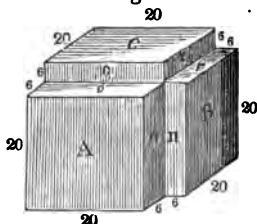
its root 2, which we place in the quotient or root. As 2 is in the place of tens, because there is to be another figure in the root, its value is 20, and it represents the side of a cube (Fig. 1), the contents of which are 8000 cubic feet; thus  $20 \times 20 \times 20 = 8000$ .

Fig. 1.



We now subtract the cube of 2 (tens) = 8 (thousands) from the first period, 17 (thousands), and have 9 (thousand) feet remaining, which, being increased by the next period, makes 9576 cubic feet. This must be added to three sides of the cube, Fig. 1, in order that it may remain a cube. To do this, we must find the superficial contents of the three sides of the cube, to which the additions are to be made. Now, since one side is 2 (tens) or 20 feet square, its superficial contents will be  $20 \times 20 = 400$  square feet, and this multiplied by 3 will be the superficial contents of three sides; thus,  $20 \times 20 \times 3 = 1200$ , or, which is the same thing, we multiply the square of the quotient figure, or root, by 300; thus,  $2^2 \times 300 = 1200$  square feet. Making this number a divisor,

Fig. 2.



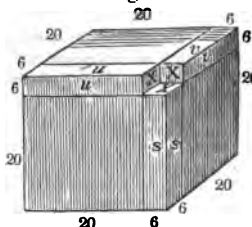
we divide the dividend 9576 by it, and obtain 6 for the quotient, which we place in the root. This 6 represents the thickness of each of the three additions to be made to the cube, and their superficial contents being multiplied by it we have  $1200 \times 6 = 7200$  cubic feet for the contents of the three additions, A, B and C, as seen in Fig. 2.

Having made these additions to the cube, we find that there are three other deficiencies, *n n, o o,* and *r r*, the length of which is equal to one side of the additions, 2 (tens) or 20 feet; and their breadth and thickness, 6 feet, equal to the thickness of the additions. Therefore, to find the solid contents of the additions, necessary to supply these deficiencies, we multiply the product of their length, breadth and thickness by the number of additions; thus,  $6 \times 6 \times 20 \times 3 = 2160$ , or, which is the same thing, we multiply the square of the last quotient figure by the former figure of the root, and that product by 30; thus,  $6^2 \times 2$

QUESTIONS. — What is done with this greatest cube number, and what part of Fig. 1 does it represent? What is done with the root? What is its value, and what part of the figure does it represent? How are the cubical contents of the figure found? What constitutes the remainder after subtracting the cube number from the left hand period? To how many sides of the cube must this remainder be added? Why? How do you find the divisor? What parts of the figure does it represent? How do you obtain the last figure of the root? What part of Fig. 2 does it represent? Why do you multiply the divisor by the last quotient figure? What parts of the figure does the product represent? What three other deficiencies in the figure?

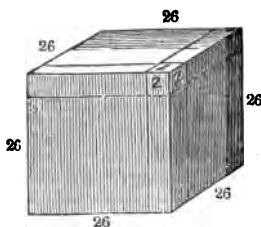
$\times 30 = 2160$  cubic feet for the contents of the additions  $ss$ ,  $uu$ , and  $vv$ , as seen in Fig. 3.

Fig. 3.



addition  $zzz$ , as seen in Fig. 4.

Fig. 4.



These additions being made to the cube, we still observe another deficiency of the cubical space  $xxx$ , the length, breadth, and thickness of which are each equal to the thickness of the other additions, which is 6 feet. Therefore, we find the contents of the addition necessary to supply this deficiency by multiplying its length, breadth, and thickness together, or cubing the last figure of the root; thus,  $6 \times 6 \times 6 = 216$  cubic feet for the contents of the

The cube is now complete, and if we add together the several additions that have been made to it, thus,  $7200 + 2160 + 216 = 9576$ , we obtain the number of cubic feet remaining after subtracting the first cube, which, being subtracted from the dividend in the operation, leaves no remainder. Hence, the cubical pile formed is 26 feet on each side; since  $26 \times 26 \times 26 = 17576$ , the given number of blocks, and the sum of the several parts of Fig. 4. Thus,  $8000 + 7200 + 2160 + 216 = 17576$ . Hence the following

**RULE.** — 1. *Separate the given number into periods of three figures each, by placing a point over the unit figure, and every third figure beyond the place of units.*

2. *Find by the table the greatest cube in the left hand period, and put its root in the quotient.*

3. *Subtract the cube, thus found, from this period, and to the remainder bring down the next period; call this the dividend.*

4. *Multiply the square of the quotient by 300 for a divisor, by which divide the dividend and place the quotient, usually diminished by one or two units, for the next figure of the root.*

5. *Multiply the divisor by this last quotient figure, and write the product under the dividend; then multiply the square of the last quotient figure by the former quotient figure or figures, and this product by 30, and place the product under the last; under all, set the cube of the last quotient figure, and call their sum the subtrahend.*

**QUESTIONS.** — How do you find their contents? What parts of Fig. 3 does the product represent? What other deficiency do you observe? To what are its length, breadth and thickness equal? How do you find its contents? What part of Fig. 4 does it represent? What is the rule for extracting the cube root?

6. Subtract the subtrahend from the dividend, and to the remainder bring down the next period for a new dividend, with which proceed as before, and so on, till the whole is completed.

NOTE. — The observations made in Notes 1, 2, and 3, under square root, are equally applicable to the cube root, except in pointing off decimals each period must contain *three* figures, and *two* ciphers must be placed at the right of the divisor when it is not contained in the dividend.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What is the cube root of 78402752 ?      Ans. 428.

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} 78402752 \\ \hline 64 \end{array} (428 \text{ Root.}$$

$$4800)14402 = 1\text{st dividend}$$

$$\underline{9600}$$

$$480$$

$$\underline{8}$$

$$10088 = 1\text{st subtrahend.}$$

$$529200)4314752 = 2\text{d dividend.}$$

$$\underline{4233600}$$

$$80640$$

$$\underline{512}$$

$$4314752 = 2\text{d subtrahend.}$$

2. What is the cube root of 74088 ?
3. What is the cube root of 185193 ?
4. What is the cube root of 80621568 ?
5. What is the cube root of 176558481 ?
6. What is the cube root of 257259456 ?
7. What is the cube root of 1860867 ?
8. What is the cube root of 1879080904 ?
9. What is the cube root of 41673648.563 ?
10. What is the cube root of 48392.1516051 ?
11. What is the cube root of 8.144865728 ?
12. What is the cube root of .075686967 ?
13. What is the cube root of 25 ?

---

QUESTION. — How many ciphers must be placed at the right of the divisor when it is not contained in the dividend ?

**ART. 282.** When it is required to extract the cube root of a vulgar fraction, or a mixed number, it is prepared in the same manner as directed in square root. (Art. 269.)

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What is the cube root of  $81\frac{1}{1}$ ?
2. What is the cube root of  $729\frac{1}{8}$ ?
3. What is the cube root of  $49\frac{3}{4}$ ?
4. What is the cube root of  $166\frac{2}{3}$ ?
5. What is the cube root of  $85\frac{4}{125}$ ?

#### APPLICATION OF THE CUBE ROOT.

**ART. 283.** THE cube root may be applied in finding the dimensions and contents of cubes and other solids.

1. A carpenter wishes to make a cubical cistern that shall contain 2744 cubic feet of water; what must be the length of one of its sides?

2. A farmer has a cubical box that will hold 400 bushels of grain; what is the height of the box?

3. There is a cellar, the length of which is 18 feet, the width 15 feet, and the depth 10 feet; what would be the depth of another cellar of the same size, having the length, width, and depth equal?

**ART. 284.** A SPHERE is a solid bounded by one continued convex surface, every part of which is equally distant from a point within, called the centre.



The *diameter* of a sphere is a straight line passing through the centre, and terminated by the surface; as A B.

**ART. 285.** A CONE is a solid having a circle for its base, and its top terminated in a point, called the vertex.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 282. How is a vulgar fraction or a mixed number prepared for extracting the square root? — Art. 283. To what may the cube root be applied? — Art. 284. What is a sphere? What is the diameter of a sphere? — Art. 285. What is a cone?





The *altitude* of a cone is its perpendicular height, or a line drawn from the vertex perpendicular to the plane of the base; as B C.

**ART. 286.** Spheres are to each other as the cubes of their diameters, or of their circumferences.

Similar cones are to each other as the cubes of their altitudes, or the diameters of their bases.

All similar solids are to each other as the cubes of their homologons or corresponding sides, or of their diameters.

**ART. 287.** To find the contents of any solid which is similar to a given solid.

**RULE.** — *State the question as in Proportion, and cube the given sides, diameters, altitudes, or circumferences, and the fourth term of the proportion is the required answer.*

**ART. 288.** To find the side, diameter, circumference, or altitude of any solid, which is similar to a given solid.

**RULE.** — *State the question as in Proportion, and cube the given sides, diameters, circumferences, or altitudes, and the cube root of the fourth term of the proportion is the required answer.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If a cone 2 feet in height contains 456 cubic feet, what are the contents of a similar cone, the altitude of which is 3 feet? Ans. 1539 cubic feet.

OPERATION.

$$2^3 : 3^3 :: 456 : 1539.$$

2. If a cubic piece of metal, the side of which is 2 feet, is worth \$6.25; what is another cubical piece of the same kind worth, one side of which is 12 feet?

3. If a ball, 4 inches in diameter, weighs 50lb., what is the weight of a ball 6 inches in diameter?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the altitude of a cone? Art. 286. What proportion do spheres have to each other? What proportion do cones have to each other? What proportion do all similar solids have to each other? — Art. 287. What is the rule for finding the contents of a solid similar to a given solid? — Art. 288. What is the rule for finding the side, diameter, &c., of a solid similar to a given solid?

4. If a sugar loaf, which is 12 inches in height, weighs 16lb., how many inches may be broken from the base, that the residue may weigh 8lb.?

5. If an ox, that weighs 800lb., girts 6 feet, what is the weight of an ox that girts 7 feet?

6. If a tree, that is one foot in diameter, make one cord, how many cords are there in a *similar* tree, whose diameter is two feet?

7. If a bell, 30 inches high, weighs 1000lb., what is the weight of a bell 40 inches high?

8. If an apple, 6 inches in circumference, weighs 16 ounces, what is the weight of an apple 12 inches in circumference?

9. A and B own a stack of hay in a conical form. It is 15 feet high, and A owns  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the stack; it is required to know how many feet he must take from the top of it for his share.

## § XL. ARITHMETICAL PROGRESSION.

ART. 289. WHEN a series of numbers increases or decreases by a constant difference, it is called *Arithmetical Progression*, or *Progression by Difference*. Thus,

2, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29,  
29, 26, 23, 20, 17, 14, 11, 8, 5, 2.

The first is called an *ascending* series or progression. The second is called a *descending* series or progression. The numbers which form the series are called the *terms* of the progression. The *first* and *last* terms are called the *extremes*, and the other terms the *means*. The constant difference is called the *common difference* of the progression.

Any *three* of the *five* following things being given, the other *two* may be found:—

QUESTIONS. — Art. 289. What is arithmetical progression? What is an ascending series? What a descending series? What are the terms of a progression? What the extremes? What the means?

- 1st. The first term, or first extreme ;
- 2d. The last term, or last extreme ;
- 3d. The number of terms ;
- 4th. The common difference ;
- 5th. The sum of the terms.

ART. 290. To find the common difference, the first term, last term, and number of terms being given.

ILLUSTRATION. — In the following series,

2, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29,

2 and 29 are the extremes, 3 the common difference, 10 the number of terms, and the sum of the series 155.

It is evident that the number of common differences in any series must be 1 less than the number of terms. Therefore, since the number of terms in this series is 10, the number of common differences will be 9, and their sum will be equal to the difference of the extremes ; hence, if the difference of the extremes ( $29 - 2 = 27$ ) be divided by the number of common differences, the quotient will be the *common difference*. Thus,  $27 \div 9 = 3$ , the common difference. Hence the following

RULE. — *Divide the difference of the extremes by the number of terms less one, and the quotient is the common difference.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. The extremes of a series are 3 and 35, and the number of terms is 9 ; what is the common difference ?      Ans. 4.

OPERATION.

$$\frac{35 - 3}{9 - 1} = 4 \text{ common difference.}$$

2. If the first term is 7, the last term 55, and the number of terms 17, required the common difference.
3. If the first term is 4, the last term 14, and the number of terms 15, what is the common difference ?
4. If a man travels 10 days, and the first day goes 9 miles,

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 290. What is the common difference ? What five things are named, any three of which being given the other two can be found ? What is the rule for finding the common difference, the first term, last term, and number of terms being given ?

and the last 17 miles, and increases each day's travel by an equal difference, what is the daily increase ?      Ans.  $\frac{2}{3}$  miles.

**ART. 291.** To find the sum of all the terms, the first term, last term, and number of terms being given.

**ILLUSTRATION.** — Let the two following series be arranged as follows : —

2, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17, 20, = 77, sum of first series.  
 20, 17, 14, 11, 8, 5, 2, = 77, sum of inverted series.  
 22, 22, 22, 22, 22, 22, 22, = 154, sum of both series.

From the arrangement of the above series, we see that, by adding the two as they stand, we have the same number for the sum of the successive terms, and that the sum of both series is double the sum of either series.

It is evident that, if 22 in the above series be multiplied by 7, the number of terms, the product will be the sum of *both* series; thus  $22 \times 7 = 154$ ; and, therefore, the sum of either series will be  $154 \div 2 = 77$ . But 22 is the sum of the *extremes* in each series, thus,  $20 + 2 = 22$ . Therefore, if the sum of the extremes be multiplied by the number of terms, the product will be double the sum of either series. Hence,

**RULE I.** — *Multiply the sum of the extremes by the number of terms, and half the product will be the sum of the series.* Or,

**RULE II.** — *Multiply the sum of the extremes by half the number of terms, and the product is the sum required.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If the extremes of a series are 5 and 45, and the number of terms 9, what is the sum of the series ?      Ans. 225.

OPERATION.

$$\frac{(45 + 5) \times 9}{2} = 225, \text{ sum of the series.}$$

2. John Oaks engaged to labor for me 12 months. For the first month I was to pay him \$ 7, and for the last month \$ 51. In each successive month he was to have an equal addition to his wages; what sum did he receive for his year's labor ?

---

**QUESTION.** — Art. 291. What is the rule for finding the sum of all the terms, the first term, last term, and number of terms being given ?

3. I have purchased from W. Hall's nursery 100 fruit trees, of various kinds to be set around a circular lot of land, at the distance of one rod from each other. Having deposited them on one side of the lot, how far shall I have travelled when I have set out my last tree, provided I take only one tree at a time, and travel on the same line each way?

**ART. 292.** To find the number of terms, the extremes and common difference being given.

**ILLUSTRATION.**—Let the extremes of a series be 2 and 29, and the common difference 3. The difference of the extremes will be  $29 - 2 = 27$ . Now, it is evident, that, if the difference of the extremes be divided by the common difference, the quotient will be the number of common differences; thus,  $27 \div 3 = 9$ . It has been shown, (Art. 289,) that the number of terms is 1 more than the number of differences; therefore,  $9 + 1 = 10$ , is the number of terms in this series. Hence the following

**RULE.**—*Divide the difference of the extremes by the common difference, and the quotient, increased by 1, will be the number of terms required.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If the extremes of a series are 4 and 44, and the common difference 5, what is the number of terms?      **Ans. 9.**

**OPERATION.**

$$\frac{44 - 4}{5} + 1 = 9, \text{ number of terms.}$$

2. A man going a journey travelled the first day 8 miles, and the last day 47 miles, and each day increased his journey by 3 miles. How many days did he travel?

**ART. 293.** To find the sum of the series, the extremes and common difference being given.

**ILLUSTRATION.**—Let the extremes be 2 and 29, and the common difference 3. The difference of the extremes will be  $29 - 2 = 27$ ; and it has been shown, (Art. 292,) that if the difference of the extremes be divided by the common difference, the

---

**QUESTION.**—Art. 292. What is the rule for finding the number of terms, the extremes and common difference being given?

quotient will be the number of terms less *one*. Therefore, the number of terms less one will be  $27 \div 3 = 9$ , and the number of terms  $9 + 1 = 10$ . It was also shown, (Art. 291,) that, if the number of terms be multiplied by the sum of the extremes, and the product divided by 2, the quotient will be the sum of the series. Hence the

**RULE.** — *Divide the difference of the extremes by the common difference, and add 1 to the quotient; multiply this sum by the sum of the extremes, and half the product is the sum of the series.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If the two extremes are 11 and 74, and the common difference 7, what is the sum of the series?      Ans. 425.

$$\frac{74 - 11}{7} + 1 = 10; \overset{\text{OPERATION.}}{\frac{(74 + 11) \times 10}{2}} = 425, \text{ sum of series.}$$

2. A pupil commenced Virgil by reading 12 lines the first day, 17 lines the second day, and thus increased every day by 5 lines, until he read 137 lines in a day. How many lines did he read in all?

**ART. 294.** To find the last term, the first term, the number of terms, and the common difference being given.

**ILLUSTRATION.** — Let the first term of a series be 2, the number of terms 10, and the common difference 3. It has been shown, (Art. 290,) that the number of common differences is always 1 less than the number of terms; and that the sum of the common differences is equal to the difference of the extremes; therefore, since the number of terms is 10, and the common difference 3, the difference of the extremes will be  $(10 - 1) \times 3 = 27$ ; and this difference, added to the first term, must give the last term; thus,  $2 + 27 = 29$ . Hence the following

**RULE.** — *Multiply the number of terms less 1, by the common difference, and add this product to the first term for the last term.*

**NOTE.** — If the series is descending, the product must be subtracted from the first term.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 293. What is the rule for finding the sum of the series, the extremes and common difference being given? — Art. 294. What is the rule for finding the last term, the first term, the number of terms and common difference being given?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If the first term is 1, the number of terms 7, and the common difference 6, what is the last term?      Ans. 37.

OPERATION.

$$1 + (7 - 1) \times 6 = 37, \text{ last term.}$$

2. If a man travel 7 miles the first day of his journey, and 9 miles the second, and shall each day travel 2 miles further than the preceding, how far will he travel the twelfth day?

3. If A set out from Portland for Boston, and travel  $20\frac{1}{4}$  miles the first day, and on each succeeding day  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles less than on the preceding, how far will he travel the tenth day?

## ANNUITIES AT SIMPLE INTEREST BY ARITHMETICAL PROGRESSION.

ART. 295. AN ANNUITY is a sum of money to be paid annually, or at any other regular period, either for a limited time or forever.

The *present worth* of an annuity is that sum which being put at interest will be sufficient to pay the annuity.

The *amount* of an annuity is the interest of all the payments added to their sum.

Annuities are said to be *in arrears* when they remain unpaid, after they have become due.

ART. 296. To find the amount of an annuity at simple interest.

EX. 1. A man purchased a farm for \$2000, and agreed to pay for it in 5 years, paying \$400 annually; but finding himself unable to make the annual payments, he agreed to pay the whole amount at the end of the 5 years, with the simple interest, at 6 per cent., on each payment, from the time it became due till the time of settlement; what did the farm cost him?

ILLUSTRATION.—It is evident the *fifth* payment will be \$400, without interest; the *fourth* will be on interest 1 year, and will amount to \$424; the *third* will be on interest 2 years, and will amount to \$448; the *second* will be on interest 3

QUESTIONS.—Art. 295. What is an annuity? What is meant by the present worth of an annuity? By the amount? When are annuities said to be in arrears?

years, and will amount to \$472; and the *first* will be on interest 4 years, and will amount to \$496. Therefore, these several sums form an arithmetical series; thus, 400, 424, 448, 472, 496, of which the fifth payment, or the *annuity*, is the *first term*, the *interest* on the annuity for one year the *common difference*, the *time* in years, the *number* of terms, and the *amount* of the annuity the *sum* of the series. The sum of this series is found by Art. 291; thus,  $(400 + 496) \times 5 = \$2240$ . Hence the

2

RULE. — *First find the last term of the series, (Art. 294,) and then the sum of the series, (Art. 291.)*

NOTE. — If the payments are to be made semi-annually, quarterly, &c., these periods will be the number of terms, and the interest of the annuity for each period the common difference.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. What will an annuity of \$250 amount to in 6 years, at 6 per cent., simple interest?

3. What will an annuity of \$380 amount to in 10 years, at 5 per cent., simple interest?

4. An annuity of \$825 was settled on a gentleman, Jan. 1, 1840, to be paid annually. It was not paid until Jan. 1, 1848; how much did he receive, allowing 6 per cent. simple interest?

5. A gentleman let a house for 3 years, at \$200 a year, the rent to be paid semi-annually, at 8 per cent., per annum, simple interest. The rent, however, remained unpaid until the end of the three years; what did he then receive?

6. A certain clergyman was to receive a salary of \$700, to be paid annually, but for certain reasons, which we fear were not very good, his parishioners neglected to pay him for 8 years, but he agreed to settle with them and allow them \$100, if they would pay him his just due with interest; required the sum received?

7. A certain gentleman in Boston has a very fine house, which he rents at \$50 per month. Now, if his tenant shall omit payment until the end of the year, what sum should the owner receive, reckoning interest at 12 per cent.?

QUESTIONS. — ART. 296. What forms the first term of a progression in an annuity? What the common difference? What the number of terms? What the sum of the series? What is the rule for finding the amount of an annuity at simple interest? If the payments are made semi-annually, quarterly, &c., what constitute the terms? What the common difference?



## § XLI. GEOMETRICAL PROGRESSION.

**ART. 297.** WHEN there are three or more numbers, and the same quotient is obtained by dividing the second by the first, the third by the second, and the fourth by the third, &c., these numbers are in *Geometrical Progression*, and may be called a *Geometrical Series*. Thus,

2,	4,	8,	16,	32,	64,
64,	32,	16,	8,	4,	2.

The former is called an *ascending* series, and the latter a *descending* series.

In the first series the quotient is 2, and is called the *ratio*; in the second, it is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Hence, if the series is *ascending*, the quotient is more than unity; if it is *descending*, it is less than unity.

The first and last terms of a series are called *extremes*, and the other terms, *means*.

Any *three* of the *five* following things being given, the other *two* may be found:—

- 1st. The first term, or first extreme;
- 2d. The last term, or last extreme;
- 3d. The number of terms;
- 4th. The ratio;
- 5th. The sum of the terms, or series.

**ART. 298.** One of the extremes, the ratio, and the number of terms being given, to find the other extreme.

**ILLUSTRATION.**—Let the first term be 2, the ratio 3, and the number of terms 7. It is evident, that, if we multiply the *first* term by the ratio, the product will be the second term in the series; and, if we multiply the *second* term by the ratio, the product will be the third term; and, in this manner, we may carry the series to any desirable extent. By examining the following series, we find that 2, carried to the 7th term, is 1458; thus,

---

**QUESTIONS.**—Art. 297. When are numbers in geometrical progression? What is an ascending series? What a descending series? What is the ratio of a progression? Is the ratio greater or less than unity, in an ascending series? In a descending series? What are the extremes of a series? What the means? What five things are mentioned, any three of which being given, the other two may be found?

2      6      18      54      162      486      1458

The factors of 1458, are 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, and 2, the last of which is the first term of the series, and the others the ratio repeated a number of times 1 less than the number of terms. But multiplying these factors together is the same as raising the ratio to the sixth power, and then multiplying that power by the first term. Hence the following

**RULE.** — *Raise the ratio to a power whose index is equal to the number of terms less one; then multiply this power by the first term, and the product is the last term, or other extreme.*

**NOTE.** — This rule may be applied in computing compound interest, the principal being the first term, the amount of one dollar for one year, the ratio, the time, in years, one less than the number of terms, and the amount the last term.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. The first term of a series is 1458, the number of terms 7, and the ratio  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; what is the last term?      Ans. 2.

OPERATION.

Ratio  $(\frac{1}{3})^6 = \frac{1}{729}$ ;  $\frac{1}{729} \times 1458 = \frac{1458}{729} = 2$ , the last term.

2. If the first term of a series is 4, the ratio 5, and the number of terms 7, what is the last term?

3. If the first term of a series is 28672, the ratio  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and the number of terms 7, what is the last term?

4. The first term of a series is 5, the ratio 4, and the number of terms is 8; required the last time.

5. If the first term of a series is 10, the ratio 20, and the number of terms 5, what is the last term?

6. If the first term of a series is 30, the ratio 1.06, and the number of terms 6, what is the last term?

7. What is the amount of \$1728 for 5 years, at 6 per cent., compound interest?

8. What is the amount of \$328.90, for 4 years, at 5 per cent., compound interest?

9. A gentleman purchased a lot of land containing 15 acres, agreeing to pay for the whole what the last acre would come

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 298. What is the rule for finding the other extreme, one of the extremes, the ratio, and number of terms being given? To what may this rule be applied?

to, reckoning 5 cents for the first acre, 15 cents for the second, and so on, in a three-fold ratio. What did the lot cost him?

**ART. 299.** To find the sum of all the terms, the first term, the ratio, and the number of terms being given.

**ILLUSTRATION.** — Let it be required to find the sum of the following series: —

2, 6, 18, 54.

If we multiply each term of this series by the ratio 3, the products will be 6, 18, 54, 162, forming a second series, whose sum is three times the sum of the first series; and the *difference* between these two series is *twice* the sum of the first series. Thus,

6,	18,	54,	162,	the second series.
2,	6,	18,	54,	the first series.
2,	0,	0,	0,	162 — 2 = 160, difference of the two series.

Now, since this difference is *twice* the sum of the first series, one half this difference will be the *sum* of the first series; thus,  $160 \div 2 = 80$ .

It will be observed, by examining the operation above, that, if we had simply multiplied 54, the last term of the first series, by the ratio 3, and subtracted 2, the first term, from it, we should have obtained 160; and this being divided by the ratio, 3 less 1, would have given 80, the same number as before, for the sum of the first series. Hence the

**RULE.** — Find the last term as in the preceding article, multiply it by the ratio, and from the product subtract the first term. Then divide this remainder by the ratio less 1, and the quotient will be the sum of the series. Or,

**RULE II.** — Raise the ratio to a power whose index is equal to the number of terms, from which subtract 1; divide the remainder by the ratio less 1, and the quotient, multiplied by the given extreme, will be the sum of the series required.

**NOTE 1.** — If the ratio is less than a unit, the product of the last term multiplied by the ratio must be subtracted from the first term; and to obtain the divisor, the ratio must be subtracted from unity, or 1.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 299. What is the rule for finding the sum of all the terms, the first term, ratio, and number of terms being given? If the ratio is less than a unit, what must be done with the product of the last term multiplied by the ratio? How is the divisor obtained when the ratio is less than 1?

NOTE 2. — If the second rule is employed, when the ratio is less than one, its power, denoted by the number of terms, must be subtracted from 1, and the remainder divided by the difference between 1 and the ratio.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. If the first term of a series is 12, the ratio 3, and the number of terms 8, what is the sum of the series? Ans. 39360.

#### OPERATION.

Ratio  $3^7 \times 12 = 26244$ , the last term;  $26244 \times 3 = 78732$ ;  $78732 - 12 = 78720$ ;  $78720 \div (3 - 1) = 39360$ , the sum of the series.

2. The first term of a series is 5, the ratio  $\frac{3}{2}$ , and the number of terms 6; required the sum of the series. Ans.  $13\frac{163}{8}$ .

#### OPERATION.

Ratio  $(\frac{3}{2})^5 \times 5 = \frac{160}{8}$ , the last term;  $\frac{160}{8} \times \frac{3}{2} = \frac{320}{8}$ ;  $5 - \frac{320}{8} = \frac{3325}{8}$ ;  $\frac{3325}{8} \div (1 - \frac{3}{2}) = \frac{3325}{2} = 13\frac{163}{8}$ , the sum of the series.

3. If the first term of a series is 8, the ratio 4, and the number of terms 7, required the sum of the series.

4. If the first term is 10, the ratio  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and the number of terms 5, what is the sum of the series?

5. If the first term is 18, the ratio 1.06, and the number of terms 4, what is the sum of the series?

6. When the first term is \$144, the ratio \$1.05, and the number of terms 5, what is the sum of the series?

7. D. Baldwin agreed to labor for E. Thayer for 6 months. For the first month he was to receive \$3, and each succeeding month's wages were to be increased by  $\frac{1}{3}$  of his wages for the month next preceding; required the sum he received for his 6 months' labor.

8. A lady, wishing to purchase 10 yards of silk for a new dress, thought \$1.00 per yard too high a price; she, however, agreed to give 1 cent for the first yard, 4 for the second, 16 for the third, and so on, in a four-fold ratio; what was the cost of the dress?

## ANNUITIES AT COMPOUND INTEREST BY GEOMETRICAL PROGRESSION.

**ART. 300.** WHEN compound interest is reckoned on an annuity in arrears, the annuity is said to be at compound interest; and the amounts of the several payments form a geometrical series, of which the annuity is the first term, the amount of \$ 1.00 for one year the ratio, the years the number of terms, and the amount of the annuity, the sum of the series. Hence,

**ART. 301.** To find the amount of an annuity at compound interest, we have the following

**RULE I.** — Find the sum of the series by either of the preceding rules, (Art. 299.) Or,

**RULE II.** — Multiply the amount of \$ 1.00, for the given time, found in the table, by the annuity, and the product will be the required amount.

## TABLE,

Showing the amount of \$ 1 annuity from 1 year to 40.

Years.	5 per cent.	6 per cent.	Years.	5 per cent.	6 per cent.
1	1.000000	1.000000	21	35.719252	39.992727
2	2.050000	2.060000	22	38.505214	43.392290
3	3.152500	3.183600	23	41.430475	46.995828
4	4.310125	4.374616	24	44.501999	50.815577
5	5.525631	5.637093	25	47.727099	54.864512
6	6.801913	6.975319	26	51.113454	59.156383
7	8.142008	8.393838	27	54.669126	63.705766
8	9.549109	9.897468	28	58.402583	68.528112
9	11.026564	11.491316	29	62.322712	73.639798
10	12.577893	13.180795	30	66.438847	79.058186
11	14.206787	14.971643	31	70.760790	84.801677
12	15.917127	16.869941	32	75.298829	90.889778
13	17.712983	18.882138	33	80.063771	97.343165
14	19.598632	21.015066	34	85.066959	104.183755
15	21.578564	23.275970	35	90.220307	111.434780
16	23.657492	25.672528	36	95.836323	119.120867
17	25.840366	28.212880	37	101.628139	127.268119
18	28.132385	30.905653	38	107.709546	135.904206
19	30.539004	33.759992	39	114.095023	145.058458
20	33.065954	36.785591	40	120.799774	154.761966

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 300. When is an annuity said to be at compound interest? What do the amounts of the several payments form? What is the first term of the series? What the ratio? What the number of terms? What the sum of the series? — Art. 301. What is the first rule for finding the amount of an annuity? What the second? What does the table show?

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. What will an annuity of \$378 amount to in 5 years, at 6 per cent. compound interest?      Ans. \$2130.821+.

OPERATION BY RULE FIRST.

$$\frac{1.06^5 - 1}{1.06 - 1} \times 378 = \$2130.821+.$$

OPERATION BY RULE SECOND.

$$5.637093 \times 378 = \$2130.821+.$$

2. What will an annuity of \$1728 amount to in 4 years, at 5 per cent. compound interest?

3. What will an annuity of \$87 amount to in 7 years, at 6 per cent. compound interest?

4. What will an annuity of \$500 amount to in 6 years, at 6 per cent. compound interest?

5. What will an annuity of \$96 amount to in 10 years at 6 per cent. compound interest?

6. What will an annuity of \$1000 amount to in 3 years at 6 per cent. compound interest?

7. July 4, 1842, H. Piper deposited in an annuity office, for his daughter, the sum of \$56, and continued his deposits each year, until July 4, 1848. Required the sum in the office July 4, 1848, allowing 6 per cent. compound interest.

8. C. Greenleaf has two sons, Samuel and William. On Samuel's birth-day, when he was 15 years old, he deposited for him, in an annuity office, which paid 5 per cent. compound interest, the sum of \$25, and this he continued yearly, until he was 21 years of age. On William's birth-day, when he was 12 years old, he deposited for him, in an office which paid 6 per cent. compound interest, the sum of \$20, and continued this until he was 21 years of age. Which will receive the larger sum, when 21 years of age?

9. I gave my daughter Lydia, \$10, when she was 8 years old, and the same sum on her birth-day each year, until she was 21 years old. This sum was deposited in the savings bank, which pays 5 per cent. annually. Now, supposing each deposit to remain on interest until she is 21 years of age, required the amount in the bank.

## § XLII. ALLIGATION.

ART. 302. ALLIGATION signifies the act of tying together, and is a rule employed in the solution of questions relating to the mixture of several ingredients of different prices or qualities. It is of two kinds, *Alligation Medial* and *Alligation Alternate*.

## ALLIGATION MEDIAL.

ART. 303. *Alligation Medial* is the method of finding the mean price of a mixture composed of several articles or ingredients, the quantity and price of each being given.

ART. 304. To find the mean price of several articles or ingredients, at different prices, or of different qualities.

RULE. — Find the value of each of the ingredients, and divide the amount of their values by the sum of the ingredients; the quotient will be the price of the mixture.

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

1. A grocer mixed 20lb. of tea worth \$0.50 a pound, with 30lb. worth \$0.75 a pound, and 50lb. worth \$0.45 a pound; what is 1 pound of the mixture worth?      Ans. \$0.55.

## OPERATION.

$$\$0.50 \times 20 = \$10.00$$

$$\$0.75 \times 30 = \$22.50$$

$$\$0.45 \times 50 = \$22.50$$

Sum of ingredients, 100      \$55.00, value.

Then, \$55.00 ÷ 100 = \$0.55 per pound.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Proof, } \$0.55 \times 20 \text{ lb.} = \$11.00 \\ \quad \$0.55 \times 30 \text{ lb.} = \$16.50 \\ \quad \$0.55 \times 50 \text{ lb.} = \$27.50 \end{array} \quad \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} \$0.55 \times 20 \text{ lb.} \\ \$0.55 \times 30 \text{ lb.} \\ \$0.55 \times 50 \text{ lb.} \end{array}} \right\} = \$55.00.$$

2. I have four kinds of molasses, and a different quantity of each, as follows: 30 gal. at 20 cents; 40 gal. at 25 cents; 70 gal. at 30 cents, and 80 gal. at 40 cents; what is a gallon of the mixture worth?

3. A farmer mixed 4 bush. of oats at 40 cents; 8 bush. of

QUESTIONS. — Art. 302. What is alligation? What two kinds are there? Art. 303. What is alligation medial? — Art. 304. What is the rule for finding the mean price of several articles at different prices? How does it appear that this process will give the mean price of the mixture?

corn at 85 cents; 12 bush. rye at \$ 1.00; and 10 bush. of wheat at \$ 1.50 per bushel. What will one bushel of the mixture be worth?

4. I wish to mix 30lb. of sugar at 10 cents a pound; 25lb. at 12 cents; 4lb. at 15 cents; and 50lb. at 20 cents; what is 1 pound of the mixture worth?

### ALLIGATION ALTERNATE.

**ART. 305.** *Alligation Alternate* is the method of finding what quantity of two or more ingredients or articles, whose prices or qualities are given, must be taken, to compose a mixture of any given price or quality.

**ART. 306.** To find what quantity of each ingredient must be taken to form a mixture of a given price.

**Ex. 1.** I wish to mix two kinds of spice, one at 21 cents, and the other 26 cents per pound, so that the mixture may be worth 24 cents per pound. How many pounds of each must I take?

OPERATION.

Mean price 24  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 21 \\ 26 \end{array} \right\}$   $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2 \\ 3 \end{array} \right\}$  Ans.

We connect the price that is less than the *mean* price, with the price which is greater, and set the difference between each price and the *mean* price oppo-

site the price with which it is connected; these numbers denote the quantity of each ingredient to be taken.

It will be seen that the value of 1lb. of the spice at 21cts. is 3 cents *less* than of 1lb. of the mixture at the mean price, 24 cents, and that the value of 1lb. at 26 cents is 2 cents *more* than the mean price. Now if one of these prices were as much greater than the mean price as the other is less, the differences would balance each other, and the mixture of the two in equal quantities would be 24 cents per lb., the given mean price. But since the deficiency is more than the excess, we must take more pounds at 26 cents than at 21 cents per lb., to balance the deficiency. If we multiply the 2 cents by some number, as 3, and the 3 cents by some number, as 2, the product of the excess will be just equal to the product of the deficiency; and 3lb. at 26 cents and 2lb. at 21 cents per pound, will form a mixture of 5lb., worth

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 305. What is alligation alternate? — Art. 306. How do you connect the prices? Where do you set the differences between each price and the mean price? What do these differences denote? How does it appear, from the explanation, that the differences denote the quantity of each kind to be taken?



\$ 1.20, of which 1lb. will be worth 24 cents, the price of the required mixture. Therefore, we must take 3lb. at 26 cents, and 2lb. at 21 cents, to make a mixture worth 24 cents per pound, which is the same result as was obtained in the operation. Hence the

**RULE.** — 1. *Place the prices of the ingredients under each other, in the order of their value, and connect the price of each ingredient which is less in value than the price of the mixture, with one that is greater.*

2. *Then place the difference between the price of the mixture, and that of each of the ingredients, opposite to the price with which it is connected, and the number set opposite to each price is the quantity of the ingredient to be taken at that price.*

**NOTE.** — There will be as many different answers as there are different ways of connecting the prices, and by multiplying and dividing these answers they may be varied indefinitely.

### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. A farmer wishes to mix corn at 75 cents a bushel, with rye at 60 cents a bushel, and oats at 40 cents a bushel, and wheat at 95 cents a bushel; what quantity of each must he take to make a mixture worth 70 cents a bushel?

FIRST OPERATION.		SECOND OPERATION.		THIRD OPERATION.	
	Ans.		Ans.		
70	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 40 \\ 60 \\ 75 \\ 95 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 25 \\ 5 \\ 10 \\ 30 \end{array}$	70	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 40 \\ 60 \\ 75 \\ 95 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 5 \\ 25 \\ 30 \\ 10 \end{array}$	70	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 40 \\ 60 \\ 75 \\ 95 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 25 + 5 = 30 \\ 5 + 25 = 30 \\ 10 + 30 = 40 \\ 30 + 10 = 40 \end{array}$
					Ans.

3. I have 4 kinds of salt worth 25, 30, 40, and 50 cents per bushel; how much of each kind must be taken, that a mixture might be sold at 42 cents per bushel?

4. My swamp hay is worth \$ 12 per ton, my salt hay \$ 15, and my English hay \$ 20; how much of each kind must be taken, that a ton may be sold at \$ 18?

**ART. 307.** When the quantity of one ingredient is given to find the quantity of each of the others.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the rule for alligation alternate? How can you obtain different answers? Are they all true?

**Ex. 1.** How much sugar, that is worth 6, 10, and 13 cents a pound, must be mixed with 20lb. worth 15 cents a pound, so that the mixture will be worth 11 cents a pound?

OPERATION.

$$11 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 6 \\ 10 \\ 13 \\ 15 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 4 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} 6 \\ 10 \\ 13 \\ 15 \end{array}} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Differences} \end{array} \quad \text{Then, } \begin{array}{l} 5 : 1 :: 20 : 4 \\ 5 : 2 :: 20 : 8 \\ 5 : 4 :: 20 : 16 \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} 5 : 1 \\ 5 : 2 \\ 5 : 4 \end{array}} \right\} \text{Ans.}$$

By the conditions of the question we are to take 20lb. at 15 cents a pound; but by the operation we find the difference at 15 cents a pound to be only 5lb., which is but  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the given quantity. Therefore, if we increase the 5lb. to 20, the other differences must be increased in the same proportion. Hence the propriety of the following

**RULE.** — Take the difference between each price and the mean price, as before; then say, as the difference of that ingredient whose quantity is given is to each of the differences separately, so is the quantity given to the several quantities required.

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. A farmer has oats at 50 cents per bushel, peas at 60 cents, and beans at \$1.50. These he wishes to mix with 30 bushels of corn at \$1.70 per bushel, that he may sell the whole at \$1.25 per bushel; how much of each kind must he take?

3. A merchant has two kinds of sugar, one of which cost him 10 cents per lb., and the other 12 cents per lb.; he has also 100lb. of an excellent quality which cost him 15 cents per lb. Now, as he ought to make 25 per cent. on his cost, how much of each quantity must be taken that he may sell the mixture at 14 cents per lb.

**ART. 308.** When the sum of the ingredients and their mean price are given, to find what quantity of each must be taken.

**Ex. 1.** I have teas at 25 cents, 35 cents, 50 cents, and 70

---

**QUESTION.** — **ART. 307.** What is the rule for finding the quantity of each of the other ingredients when one is given?

cents a pound, with which I wish to make a mixture of 180lb., that will be worth 45 cents a pound. How much of each kind must I take ?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 & \left. \begin{array}{l} 25 \\ 35 \\ 50 \\ 70 \end{array} \right\} 45 & \begin{array}{l} 25 \\ 5 \\ 10 \\ 20 \end{array} \quad \text{Then, } \begin{array}{l} 60 : 25 :: 180 : 75 \\ 60 : 5 :: 180 : 15 \\ 60 : 10 :: 180 : 30 \\ 60 : 20 :: 180 : 60 \end{array} \quad \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} 25 \\ 35 \\ 50 \\ 70 \end{array}} \right\} \text{Ans.}
 \end{array}$$

Sum of differences, 60

Proof, 180

By the conditions of the question, the weight of the mixture is 180lb.; but by the operation we find the sum of the differences to be only 60lb., which is but  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the quantity required. Therefore, if we increase 60lb. to 180, each of the differences must be increased in the same proportion, in order to make a mixture of 180lb., the quantity required. Hence the

**RULE.** — *Find the differences as before; then say, as the sum of the differences is to each of the differences separately, so is the given quantity to the required quantity of each ingredient.*

#### EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. John Smith's "great box" will hold 100 bushels. He has wheat worth \$2.50 per bushel, and rye worth \$2.00 per bushel. How much chaff of no value must he mix with the wheat and rye, that if he fill the box, a bushel of the mixture may be sold at \$1.80 ?

3. I have two kinds of molasses, which cost me 20 and 30 cents per gallon; I wish to fill a hogshead, that will hold 80 gallons, with these two kinds. How much of each kind must be taken, that I may sell a gallon of the mixture at 25 cents per gallon and make 10 per cent. on my purchase ?

4. A lumber merchant has several qualities of boards; and it is required to ascertain how many, at \$10 and \$15 per thousand feet, each, shall be sold on an order for 60 thousand feet, that the price for both qualities shall be \$12 per thousand feet.

---

**QUESTION.** — Art. 308. How do you find what quantity of each ingredient must be taken when the sum and mean price are given ?

## § XLIII. PERMUTATION.

**ART. 309.** PERMUTATION is the method of finding how many different changes or arrangements may be made of any given number of things.

**ART. 310.** To find the number of different arrangements that can be made of any given number of things.

**Ex. 1.** How many different numbers may be formed from the figures of the following number, 432, making use of three figures in each number? Ans. 6.

FIRST OPERATION.

432, 423, 342, 324, 243, 234.

SECOND OPERATION.

$$1 \times 2 \times 3 = 6.$$

In the 1st operation, we have made all the different arrangements that can be made of the given figures, and find the number to be 6. In

the second operation, the same result is obtained by simply multiplying together the first three of the digits, a number equal to the number of figures to be arranged. Hence the

**RULE.**—*Multiply all the terms of the natural series of numbers, from 1 up to the given number, continually together, and the last product will be the answer required.*

## EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2. My family consists of nine persons, and each person has his particular seat around my table. Now, if their situations were to be changed once each day, for how many days could they be seated in a different position?

3. On a certain shelf in my library there are 12 books. If a person should remove them without noticing their order, what would be the probability of his replacing them in the same position they were at first?

4. How many words can be made from the letters in the word "Embargo," provided that any arrangement of them may be used, and that all the letters shall be taken each time?

---

**QUESTIONS.**—**Art. 309.** What is permutation? — **Art. 310.** What is the rule for finding the number of arrangements that can be made of any given number of things?

## § XLIV. MENSURATION OF SURFACES.

ART. 311. A SURFACE is a magnitude, which has length and breadth without thickness.

The surface or superficial contents of a figure, are called its *area*.

ART. 312. AN ANGLE is the inclination or opening of two lines, which meet in a point.



A *right angle* is an angle formed by one line falling perpendicularly on another, and it contains 90 degrees.



An *acute angle* is an angle less than a right angle, or less than 90 degrees.



An *obtuse angle* is an angle greater than a right angle, or more than 90 degrees.

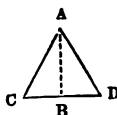
## THE TRIANGLE.

ART. 313. A TRIANGLE is a figure having three sides and three angles. It receives the particular names of an *equilateral triangle*, *isosceles triangle*, and *scalene triangle*.

It is also called a *right angled triangle* when it has one right angle; an *acute angled triangle*, when it has all its angles acute; and an *obtuse angled triangle*, when it has one obtuse angle.

The *base* of a triangle, or other plane figure, is the lowest side, or that which is parallel to the horizon; as, C D.

The *altitude* of a triangle is a line drawn from one of its angles perpendicular to its opposite side or base; as, A B.



An *equilateral triangle* is a figure which has its three sides equal.

---

QUESTIONS. — Art. 311. What is a surface? What are the superficial contents of a figure called? — Art. 312. What is an angle? What is a right angle? An acute angle? An obtuse angle? — Art. 313. What is a triangle? What particular names does it receive? When is it called a right angled triangle? When an acute angled triangle? When an obtuse angled triangle? What is the base of a triangle? What the altitude? What is an equilateral triangle?



An *isosceles triangle* is a figure which has two of its sides equal.



A *scalene triangle* is a figure which has its three sides unequal.



A *right angled triangle* is a figure having three sides and three angles, one of which is a right angle.

**ART. 314.** To find the area of a triangle.

**RULE I.**—Multiply the base by half the altitude, and the product will be the area. Or,

**RULE II.**—Add the three sides together, take half that sum, and from this subtract each side separately; then multiply the half of the sum and these remainders together, and the square root of this product will be the area.

1. What are the contents of a triangle, whose base is 24 feet, and whose perpendicular height is 18 feet?

2. What are the contents of a triangular piece of land, whose sides are 50 rods, 60 rods, and 70 rods?

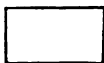
### THE QUADRILATERAL.

**ART. 315.** A **QUADRILATERAL** is a figure having four sides, and consequently four angles. It comprehends the rectangle, square, rhombus, rhomboid, trapezium, and trapezoid.

**ART. 316.** A **PARALLELOGRAM** is any quadrilateral whose opposite sides are parallel. It takes the particular names of *rectangle*, *square*, *rhombus*, and *rhomboid*.

The *altitude* of a parallelogram is a perpendicular line drawn between its opposite sides; as C D in the rhomboid.

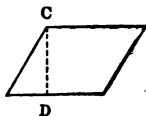
**QUESTIONS.**—What is an isosceles triangle? A scalene triangle? A right angled triangle?—Art. 314. What is the first rule for finding the area of a triangle? What the second?—Art. 315. What is a quadrilateral? What figures does it comprehend?—Art. 316. What is a parallelogram? What particular names does it take? What is the altitude of a parallelogram?



A *rectangle* is a right angled parallelogram, whose opposite sides are equal.



A *square* is a parallelogram, having four equal sides and four right angles.



A *rhomboid* is an oblique angled parallelogram, whose opposite sides are equal.

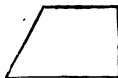


A *rhombus* is an oblique angled parallelogram, having all its sides equal.

**ART. 317.** To find the area of a parallelogram.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the base by the altitude, and the product will be the area.*

1. What are the contents of a board 25 feet long and 3 feet wide?
2. What is the difference between the contents of two floors; one is 37 feet long and 27 feet wide, and the other is 40 feet long and 20 feet wide?
3. The base of a rhombus is 15 feet, and its perpendicular height is 12 feet; what are its contents?



**ART. 318.** A *TRAPEZOID* is a quadrilateral, which has only one pair of its opposite sides parallel.

**ART. 319.** To find the area of a trapezoid.

**RULE.** — *Multiply half the sum of the parallel sides by the altitude, and the product is the area.*

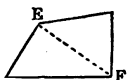
1. What is the area of a trapezoid, the longer parallel side

---

**QUESTIONS.** — What is a rectangle? A square? A rhomboid? A rhombus? — Art. 317. What is the rule for finding the area of a parallelogram? — Art. 318. What is a trapezoid? — Art. 319. What is the rule for finding the area of a trapezoid?

being 482 feet, the shorter 324 feet, and the altitude 216 feet?

2. What is the area of a plank, whose length is 22 feet, the width of the wider end being 28 inches, and of the narrower 20 inches?



**ART. 320.** A **TRAPEZIUM** is a quadrilateral which has neither two of its opposite sides parallel.

A *diagonal* is a line joining any two opposite angles of a quadrilateral; as, E F.

**ART. 321.** To find the area of a trapezium.

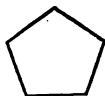
**RULE.** — Divide the trapezium into two triangles by a diagonal, and then find the areas of these triangles; their sum will be the area of the trapezium.

1. What is the area of a trapezium, whose diagonal is 65 feet, and the length of the perpendiculars let fall upon it are 14 and 18 feet?

2. What is the area of a trapezium, whose diagonal is 125 rods, and the length of the perpendiculars let fall upon it are 70 and 85 rods?

### THE POLYGON.

**ART. 322.** A **POLYGON** is any rectilinear figure having more than four sides and four angles. It takes the particular names of *pentagon*, which is a polygon of five sides; *hexagon*, one of six sides; *heptagon*, one of seven sides; *octagon*, one of eight sides; *nonagon*, one of nine sides; *decagon*, one of ten sides; *undecagon*, one of eleven sides; and *dodecagon*, one of twelve sides.



**ART. 323.** A **REGULAR POLYGON** is a plane rectilinear figure, which has all its sides and all its angles equal.

The *perimeter* of a polygon is the sum of all its sides.

**ART. 324.** To find the area of a regular polygon.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 320. What is a trapezium? What is a diagonal? — Art. 321. What is the rule for finding the area of a trapezium? — Art. 322. What is a polygon? What particular names does it take? — Art. 323. What is a regular polygon?

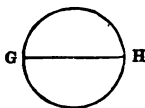


**RULE.** — *Multiply the perimeter by half the perpendicular let fall from the centre on one of its sides, and the product will be the area.*

1. What is the area of a regular pentagon, whose sides are each 35 feet, and the perpendicular 24.08 feet?

2. What is the area of a regular hexagon, whose sides are each 20 feet, and the perpendicular 17.32 feet?

### THE CIRCLE.



**ART. 325.** A **CIRCLE** is a plane figure bounded by a curved line, every part of which is equally distant from a point, called its centre.

The *circumference* or *periphery* of a circle is the line which bounds it.

The *diameter* of a circle is a line drawn through the centre, and terminated by the circumference; as, G H.

**ART. 326.** To find the circumference of a circle, the diameter being given.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the diameter by 3.141592, and the product is the circumference.*

1. What is the circumference of a circle, whose diameter is 50 feet?

2. A gentleman has a circular garden whose diameter is 100 rods; what is the length of the fence necessary to enclose it?

**ART. 327.** To find the diameter of a circle, the circumference being given.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the circumference by .318309, and the product will be the diameter.*

1. What is the diameter of a circle, whose circumference is 80 miles?

2. If the circumference of a wheel is 62.84 feet, what is the diameter?

---

**QUESTIONS.** — What is the perimeter of a polygon? — Art. 324. What is the rule for finding the area of a regular polygon? — Art. 325. What is a circle? What is the circumference of a circle? The diameter of a circle? — Art. 326. What is the rule for finding the circumference of a circle, the diameter being given? — Art. 327. What is the rule for finding the diameter of a circle, the circumference being given?

**ART. 328.** To find the area of a circle, the diameter, the circumference, or both, being given.

**RULE I.** — *Multiply the square of the diameter by .785398, and the product is the area.*

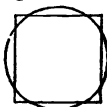
**RULE II.** — *Multiply the square of the circumference by .079577, and the product is the area.*

**RULE III.** — *Multiply half the diameter by half the circumference, and the product is the area.*

1. If the diameter of a circle be 200 feet, what is the area?

2. There is a certain farm, in the form of a circle, whose circumference is 400 rods; how many acres does it contain?

**ART. 329.** To find the side of a square, equal in area to a given circle.



The square in the figure is supposed to have the same area as the circle.

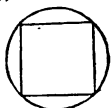
**RULE I.** — *Multiply the diameter by .886227, and the product is the side of an equal square. Or,*

**RULE II.** — *Multiply the circumference by .282094, and the product is the side of an equal square.*

1. We have a round field 40 rods in diameter; what is the side of a square field, that will contain the same quantity?

2. I have a circular field 100 rods in circumference; what must be the side of a square field, that shall contain the same area?

**ART. 330.** To find the side of a square, inscribed in a given circle.



A square is said to be inscribed in a circle when each of its angles touches the circumference or periphery of the circle.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 328. What is the rule for finding the area of a circle when the diameter is given? When the circumference is given? When the diameter and circumference are both given? — Art. 329. What is the first rule for finding the side of a square, equal in area to a given circle? What the second? — Art. 330. When is a square said to be inscribed in a circle? What is the first rule for finding the side of a square inscribed in a circle? The second?

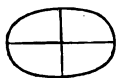
**RULE I.** — *Multiply the diameter by .707106, and the product is the side of the square inscribed. Or,*

**RULE II.** — *Multiply the circumference by .225079, and the product is the side of the square inscribed.*

1. What is the thickness of a square stick of timber that may be hewn from a log 30 inches in diameter?

2. How large a square field may be inscribed in a circle, whose circumference is 100 rods?

#### THE ELLIPSE.



**ART. 331.** An ELLIPSE is an oval figure having two diameters or axes, the longer of which is called the *transverse*, and the shorter the *conjugate* diameter.

**ART. 332.** To find the area of an ellipse.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the two diameters together and their product by .785398; the last product is the area.*

1. What is the area of an ellipse, whose transverse diameter is 14 inches, and its conjugate diameter 10 inches?

2. What is the area of an elliptical table, 8 feet long and 5 feet wide?

### § XLV. MENSURATION OF SOLIDS.

**ART. 333.** A SOLID is a magnitude which has length, breadth and thickness.

Mensuration of solids includes two operations; first, to find their superficial contents, and, second, their solidities.

#### THE PRISM.

**ART. 334.** A PRISM is a solid whose ends are any plane figures which are equal and similar, and whose sides are parallelograms. It takes particular names, according to the figure

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 331. What is an ellipse? What is the longer diameter called? The shorter? — Art. 332. What is the rule for finding the area of an ellipse? — Art. 333. What is a solid? What two operations does mensuration of solids include? — Art. 334. What is a prism? What particular names does it take?

of its base or ends, viz., *triangular prism*, *square prism*, *pentagonal prism*, &c.

The *base* of a prism is either end; and of solids in general, the part upon which they are supposed to stand.

All prisms whose bases are parallelograms, are comprehended under the general name *parallelopipeds* or *parallelopipeds*.



A *triangular prism* is a solid whose base is a triangle.



A *square prism* is a solid whose base is a square, and when all the sides are squares it is called a cube.



A *pentagonal prism* is a solid whose base is a pentagon.

ART. 335. To find the surface of a prism.

RULE. — *Multiply the perimeter of its base by its height, and to this product add the area of the two ends; the sum is the area of the prism.*

1. What are the superficial contents of a triangular prism, the width of whose side is 3 feet, and its length 15 feet?

2. What is the surface of a square prism, whose side is 9 feet wide, and its length 25 feet?

ART. 336. To find the solidity of a prism.

RULE. — *Multiply the area of the base by the height, and the product is the solidity.*

QUESTIONS. — What is the base of a prism and of solids in general? What is a parallelopiped or parallelopipedon? What is a triangular prism? A square prism? A pentagonal prism? — Art. 335. What is the rule for finding the surface of a prism? — Art. 336. What is the rule for finding the solidity of a prism?

1. What are the contents of a triangular prism, whose length is 20 feet, and the three sides of its triangular end or base 5, 4, and 3 feet?
2. How many cubic feet are there in a cube, whose sides are 8 feet?
3. What is the number of cubic feet in a room 30 feet long, 20 feet wide, and 10 feet high?

#### THE CYLINDER.



**ART. 337.** A CYLINDER is a long, circular solid, of uniform diameter, and its extremities form equal parallel circles.

The *axis* of a cylinder is a straight line drawn through it from the centre of one end to the centre of the other.

**ART. 338.** To find the surface of a cylinder.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the circumference of the base by the altitude, and to the product add the areas of the two ends; the sum will be the whole surface.*

1. What is the surface of a cylinder, whose length is 4 feet, and the circumference 3 feet?
2. John Snow has a roller 12 feet long and 2 feet in diameter; what is its convex surface?

**ART. 339.** To find the solidity of a cylinder.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the area of the base by the altitude, and the product will be the solidity.*

1. What is the solidity of a cylinder, 8 feet in length and 2 feet in diameter?
2. What is the solidity of a cylinder, whose diameter is 5 feet and its altitude 20 feet?

#### THE PYRAMID AND CONE.



**ART. 340.** A PYRAMID is a solid, standing on a triangular, square, or polygonal base, and its sides are triangles, meeting in a point at the top, called the vertex.

The *slant height* of a pyramid is a line drawn from the vertex to the middle of one of the sides of the base.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — **ART. 337.** What is a cylinder? What is the axis of a cylinder? — **ART. 338.** What is the rule for finding the surface of a cylinder? — **ART. 339.** What is the rule for finding the solidity of a cylinder? — **ART. 340.** What is a pyramid? What is the slant height of a pyramid?



**ART. 341.** A CONE is a solid, having a circle for its base, and its top terminated in a point, called the vertex.

The *altitude* of a pyramid and of a cone, is a line drawn from the vertex perpendicular to the plane of the base; as, B C.

The *slant height* of a cone is a line drawn from the vertex to the circumference of the base; as, A C.

**ART. 342.** To find the surface of a pyramid and of a cone.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the perimeter or the circumference of the base by half its slant height, and the product is the surface.*

1. How many yards of cloth that is 27 inches wide, will it require to cover the sides of a pyramid whose slant height is 100 feet, and whose perimeter at the base is 54 feet?

2. Required the convex surface of a cone, whose slant height is 50 feet, and the circumference at its base 12 feet?

**ART. 343.** To find the solidity of a pyramid and of a cone.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the area of the base by one third of its altitude, and the product will be its solidity.*

1. The largest of the Egyptian pyramids is square at its base, and measures 693 feet on a side. Its height is 500 feet. Now, supposing it to come to a point at its vertex, what are its solid contents, and how many miles in length of wall would it make, 4 feet in height and 2 feet thick?

2. What are the solid contents of a cone, whose height is 30 feet and the diameter of its base 5 feet?



**ART. 344.** A FRUSTUM OF A PYRAMID is the part next to the base, that remains after cutting off the top, by a plane parallel to the base.

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 341. What is a cone? What is the altitude of a pyramid and of a cone? What is the slant height of a cone? — Art. 342. What is the rule for finding the surface of a pyramid and of a cone? — Art. 343. What is the rule for finding the solidity of a pyramid and of a cone? — Art. 344. What is the frustum of a pyramid?



**ART. 345.** A FRUSTUM OF A CONE is the part next to the base, that remains after cutting off the top, by a plane parallel to the base.

**ART. 346.** To find the surface of a frustum of a pyramid or of a cone.

**RULE.** — *Add the perimeters or the circumferences of the two ends together, and multiply this sum by half the slant height. Then add the areas of the two ends to this product, and their sum will be the surface.*

1. There is a square pyramid, whose top is broken off 20 feet slant height from the base. The length of each side at the base is 8 feet, and at the top 4 feet; what is its whole surface?

2. There is a frustum of a cone whose slant height is 12 feet, the circumference of the base 18 feet, and that of the upper end 9 feet; what is its whole surface?

**ART. 347.** To find the solidity of a frustum of a pyramid or of a cone.

**RULE.** — *Find the area of the two bases of the frustum; multiply these two areas together, and extract the square root of the product. To this root add the two areas, and multiply their sum by one third of the altitude of the frustum; the product will be the solidity.*

1. What is the solidity of the frustum of a square pyramid, whose height is 30 feet, and whose side at the bottom is 20 feet, and at the top 10 feet?

2. What are the contents of a stick of timber 20 feet long, and the diameter at the larger end 12 inches, and at the smaller end 6 inches?

### THE SPHERE.



**ART. 348.** A SPHERE is a solid, bounded by one continued convex surface, every part of which is equally distant from a point within, called the centre.

The *axis* or *diameter* of a sphere is a line passing through the centre, and terminated by the surface.

---

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 345. What is a frustum of a cone? — Art. 346. What is the rule for finding the surface of a frustum of a pyramid or of a cone? — Art. 347. What is the rule for finding the solidity of a frustum of a pyramid or of a cone? — Art. 348. What is a sphere? What is the diameter or axis of a sphere?

**ART. 349.** To find the surface of a sphere.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the diameter by the circumference, and the product will be the surface.*

1. What is the convex surface of a globe, whose diameter is 20 inches?

2. If the diameter of the earth is 8000 miles, what is its convex surface?

**ART. 350.** To find the solidity of a sphere.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the cube of the diameter by .523598, and the product is the solidity.*

1. What is the solidity of a sphere, whose diameter is 20 inches?

2. If the diameter of a globe or sphere is 5 feet, how many cubic feet does it contain?

**ART. 351.** To find how large a cube may be cut from any given sphere, or be inscribed in it.

**RULE.** — *Square the diameter of the sphere, divide the product by 3, and extract the square root of the quotient for the answer.*

1. How large a cube may be inscribed in a sphere 10 inches in diameter?

2. What is the side of a cube that may be cut from a sphere 30 inches in diameter?

#### THE SPHEROID.



**ART. 352.** A SPHEROID is a solid, generated by the revolution of an ellipse about one of its diameters.

If the ellipse revolves about its *longer* or *transverse* diameter, the spheroid is *prolate* or *oblong*; if about its *shorter* or *conjugate* diameter, the spheroid is *oblate* or *flattened*.

**ART. 353.** To find the solidity of a spheroid.

**RULE.** — 1. *Multiply the square of the shorter axis by the longer axis, and this product by .523598, if the spheroid is prolate, and the product will be its solidity.*

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 349. What is the rule for finding the surface of a sphere? — Art. 350. What is the rule for finding the solidity of a sphere? — Art. 351. What is the rule for finding how large a cube can be cut from a given sphere? — Art. 352. What is a spheroid? What is a prolate spheroid? What an oblate spheroid? — Art. 353. What is the rule for finding the solidity of a spheroid?



2. *If it is oblate, multiply the square of the longer axis by the shorter axis, and this product by .523598; the last product will be the solidity.*

1. What is the solidity of a prolate spheroid, whose transverse axis is 30 feet, and the conjugate axis 20 feet?

2. What is the solidity of an oblate spheroid, whose axes are 30 and 10 feet?

## § XLVI. MENSURATION OF LUMBER AND TIMBER.

**ART. 354.** All rectangular and square lumber and timber, as planks, joists, beams, &c., are usually surveyed by board measure, the board being considered to be one inch in thickness. Round timber is sometimes measured by the ton, and sometimes by board measure.

**ART. 355.** To find the contents of a board.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the length of the board, taken in feet, by its breadth taken in inches, and divide this product by 12; the quotient is the contents in square feet.*

1. What are the contents of a board 18 inches wide and 16 feet long?

2. What are the contents of a board 24 feet long and 30 inches wide?

**ART. 356.** To find the contents of joists, beams, &c.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the depth, taken in inches, by the thickness, and this product by the length, in feet; divide the last product by 12, and the quotient is the contents in feet.*

1. What are the solid contents of a joist 4 inches wide, three inches thick, and 12 feet long?

2. What are the contents of a square stick of timber 25 feet long and ten inches thick?

**ART. 357.** To find the contents of round timber.

**RULE.** — *Multiply the length of the stick, taken in feet, by the square of one fourth the girt, taken in inches; divide this product by 144, and the quotient is the contents in cubic feet.*

**QUESTIONS.** — Art. 354. By what measure are planks, joists, &c., usually surveyed? What is the usual thickness of a board? How is round timber measured? — Art. 355. What is the rule for finding the contents of a board? — Art. 356. What is the rule for finding the contents of joists, &c.?

NOTE 1. — The girt is usually taken about one third the distance from the larger to the smaller end.

NOTE 2. — A ton of timber, estimated by this method, contains  $50\frac{22}{100}$  cubic feet.

1. How many cubic feet of timber in a stick, whose length is 50 feet and whose girt is 60 inches?
  2. What are the contents of a stick whose length is 30 feet and girt 30 inches?
- 

### § XLVII. MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

1. WHAT is the difference between 7 pence and 10 cents?
2. What number is that, to which if  $\frac{1}{8}$  be added, the sum will be  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ?
3. What number is that, from which if  $3\frac{3}{4}$  be taken, the remainder will be  $4\frac{1}{4}$ ?
4. What number is that, to which if  $3\frac{3}{4}$  be added, and the sum divided by  $5\frac{3}{4}$ , the quotient will be 5?
5. From  $\frac{1}{11}$  of a mile take  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a furlong.
6. From 7 acres take  $\frac{2}{11}$  of a rood.
7. John Swift can travel 7 miles in  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an hour, but Thomas Slow can travel only 5 miles in  $\frac{1}{11}$  of an hour. Both started from Danvers at the same time for Boston, the distance being 12 miles. How much sooner will Swift arrive in Boston than Slow?
8. If  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a ton cost \$ 49, what will 1 cwt. cost?
9. How many bricks, 8 inches long, 4 inches wide, and 2 inches thick, will it take to build a wall 40 feet long, 20 feet high, and 2 feet thick?
10. How many bricks will it take to build the walls of a house, which is 80 feet long, 40 feet wide, and 25 feet high, the wall to be 12 inches thick; the brick being of the same dimensions as in the last question?
11. How many tiles, 8 inches square, will cover a floor 18 feet long, and 12 feet wide?
12. If it cost \$ 18.25 to carry 11 cwt. 3 qr. 19 lb. 46 miles,

how much must be paid for carrying 83cwt. 2qr. 11lb. 96 miles?

13. A merchant sold a piece of cloth for \$24, and thereby lost 25 per cent.; what would he have gained, had he sold it for \$34?

14. Bought a hogshead of molasses, containing 120 gallons, for \$30; but 20 gallons having leaked out, for what must I sell the remainder per gallon to gain \$10?

15. How many acres are there in a piece of land  $117\frac{3}{4}$  rods long, and  $112\frac{3}{4}$  rods wide?

16. Bought a quantity of goods for \$128.25, and, having kept them on hand 6 months, for what must I sell them to gain 6 per cent.?

17. If 27 bushels of potatoes cost \$8.75, what must be paid for 36 bushels?

18. How many bushels of oats, at 50 cents per bushel, must I give Moses Webster for 93 bushels of corn, at \$1.25 per bushel?

• 19. How many bushels of salt, at \$1.30 per bushel, must be given in exchange for 75 bushels of wheat, at \$1.25 per bushel?

20. If a sportsman spends  $\frac{1}{3}$  of his time in smoking,  $\frac{1}{4}$  in "gunning," 2 hours per day in *loafing*, and 6 hours in eating, drinking, and sleeping, how much remains for useful purposes?

21. If a lady spend  $\frac{1}{4}$  of her time in sleep,  $\frac{1}{5}$  in making calls,  $\frac{1}{6}$  at her toilet,  $\frac{1}{7}$  in reading novels, and 2 hours each day in receiving visits, how large a portion of her time will remain for improving her mind, and for domestic employments?

22. What will a piece of land,  $7\frac{3}{4}$  rods long, and  $5\frac{1}{4}$  rods wide, come to at \$25.75 per acre?

23. If  $5\frac{3}{4}$  ells English cost \$15.16, what will  $71\frac{1}{4}$  yards - cost?

24. If a staff 4 feet long cast a shadow  $5\frac{3}{4}$  feet, what is the height of a steeple whose shadow is 150 feet?

25. Borrowed of James Day \$150 for six months; afterwards I lent him \$100; how long shall he keep it to compensate him for the sum he lent me?

26. A certain town is taxed \$6045.50; the valuation of

the town is \$293275.00; there are 150 polls in the town, which are taxed \$1.20 each. What is the tax on a dollar, and what does A pay, who has 4 polls, and whose property is valued at \$3675?

27. What is the value of 97 pigs of lead, each weighing 2cwt. 3qr. 11lb., at 3£. 17s. 9d. per cwt.?

28. What is the interest of \$17.86, from Feb. 9, 1840, to Oct. 29, 1842, at  $7\frac{1}{4}$  per cent.?

29. What is the interest of \$97.87, from Jan. 7, 1840, to Sept. 25, 1842, at 9 per cent.?

30. Required the superficial surface of the largest cube that can be inscribed in a sphere 30 inches in diameter?

31. \$1000.

Salem, N. H., Oct. 29, 1836.

For value received, I promise to pay Luther Emerson, Jr., or order, on demand, one thousand dollars with interest.

Emerson Luther.

Attest, Adams Ayer.

On this note are the following endorsements:

Jan. 1, 1837, was received	\$ 125.00,
June 5, 1837, do.	\$ 316.00,
Sept. 25, 1837, do.	\$ 417.00,
April 1, 1838, do.	\$ 100.00,
July 7, 1838, do.	\$ 50.00.

What is due, at compound interest, Oct. 29, 1842?

Ans. \$53.79.

32. D. Sanborn's garden is  $23\frac{1}{4}$  rods long, and  $13\frac{1}{4}$  rods wide, and is surrounded by a good fence  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet high. Now if he shall make a walk around his garden within the fence  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide, how much will remain for cultivation?

Ans. 1A. 3R. 7p.  $85\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}$  ft.

33. J. Ladd's garden is 100 feet long and 80 feet wide; he wishes to enclose it with a ditch 4 feet wide; how deep must it be dug, that the soil taken from it may raise the surface one foot?

34. How many yards of paper that is 30 inches wide, will it require to cover the walls of a room that is  $15\frac{1}{2}$  feet long,  $11\frac{1}{4}$  feet wide, and  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet high?

35. Charles Carleton has agreed to plaster the above room at 10 cents per square yard; what will be his bill?

36. How many cubic inches are contained in a cube that may be inscribed in a sphere 40 inches in diameter?

37. The dimensions of a bushel measure are  $18\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, and 8 inches deep; what should be the dimensions of a similar measure that would contain 4 quarts?

38. A gentleman willed  $\frac{1}{3}$  of his estate to his wife, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the remainder to his eldest son, and  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the residue, which was \$151.33 $\frac{1}{3}$ , to his oldest daughter; how much of his estate is left to be divided among his other heirs?

39. A man bequeathed  $\frac{1}{4}$  of his estate to his son, and  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the remainder to his daughter, and the residue to his wife; the difference between his son and daughter's portion was \$100; what did he give his wife?

40. A young man lost  $\frac{1}{4}$  of his capital in speculation; he afterwards gained \$500; his capital then was \$1250; what was the sum lost?

41. From  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a yard, there was sold  $\frac{1}{5}$  of it; how much remained?

42. Sold a lot of shingles for \$50, and by so doing I gained  $12\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.; what was their value?

43. If tallow be sold at  $7\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb., what is the value of 17cwt. 3qr. 18lb.?

44. If  $\frac{3}{11}$  of a yard cost \$5.00, what quantity will \$17.50 purchase?

45. If a man travel 17rd. 10ft. in  $\frac{1}{17}$  of an hour, how far will he travel in  $8\frac{1}{2}$  hours?

46. When \$11.75 are paid for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  acres, what quantity will \$100.00 purchase?

47. John Savory and Thomas Hardy traded in company; Savory put in for capital \$1000; they gained \$128.00; Hardy received for his share of the gains \$70; what was his capital?

48. E. Fuller lent a certain sum of money to C. Lamson, and, at the end of 3 years, 7 months, and 20 days, he received interest and principal \$1000; what was the sum lent?

49. Lent \$88 for 18 months, and received for interest and principal \$97.57; what was the per cent.?

50. When  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a gallon cost \$87, what cost  $7\frac{1}{2}$  gallons?

51. When \$ 71 are paid for 18 $\frac{1}{2}$  yards of broadcloth, what cost 5 yards?

52. How many yards of cloth, at \$ 4.00 per yard, must be given for 18 tons 17cwt. 3qr. of sugar at \$ 9.50 per cwt.?

53. How much grain, at \$ 1.25 per bushel, must be given for 98 bushels of salt, at \$ 0.45 per bushel?

54. How many acres of land, at \$ 37.50 per acre, must be given for 86 tons 18cwt. 3qr. 20lb. of coal, at \$ 8.50 per ton?

55. A person, being asked the time of day, replied, that  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the time passed from noon was equal to  $\frac{1}{11}$  of the time to midnight. Required the time.

56. How many cubic feet of water in a pond, that contains 200 acres, and is 20 feet deep?

57. On a certain night, in the year 1842, rain fell to the depth of 3 inches in the town of Haverhill; the town contains about 20,000 square acres. Required the number of hogsheds of water fallen, supposing each hogshed to contain 100 gallons, and each gallon 282 cubic inches.

58. If the sun pass over one degree in 4 minutes, and the longitude of Boston is 71° 4' west, what will be the time at Boston, when it is 11h. 16m. A. M. at London?

59. When it is 2h. 36m. A. M. at the Cape of Good Hope, in longitude 18° 24' east, what is the time at Cape Horn, in longitude 67° 21' west?

60. Yesterday my longitude, at noon, was 16° 18' west; to-day I perceive by my watch, which has kept correct time, that the sun is on the meridian at 11h. 36m.; what is my longitude?

61. Sound, uninterrupted, will pass 1142 feet in 1 second; how long will it be in passing from Boston to London, the distance being about 3000 miles?

62. The time which elapsed between seeing the flash of a gun, and hearing its report, was 10 seconds; what was the distance?

63. If a globe of silver, 2 inches in diameter, be worth \$ 125, what would be the value of a globe 3 inches in diameter?

64. J. Pearson has tea, which he barter with M. Swift, at

10 cents per lb. more than it costs him, against sugar, which costs Swift 15 cents per pound, but which he puts at 20 cents per pound; what was the first cost of the tea?

65. Q and Y barter; Q makes of 10 cents  $12\frac{1}{2}$  cents; Y makes of 15 cents 19 cents; which makes the most per cent., and how much?

66. A certain individual was born in 1786, September 25, at 27 minutes past 3 o'clock, A. M.; how many minutes old will he be July 4, 1844, at 30 minutes past 5 o'clock, P. M., reckoning 365 days for a year, excepting leap years, which have 366 days each?

67. The longitude of a certain star is 3s.  $14^{\circ} 26' 14''$ , and the longitude of the moon at the same time is 8s.  $19^{\circ} 43' 28''$ ; how far will the moon have to move in her orbit to be in conjunction with the star?

68. From a small field containing 3A. 1R. 23p. 200ft., there were sold 1A. 2R. 37p. 30yd. 8ft.; what quantity remained?

69. What part of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an acre is  $\frac{5}{8}$  of an acre?

70. A thief was brought before a certain judge, and it was proved that he had stolen property to the value of 1£. 19s.  $11\frac{1}{4}$ d. He was sentenced either to one year's imprisonment in the county jail, or to pay 1£. 19s.  $11\frac{1}{4}$ d. for the value of every pound he had stolen; required the amount of the fine?

71. My chaise having been injured by a very bad boy, I am obliged to sell it for \$68.75, which is 40 per cent. less than its original value; what was the cost?

72. Charles Webster's horse is valued at \$120, but he will not sell him for less than \$134.40; what per cent. does he intend to make?

73. Three merchants, L. Emerson, E. Bailey, and S. Curtiss, engaged in a cotton speculation. Emerson advanced \$3600, Bailey \$4200, and Curtiss \$2200. They invested their whole capital in cotton, for which they received \$15000 in bills on a bank in New Orleans. These bills were sold to a Boston broker at 15 per cent. below par; what is each man's net gain?

Ans. Emerson \$                      Bailey \$                      Curtiss \$

74. Bought a box made of plank,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick. Its length on the outside is 4ft. 9in., its breadth 3ft. 7in., and its

height 2ft. 11in. How many square feet did it require to make the box, and how many cubic feet will it hold?

Ans.                    square feet,                    cubic feet.

75. How many bricks will it require to construct the walls of a house, 64 feet long, and 32 feet wide, and 28 feet high? The walls are to be 1ft. 4in. thick, and there are also three doors 7ft. 4in. high, and 3ft. 8in. wide; also 14 windows 3 feet wide and 6 feet high, and 16 windows 2ft. 5in. wide and 5ft. 5in. high. Each brick is to be 8 inches long, and 4 inches wide, and 2 inches thick.

76. John Brown gave to his three sons, Benjamin, Samuel, and William, \$1000, to be divided in the proportion of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and  $\frac{1}{6}$ , respectively; but William, having received a fortune by his wife, resigns his share to his brothers. It is required to divide the whole sum between Benjamin and Samuel.

Ans. Benjamin \$                    Samuel \$

77. Peter Webster rented a house for one year to Thomas Bailey, for \$100; at the end of four months, Bailey rented one half of the house to John Bricket, and at the end of eight months, it was agreed by Bricket and Bailey to rent one third of the house to John Dana. What share of the rent must each pay?

Ans. Bailey \$                    Bricket \$                    and Dana \$

78. I have a plank  $42\frac{1}{2}$  feet in length, 12 inches wide, and 3 inches thick; required the side of a cubical box that can be made from it?

79. D. Small purchased a horse for 10 per cent. less than his value, and sold him for 16 per cent. more than his value, by which he gained \$21.84; what did he pay for the horse?

80. Minot Thayer sold broadcloth at \$4.40 per yard, and by so doing he lost 12 per cent.; whereas he ought to have gained 10 per cent.; for what should the cloth have been sold per yard?

81. A gentleman has five daughters, Emily, Jane, Betsey, Abigail, and Nancy, whose fortunes are as follows. The first two and the last two have \$19,000; the first four \$19,200; the last four \$20,000; the first and the last three \$20,500; the first three and the last \$21,300. What was the fortune of each?



## WEIGHTS, MEASURES AND MONEY.

THE tables in this work are intended to afford the learner a knowledge of the various weights, measures and moneys used in different countries, sufficient for the ordinary purposes of business and of practical arithmetic. It is here proposed to supply some items of information, such as are not found in popular works of this kind, nor, it is believed, in any compact or easily accessible form.

---

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The use of weights and measures can be traced back to a very early period of the world. Josephus, the Hebrew historian, asserts, that they were invented by Cain, the tiller of the ground and the first builder of a city. Whatever authority is to be attached to this statement, we learn from the Book of Genesis that the *cubit* was employed in designating the dimensions of Noah's ark; and it is reasonable to suppose that several other measures, and a few simple weights, such as were demanded by the common intercourse and employments of mankind, were in use among the antediluvians.

In the time of Abraham, we find mention made of *measures of capacity*, (measures of meal,) and also of *money*. With the latter, the patriarch bought a field of Ephron, the Hittite, for which he paid him four hundred *shekels* of silver. This sum was *weighed* out to Ephron, a circumstance plainly indicating that the value of money was then reckoned by its weight, as has been that of coins in all ages.

But though the use of weights and measures can be referred to an origin thus remote in time, we are not to suppose that they were at first employed with the accuracy and uniformity of modern times. On the contrary, as men's ideas of distance, quantity and value were, in the early stages of society, vague and indefinite, so also were their standards of comparison.

When it was first proposed to establish some measure by which small distances should be estimated, it was natural to have recourse to some parts of the human body, as the arm, the foot, the hand; and hence the origin of the cubit, the length of the arm from the elbow to the end of the longest finger; of the foot, the length of a man's foot; and of the palm or handbreadth, the width of a man's hand. The span was the distance from the end of the thumb to that of the little finger, when extended; and the fathom the space between the extremities of the outstretched arms.

When a longer distance was to be measured, the mind would easily fix upon some familiar object of greater length, as a rod or pole, cut from the forest; and when a shorter distance was to be expressed, it could be done either by dividing the foot or palm into any number of small equal parts, or by employing, as a unit, some minute natural object, as a grain of wheat or barley. In this way the pole, perch or rod, probably came into use, as it is certain did the barley-corn and inch, the latter being the twelfth part of a foot.\* It may also be mentioned in this place, that among the measures of the Hindoos, a people with whom there has been little change for many centuries, we find the *bambu-pole* and the *staff*, which doubtless originated in a manner similar to the use of the modern rod or pole. The former of these is reckoned at twenty cubits and the latter at four.

The names of several other modern measures clearly indicate their origin, as a mile, from the Latin *mille*—one thousand—that is, one thousand paces; furlong, from the Saxon, far or fur, and long, or, as some etymologists say, from furrow and long, that is, the length of a furrow. In some instances, distances have been reckoned by the space through which an arrow could be shot, or a stone thrown, and hence the terms bow-shot and stone's-cast or stone's-throw, with which we occasionally meet.

One of the most indefinite standards ever in use among any people, would seem to be the Chinese unit of linear measure, which is said to be the *li*, and to denote the distance which a man's voice will reach in a level country, when thrust forth with all his might.

The instances thus adduced are sufficient to establish two points; first, that the measures of antiquity originated from the use of some familiar natural objects, as standards of length or distance; and, secondly, that men's ideas and estimate of space were, at an early period, vague, inaccurate, and destitute of uniformity.

But it is evident that such vagueness and diversity could not continue. They could neither satisfy the desire of the human mind for accuracy, nor meet the demand for it created by advancing civilization. As men came to have more intercourse and business with each other; to exchange commodities, fix upon the boundaries of lands, and erect numerous and contiguous buildings; in a word, to live in society, and satisfy their necessities by the barter, sale and purchase of different articles in common use, there would be needed more definite and exact standards by which they might compare one commodity with another, and express its relation and value. Such standards would be necessary in order that equality and justice might be had in common business transactions. And the history of weights and measures is little else than the history of the human mind, in its efforts to devise means and instruments by which commercial intercourse might be conducted on principles of reciprocity and just equivalents.

The importance of uniformity in weights and measures has been felt by all civilized nations; and to prevent fraud by any alteration of the

---

\* The word inch is said to be from the Latin, *uncia*, which signifies a *twelfth part* of anything.

proper standards, or any departure from them in practice, these have usually been kept in the custody of the government. Among the Jews they were committed to the care of the priests, and in Rome they were deposited in the temple of Jupiter. In England they are kept in the exchequer, and in the United States they are in the charge of the national treasury.

So careful are the people in the different states of the Union that due weight and measure shall be given in all trade, that in most, if not in all of them, laws have been enacted requiring those who sell to have their weights and measures *sealed*, that is, tried or adjusted by some standards kept by public authority for the purpose. In some states this is done as often as once a year.

With the desire of introducing a uniform standard of measure among the people of his kingdom, Henry I., in the year 1101, ordered that the ulna, or ancient ell, should be of the exact length of his own arm. On this all other measures were to be founded; and it is worthy of remark, that this very measure, the length of king Henry's arm, has remained, without sensible variation, to this day, and is the present English and American standard yard.

For the last one hundred years, science has been at work to devise some system of weights and measures which should be accurate and intelligible in all its parts, and not liable to change or variation. For this purpose the Royal Society and the parliament of England have combined their efforts, and the result of their labors is a system of Metrology in which the "IMPERIAL YARD" is made the standard of all measures, linear, superficial and solid; and ultimately, as we shall see, of all weights. The law by which this was made the legal standard was passed in 1824, and is entitled, the "Act of Uniformity." This yard is represented by a solid brass rod, kept in the exchequer, about an inch square, in which, about an inch and a half from each end, is inserted a gold pin or stud, the space between these pins being 36 inches. This distance is the Imperial yard. That this standard may not be lost or mutilated, it was enacted that it should bear a fixed and definite proportion to the length of a pendulum, vibrating seconds, in a vacuum, in the latitude of London, at the level of the sea, and at the temperature of 62° Fahrenheit. This proportion was to be that of 36 to 39.1393. A third part of this yard was to be the legal foot; a thirty-sixth part the legal inch; five and a half such yards a rod, &c.

The manner in which the legal measures of *capacity* are founded upon the legal yard is as follows. The "Imperial gallon," which is the proximate standard of capacity, contains 277.274 cubic inches, each solid inch being raised upon a thirty-sixth part of the Imperial yard. The law, however, allows that the gallon may be determined by *weight*, and then the measure containing a gallon must hold 10lbs. Avoirdupois weight, of distilled water, weighed in air, at 62° Fahrenheit, with the barometer at 30 inches.

By the present law of England, the pound Troy contains 5760 grains, and this pound is the standard of all legal weights. But this pound itself is determined by a reference to the Imperial yard. The compar-

ison is effected by taking a cubic inch of water, weighed as above, and reckoning it at 252.458 of these grains. The pound Avoirdupois contains 7000 such grains.

We thus see that, by the English system, all weights and measures being based upon the standard yard, and this yard being made to bear a fixed proportion to a pendulum vibrating seconds under the above-named conditions, the ultimate standard of reference is TIME, which is measured by the revolutions of the earth. Strictly speaking, therefore, the whole system is as accurate and unvarying as the motion of the planet we inhabit. It must be admitted, however, that there are mechanical difficulties in the way of obtaining entire accuracy in the length of the pendulum.

Of all the systems of Metrology which have ever been constructed, that of the French is the most complete and scientific. In theory it seems to approach as nearly as possible to perfection, and the practical difficulties in the way of applying the theory to common use, are perhaps not greater than would be found in any complete and comprehensive system which could be devised.

According to this system, the *mètre* is the standard measure of length. This *mètre* is one *ten-millionth* part of a quadrant of a meridian, or of the distance of the equator from the poles, and does not differ materially from the common yard, being 3.281 English feet. On this standard are founded all other measures, whether linear, superficial, or solid. This also, like the imperial yard of the English system, is made the basis of all weights. A brief account of this system, together with some tables of French weights and measures, is given in the Appendix to the National Arithmetic.

In the United States, the power of fixing the standard of weights and measures, like that of coining money, is conferred by the constitution on Congress. Nor has the subject been wholly neglected by the national legislature. At the request of the two houses, John Quincy Adams, when Secretary of State, prepared a report on weights and measures, which he presented, Feb. 22, 1821, nearly three years from the time when his attention was called to the subject by the resolution of the senate. This report, when it appeared, was found to be one of the most learned and elaborate treatises on the subject that had ever been written, and though the effect of it was, for the time, rather to restrain than to encourage legislation in this important particular, future legislators may yet avail themselves of the principles and facts which it contains, in giving to the country a more complete and uniform system of Metrology.

From the appearance of this report to the present time, but little has been done towards perfecting the weights and measures of the nation. By an act of Congress, in June, 1836, a set of standard weights and measures was prepared for the use of the different custom-houses, and for each state; and these constitute the legal standard of the country, so far as any such standard exists. Several of the states have standards of their own, but much remains to be done before there can be anything worthy the name of a uniform system. The stand-

ards now generally used do not differ essentially from those in use in England before the passage of the act of uniformity. In the state of New York, the standard of linear measure is the yard, which bears a definite proportion to a pendulum vibrating seconds, in a vacuum, at Columbia college, in the city of New York, at the temperature of 32° Fahrenheit. The proportion is that of 1000 to 1086. In the same state, the standard bushel contains 2218.192 cubic inches, and is equal to 80 pounds, Avoirdupois weight, of distilled water. In Massachusetts, the standard weights and measures kept in the treasury are such as were early sent over from England, with a certificate from the exchequer that they were approved Winchester measures. In Massachusetts the old weight of 112lb. for 100 is abolished, and the "hundred weight" is the net weight of an hundred pounds, Avoirdupois.

---

### MONEY.

THE term Money\* is used to denote any commodity which the inhabitants of a country employ as a universal medium of exchange, or which they accept as an equivalent for whatever is bought and sold. In civilized nations it has generally been composed of the precious metals, but this is not essential; other commodities might be employed for the same purpose, though with less convenience. In the early ages of the world, the material used for money varied with the characters and employments of different tribes and nations. In some countries cattle and sheep were the common medium of exchange. Thus, according to Homer, the armor of Diomedes cost *nine* oxen, and that of Glaucus, *one hundred*. In nations where the people have been given to the chase, as the ancient Russians and the aboriginal inhabitants of America, the skins of wild beasts have been used for the purpose. The common money of Abyssinia was, at one time, salt; that of Newfoundland and Iceland, dried fish; and that of some of the West India Islands, sugar. Among the North American Indians the circulating medium was what they called *wampum*, which consisted of small beads, made of different colored shells. Nor is it necessary to look to distant times and countries to find other articles than gold, silver, and copper, employed as the common standard of value. In the state of Virginia, for more than a century, tobacco was not only merchandise, but money, — that is, the circulating medium of exchange.

---

\*The word money is of somewhat doubtful derivation. Some etymologists regard it as coming from the Latin word *monere*, which signifies to *admonish*, or *inform*. These contend that it is so called because the *stamp* upon it admonishes or informs us of its value; while others, and perhaps the majority, attribute the origin of the word to the name of the temple in which silver was first coined at Rome, the temple of *Juno Moneta*, admonishing Juno.

† The Latin word for money (*pecunia*) is derived from *pecus*, cattle, sheep, &c.; and from this comes the adjective *pecuniary*.

But of all the substances which have ever been used as money, the precious metals are the best fitted for the purpose. To gold, silver, and copper, now in so general use, some statesmen and scientific men have proposed that *platinum* should be added, which would form a coin intermediate in value between gold and silver.

The value of all coins is dependent upon their purity and weight; and the stamp impressed upon them is designed to indicate these two qualities. For instance, the English sovereign, the American eagle, and the Mexican dollar, have each their peculiar impression; and this impression is the pledge of the government by which they are coined, that the metal of which they are composed is of a given degree of fineness, and of a certain weight, both of which are fixed by law, and essential to the particular value of the gold or silver piece. Were not the metal stamped or coined, its value could be known only by assaying and weighing it. This, especially the former, would be a difficult process, and would greatly diminish the convenience, and impede the circulation of coin as a medium of exchange or a representative of value. Hence the origin of coinage; and as this is a work which needs to be conducted with the greatest care and the most scrupulous fidelity, governments have generally taken it into their own hands.

The gold and silver wrought into coins are not usually pure. They contain more or less of some foreign substance, which is called *alloy*. In England, twelve ounces, or a Troy pound, of the metal of which silver coins are made, contain 11oz. 2dwt. of fine silver, and 18dwt. alloy, which makes the standard silver coin to consist of 37 parts of pure silver and 3 parts of alloy. This alloy is copper. In like manner, the gold coins of Great Britain contain but 11 parts out of 12 of pure gold, the remaining part being alloy. Gold is not estimated by the weights in common use, but by a weight called a *carat*.\* When pure, or of the highest degree of fineness, it is said to be 24 carats fine. The present gold coin of the realm is therefore 22 carats fine and 2 carats alloy. The alloy, in this case, as in that of silver, is copper.

The present standard for both gold and silver coins in the United States, as fixed by an act of Congress, in 1837, is 900 parts, by weight, of pure metal, to 100 parts of alloy. The alloy of the gold is composed of silver and copper, of which the former is not to exceed the latter in weight. The alloy of the silver is pure copper.

By the mint regulations of the United States, the eagle, the equivalent of 10 dollars, contained, previously to July 31, 1834, 270 grains of standard gold; but by an act of Congress, which took effect at that date, it is reduced to 258 grains. In consequence of this change, the sovereign, which was formerly valued at 4 dollars and 57 cents, is now reckoned at 4 dollars and 87 cents.

Originally, the coins of all countries appear to have had the same

---

\*The word *carat* is of Abyssinian origin, and was the name of a certain kind of *bean*, which, from the time of its being gathered, varied little in its weight. It seems to have been used in the earliest ages as a weight for gold, in Africa. In India it is said to be used for weighing diamonds.

denominations as the weights in common use in them, and to have contained the quantity of metal denoted by their names. Thus, in Greece, the *talent* was a weight, and the coin of that name a quantity of silver or gold which would balance it in an equal scale. In like manner, the *pondo* of Rome, the *livre* of France, and the *pound* of England, were weights, and the coins originally in use in these countries, which bore the same names, answered exactly to them in weight. The pound sterling of 20 shillings was at first a veritable pound of silver, though a pound of standard silver is now worth 66 shillings, or more than *three times* the present lawful pound. In France, in the time of the revolution, the *livre* (*pound*) contained less than a *seventy-eighth* part of the silver contained in the coin of the same name in the reign of Charlemagne, which was a pound, by weight, of silver. A similar reduction of the standard coin has frequently been made, both in ancient and modern times.

Among modern nations, the means and facilities of business have been much enlarged by the establishment of banks and the introduction of a paper currency. The institution of banks, it is said, originated with certain Jews, in Lombardy, who, in the twelfth century, kept benches in the market-places, for the exchange of money and of bills. The Italian word for bench is *banco*, and hence the name bank.

The modern public banks were originally deposit banks. Of these, the first was the celebrated Bank of Venice, which was instituted in 1171.

Banks, as they are now constituted, serve the double purpose of a place of deposit for money, and of a company for the issue of notes. Bank bills are simply promissory notes, which the bank is bound to redeem on demand, by paying the sum specified in specie. These notes constitute what is called *paper money*, and are of value simply because they can, at any time, be converted into coin or cash. In a country whose business transactions are extensive, the convenience of such notes, as a portion of the circulating medium, is very great. They are more easily kept than coin; more easily handled, especially in large sums; more easily sent or carried from one place to another, for the payment of debts or other purposes; and if they are lost, as large sums frequently are, by the destruction of a ship at sea, the community sustains no real loss of property. In such a case, what the owner of the bills loses is gained by the bank or issuer,—whereas, in the loss of coin or bullion, under such circumstances, there is so much real wealth taken, not only from the owner, but from the community.

19/400/13





**HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY**



**THE ESSEX INSTITUTE  
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION**

**GIFT OF  
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON  
OF NEW YORK**

**JANUARY 25, 1924**

